Likaa Fahmi Ahmed Izzat

Development of Brushless Self-excited and Self-regulated Synchronous Generating System for Wind and Hydro Generators

kassel
university

press

KDEE

Kompetenzzentrum für
Dezentrale Elektrische
Energieversorgungstechnik

EVS Elektrische
EnergieVersorgungsSysteme

Elektrische Energiesysteme

Band 4

Herausgegeben vom

Kompetenzzentrum für Dezentrale
Elektrische Energieversorgungstechnik

Development of Brushless Self-excited and Self-regulated Synchronous Generating System for Wind and Hydro Generators

Likaa Fahmi Ahmed Izzat

I dedicate this research work
to my dear parents, my sister and my brother
for their
continues encouragement and morally supporting

Acknowledgements

Summary

In relating to grid integration and the need of replacing high price unsustainable sources with renewable energy power sources, this research project presents a developed design model of brushless synchronous generator of wound rotor type and a generating system that can be applied for multi-pole wind/ hydro energy plants generators beside normal double-pole diesel-engine generators. The generator is capacitive self-excited starting from residual magnetism and self-regulated making use of fluctuations at loads or limited speed changes. More, the voltage generation at extended speed range may last by arranging the generating system with variable capacitance through simple control circuit. Above that the presented brushless capacitor-excited synchronous generator (*BCESG*) has an efficient excitation field and flat self-compensated compound characteristics, without permanent magnets and advanced manufacturing technology for rotor poles; and without using extra rotating/ external DC exciter. It also has features of synchronous machines with damper windings.

In this dissertation, the state of the art is comprehensively studied. Based on generalized machine theory and finite element method (*FEM*), the analysis, design and performance computations are implemented. The *CAD* construction plots are prepared. Electromagnetic simulation, numerical static and dynamic analysis and response study are applied to obtain design parameters, electromagnetic forces and machine characteristics, by using *ANSOFT-MAXWELL, RMxprt* and *QUICKFIELD* software. An electronic control circuit is designed and the signals and waveforms are detected using *MULTISIM*, electronic-components software. Comparison with analysis and simulation of previous model (the author previous work) and other conventional types, such as salient-pole and non-salient poles synchronous machines are made. To investigate the self-excitation and magnetic fields developments, the animation of electromagnetic model is also illustrated.

In practical part, new rotor-lamination stamps are manufactured and a prototype machine of size 10 kVA, 6 poles with changeable capability of phase/ pole numbers, is manually assembled and tested by the author in machine laboratory of the institute KDEE/ EVS (Power Supply System) at University of Kassel. The experimental results are compared with the data of theoretical calculations, simulation and response analysis. More, the measured data are compared with the practical test data of DC excited salient-pole synchronous generator and previous model of *BCESG*. But the load value till only half of full-load is achieved; because the rotor mechanical tolerances and balance has not been certified. At half of full-load, a fair correspondence between theoretical and practical results is occurred.

At load changes, the test-machine shows a stable operation and less mechanical noise. The generator is self-excited and regulated at single-phase and three-phase operation. Depending on load value, type and winding distribution, the resultant percentage harmonic distortion is 6.76 % with efficiency 84% at a half of full load and a measured maximum frame temperature of 48.4 °C, after 2 hours of operation. By increasing the load, the excitation is increased and the output wave is improved. Also, the ripples decrease by using suitable capacitor-filter or a stepped winding distribution with specific slot skewing angle. The output voltage is directly affected by variations in value of capacitor. A strong self-excitation at a resonance capacitor value is performed. Finally, it has been investigated that the proposed developed model creates also a maintained magnetic field at rotor main poles, similar to the case of conventional DC-excited or permanent-magnet synchronous generators. This is because both half-wave and full-wave rectified current components are induced in rotor field winding of the presented contact-less machine, in contrast to previous brushless model which have only half-wave rectified rotor currents.

The presented machine is simple, robust, reliable, maintenance free and applicable with good efficiency and considerable cost for single or three phase generator design. Knowing that the chemical elements of materials of permanent-magnets and D.C. Battery are getting to diminish from the environment in a couple of decades; this developed *BCESG* might then be considered as a good alternative and more economic from the existent types of generators. Beside, it is safer at renewable energy applications and highly recommended for power stability when connected to the grid.

Zusammenfassung

Im Hinblick auf eine verstärkte Anwendung und Netzintegration erneuerbare Energien in der elektrischen Energieversorgung bietet die im Rahmen der Dissertation entwickelte, konstruierte, aufgebaute und messtechnisch untersuchte bürstenlose Synchronmaschine völlig neuartige Perspektiven. Ihr Einsatz ist sowohl bei konventionellen Dieselaggregaten wie auch bei Wind- und Wasserkraftanlagen möglich.

Der Generator ist kapazitiv selbsterregt und selbstgeregelt und nutzt die ausgleichende Wirkung, die Schwankungen bei Belastungs- oder Geschwindigkeitsänderungen innerhalb begrenzter Bereiche hervorrufen. Darüber hinaus hat der vorgestellte bürstenlose Kondensator erregte Synchrongenerator (BCESG) die zusätzlich Funktion von Maschinen mit Dämpferwicklungen, die selbstausgleichende Charakteristik aufweisen und zur Netzstabilität beitragen.

Der Synchrongenerator besteht aus einem Schenkelpol-Läufer mit Querfeldwicklungsnuten in den Polen und einem herkömmlichen Stator. Beide sind aus laminiertem Elektroblech hergestellt und mit Wicklungen versehen. Der Rotor hat zwei getrennte Kupferwicklungen für die jeweiligen magnetischen Haupt- (direct axis) und Querfeld- (quadrature axis) - Richtungen. Die Querfeldwicklung, die in Nuten der jeweiligen Pole untergebraucht ist und von der Statorseite erregt wird, versorgt über Dioden - Brückengleichrichter die Hauptfeldwicklung. Der Phasenverschiebungswinkels zwischen den Feldern in beiden Wicklungen sollte vorzugsweise nahe bei 90 Grad (elektrisch) liegen.

Die Statornuten sind gleichmäßig verteilt, wie in einem traditionellen Ständerdesign. Zusätzlich zu den üblichen einphasigen oder mehrphasigen Lastwicklungen ist eine weitere Wicklung kondensatorerregt ausgeführt. Im Hauptrotorfeld werden daher bei Lastwechsel- und (begrenzten) Nenndrehzahl-Änderungen die elektromagnetischen Felder und induzierten Spannungen von diesem Generator weitestgehend selbst ausgeregelt.

Das System ist weiterhin mit einer elektronischen Regelung versehen, die die Ausgangsspannung des Generators und Veränderungen der Drehzahl überwacht und ausgleicht. Somit werden Generatorspannung und Drehzahl im Bereich zwischen dem oberen und unteren Grenzwert reguliert und eingehalten.

In Rahmen dieser Arbeit werden Analyse, Design und Leistungs-Berechnungen für den entwickelten BCESG umgesetzt, die auf der allgemeinen Maschinentheorie

und auf Maxwell-Gleichungen basieren. Elektromagnetische FEM-Simulationen, numerische, statische und dynamische Analysen werden zur Untersuchung der Maschine angewandt. Diese Untersuchungen werden mit Hilfe von ANSOFT-MAXWELL, RMxprt und QUICKFIELD Software durchgeführt. Die Steuerschaltung etc. werden unter Verwendung von MULTISIM entworfen. Die Ergebnisse der Untersuchungen der entwickelten Maschine werden mit Hilfe von Simulationen und Analysen von anderen herkömmlichen Bauarten, wie Schenkelpol- und Vollpolsynchronmaschinen verglichen. Um die Selbsterregung der magnetischen Felder zu untersuchen wird eine elektromagnetische Animation des Modell-Generators angewandt.

Der praktische Teil der Arbeit umfasst sowohl den mechanischen Aufbau als auch die Ausführung und Einlegung der Stator- und Läuferwicklungen in einer 6 polig ausgeführten 10 kVA – Prototypenmaschine. Zusammenbau und messtechnische Untersuchungen der Maschine wurden in der Maschinenhalle des Fachgebietes Elektrische Energieversorgungssysteme an der Universität Kassel durchgeführt. Als Antrieb wurde ein drehzahl- bzw. drehmomentgeregelter Gleichstromantrieb (200kW) verwendet.

In der Prototyp-Maschine wurden die Spulenklemmen der Ständer- und Läuferwicklungen auf einen Schaltkasten verlegt, um Änderungen der Verbindungen zu ermöglichen und damit die Zahl der Phasen, der Windungen pro Phase, verschiedene Polzahlen oder andere Schaltungsverbindungen ohne Maschinendemontage zu ermöglichen. Bei Nenndrehzahl wurden das Drehmoment, die Spannungen, Ströme, Schein-, Blind- und Wirk-Leistung sowie Wellenformen und Harmonische von Ständer- und Läuferwicklungen gemessen, aufgezeichnet und graphisch durch digitale Drehmoment-Messung, Power Analyzer und andere Messgeräte dargestellt. Auch der Temperaturanstieg wurde stets gemessen und überwacht. Die Daten wurden mittels Speichertools gespeichert und mit einer digitalen Kamera dokumentiert. Die Messergebnisse des vorgestellten Prototyps werden mit den theoretischen Daten der Simulation verglichen. Darüber hinaus werden die experimentellen Daten mit den praktischen Ergebnissen von zusätzlichen Tests des Vorgängermodells BCESG, für die zwei separate Dioden an getrennten Läuferwicklungen verwendet wurden, zum Vergleich herangezogen.

Die Messungen wurden mit einer variablen, (hauptsächlich) ohmschen Last für die Testmaschine an den Einphasen- oder Mehrphasen-Ständerwicklungen bis etwa halbem Volllastbetrieb vorgenommen. Höhere Lasten wurden vermieden da die Läuferbleche sehr große Fertigungstoleranzen aufweisen und die Maschine bei hohen Lasten zu mechanischen Schwingungen neigte. Eine induktive Belastung bis 80 % des Leistungsfaktors wurde ebenfalls durchgeführt. Darüber hinaus wurde

der Prototyp für den Phasenverschiebungswinkel von weniger als 90 Grad elektrisch zwischen den Achsen der Ständer-, und Erreger-Wicklung getestet. Die Anzahl der Pole wurde zwischen vier, acht und zwölf variiert. Außerdem wurde der Betrieb unter- und oberhalb der Nenndrehzahl getestet und die Selbsterregung bei umgekehrter Drehrichtung untersucht.

Bei Lastwechsel zeigt die Test-Maschine einen stabilen Betrieb (weniger mechanische Geräusche). Die Ausgangsspannung ist mit kompensierenden Eigenschaften sehr flach ausgeprägt. Die Selbstregelung der Maschine wird in einem großen Bereich von Lastwechseln, vorzugsweise bei einem Phasenverschiebungswinkel von 90 Grad (elektrisch) zwischen Ständerlast- und Erreger-Wicklung für einphasige Maschinen und mehrphasige Maschinen, erreicht. Der Generator hält auch bei unsymmetrischen Lasten die Selbsterregung aufrecht.

Um die Selbstregelung für die Mehrphasen-Maschine ebenfalls zu erhalten, müssen die Rotornuten in den Polen so erhöht werden, so dass die Anzahl der Hilfsphasen-Läuferwicklung der Anzahl der Ständer-Lastwicklung entspricht.

Die Selbst-Erregung dieses entwickelten bürstenlosen Synchrongenerators vollzieht sich schnell bei nahezu konstantem Hauptrotorfeld, solange der Restmagnetismus und der abgestimmte Kondensator-Erreger vorhanden sind. Abhängig von der Art der Last und der Verteilung der Ständerwicklungen liegt die harmonische Verzerrung bei Halblast bei ca. 6,76%. Dabei wird ein Wirkungsgrad von annähernden 84% bei einer maximalen Temperatur von 48,4 °C nach zwei Stunden Betriebsdauer erreicht. Durch die Erhöhung der Last wird die Wellenform verbessert. Auf der anderen Seite wird die Welligkeit der Ausgangsgrößen mithilfe eines geeigneten Kondensator-Filters oder durch eine Verbesserung des Verteilungsfaktors der Ständerwicklungen mit geeigneter Nutschrägung verringert. Die Ausgangsspannungen sind direkt betroffen und variieren proportional den geänderten Werten der zugeschalteten Kondensator-Erreger oder Kondensator-Filter. Ohne Last kann die Nenn-Ausgangsspannung auch durch die Wirkung der hohen Welligkeit am Ausgang stark reduziert werden, auch wenn der Wert des Kondensator-Erregers niedrig ist. Eine schwache Selbsterregung ist jedoch die Folge, die bei Lastbetrieb verschwinden kann. Starke Selbsterregung und ein stabiler Betrieb werden durch Kondensator-Werte erreicht, die auf abgestimmte Resonanzkreise und eine Auslegung der Maschine nahe der Sättigung führen.

Die Darstellungen in dieser Dissertation sind besonders auf die Präsentation der praktischen Ergebnisse ausgerichtet, die den Betrieb der entwickelten BCESG umfassen. Im Rahmen der Untersuchungen konnte eine gute Übereinstimmung zwischen theoretischen und praktischen Ergebnissen feststellt werden. Die

Dissertation stellt somit die Basis für weitergehende Forschungs- und Entwicklungsarbeiten dar, die

- Selbstregelungseffekte und-

- Spannung- bzw. Frequenzregelungskonzepte sowie

- Untersuchungen von netzstabilisierenden Effekten von großen, leistungsstarken BCESG im Verbundnetzbetrieb

umfassen und somit den Generator einem großtechnischen Einsatz näher bringt.

Contents ─────────────

General Introduction

In recent years, the increasing concerns to environmental issues demand the search for more sustainable electrical sources. Wind energy is one of the most flexible and tractable of all available energy sources, since the mechanical energy is directly derived and can be readily and efficiently converted to other forms of energy [1]. Beside, the wind power is increasingly considered as not only a means to reduce the CO_2 emissions generated by traditional fossil fuel fired utilities but also a promising economic alternative in areas with appropriate wind speeds. Albeit wind energy currently supplies only a fraction of the total power demand relative to the fossil fuel fired based conventional energy source in most parts of the world, statistical data show that in Northern Germany, Denmark or on the Swedish Island of Gotland, wind energy supplies a significant amount of the total energy demand [2]. The presented study and research work is getting benefit from wind and hydro energy efficiently and economically in a developed design of self excited and regulated brushless synchronous generating system. It is though, self-compensated and keeps stable operation at load fluctuations and considerable speed ranges. Based on finite element method *FEM* and analytical design performance, the experimental measurements results of 10 kW, 6-poles prototype machine are fairly identical to the theoretical results. The main conclusions of this research project imply that the designing idea can be easily applied from several kilowatts to several hundreds of kilowatts and from two to multi poles machine. It can be developed furthermore for a new machine design of self-regulated output frequency against variations in rotational speed.

1.1 Wind generating systems and problems formulation

The development of modern wind power conversion technology has been going on since 1970s. Various wind turbine concepts have been developed and different wind generators have been built. Three types of typical generator systems for large wind turbines exist [3]. The first type is a fixed-speed wind turbine system using a multi-stage gearbox and a standard squirrel-cage induction generator (*SCIG*) with a capacitor bank for reactive power compensation, directly connected to the grid through a transformer as illustrated in Fig.1-1. A pole-changeable *SCIG* has been used, which leads two rotation speeds. The second type is a variable speed wind turbine system with a partial-scale power converter and a multi-stage gearbox and

a doubly fed induction generator (*DFIG*), where the power electronic converter feeding the rotor winding has a power rating of ~30% of the generator capacity; the stator winding is also directly connected to the grid as illustrated in Fig.1-2. The *DFIG* configuration corresponds to a limited variable speed wind turbine with a wound rotor induction generator (*WRIG*) and Optislip concept [4].
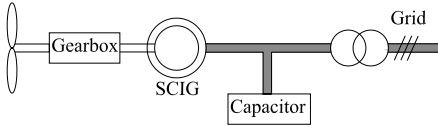
Fig.1-1: Scheme of a gearbox SCIG system   Fig.1-2: Scheme of a gearbox DFIG system
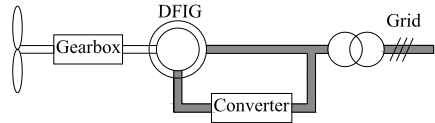
The *SCIG* for a fixed speed wind turbine concept is robust, easy and relatively cheap for mass production. It provides a stable control frequency at constant speed operation when it is connected to a large grid. While the disadvantages are as follows:

- It is necessary to obtain the excitation current from the stator terminal of *SCIG*. This makes it impossible to support grid voltage control.
- A higher dissipation of electrical energy in the rotor bars.
- The speed is not controllable and variable only over a very narrow range, in which only speeds higher than the synchronous speed are possible for generator operation. Beside, the pole-changeable *SCIG* does not provide continuous speed variations.
- The wind speed fluctuations and the electromechanical torque variations cause high mechanical and fatigue stresses and may result in swing oscillations between turbine and generator shaft. Also the periodical torque dips because of the tower shadow and shear effect are not damped by speed variations and result in higher flicker. Finally a three-stage gearbox represents a large mass and a large fraction of the investment costs.

Typically, the variable speed range of *DFIG* system is ±30% around the synchronous speed. Since the rating of the power electronic converter is only 25–30% of the generator capacity, this concept is attractive and popular from an economic point of view. The largest capacity for the commercial wind turbine product with *DFIG* has been up to 5 MW. Compared with the Optislip concept, the rotor energy, instead of being dissipated, can be fed into the grid by the power electronic converter. Moreover, the power converter system can perform reactive power compensation and smooth grid connection independently of the generator operation; this allows the performance of voltage support towards the grid.

However, the *DFIG* system has the following disadvantages:

24

- The slip ring is used to transfer the rotor power, which requires a regular maintenance, and maybe result in machine failures and electrical losses.
- Under grid fault conditions, on the one hand, large stator currents result in large rotor currents, so that the power electronic converter needs to be protected; on the other hand, large stator peak currents may cause high torque loads on the drive train of wind turbines.
- A ride-through capability of *DFIG* is also required according to wind turbines grid connection in case of grid disturbances, so that the corresponding control strategies may be complicated.
- Above all, a multi-stage gearbox is still necessary in the drive train because the speed range for *DFIG* is far from a common turbine speed of 10–25 rpm. A gearbox is inevitable to have some drawbacks, such as heat dissipation from friction, regular maintenance and audible noise [2][3].

The third type is also a variable speed wind turbine, but it is a gearless wind turbine system with a direct-drive generator, normally a low-speed high-torque synchronous generator and a full-scale power electronic converter are used. This generator is connected to the grid through the power converter. Basically, types of direct-drive generators used in the market can be classified into the electrically excited synchronous generator (*EESG*) and the permanent magnetic synchronous generator (*PMSG*). The scheme of each is illustrated in Fig.1-3 and Fig.1-4. The most important difference between geared drive wind turbines and direct-drive types is the generator rotor speed. The direct-drive generator rotates at a low speed, because the generator rotor is directly connected on the hub of the turbine rotor.

To deliver a certain power, the low speed and high torque operation require multipoles, which demand a larger diameter and a reasonable small pole-pitch for increasing the efficiency, reducing the weight of active parts and keeping the end winding losses small.
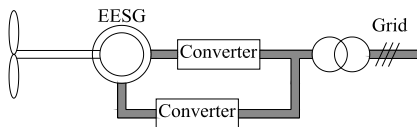
Fig.1-3: Scheme of a direct-drive EESG system   *Fig.1-4: Scheme of a direct-drive PMSG system*
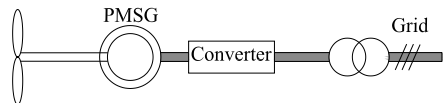
Moreover, considering on the current loading and gap flux density limitations, a higher torque also requires a larger machine's volume, so that the torque density could not be further significantly increased. In addition, the advantages of direct-drive wind turbines are the simplified drive train, the high overall efficiency, the high reliability and availability by omitting the gearbox.

Compared with the variable speed concept of a partial-scale power converter, the full-scale power converter can perform smooth grid connection over the entire speed range. However, it has higher cost and power loss in the power electronics, since all the generated power has to pass through the power converter.

In *EESG*, It is necessary to excite the rotor winding with *D.C.*, using slip rings and brushes, or brushless exciter, employing a rotating rectifier and the field losses are inevitable. In compare, the *PM* machines are lighter with higher power to weight ratio, higher in efficiency and energy yield, higher in reliability due to the absence of slip rings and have improved thermal characteristics due to the absence of the field losses and require no additional power supply for the magnetic field excitation.

Three types of *PM* machines are designed to solve the problems of cogging torque, noise of slotted parts, axial length, torque to volume ratio, copper losses and so on. These types are radial-flux *PM* machines (*RFPM*), axial-flux *PM* (*AFPM*) and transversal-flux *PM* (*TFPM*). However, the main disadvantages of *PMSG*s are the high cost of PM materials, difficulties to handle in manufacture and the demagnetization of PM at high temperature [2, 4].

The variable speed single-stage geared concept with *PMSG* and a full-scale power converter, which was introduced as the Multibrid, has gained the attention because it has the advantages of a higher speed than the direct-drive concept and a lower mechanical component than the multiple-stage gearbox concept. Furthermore, the Clipper system, a single-stage gearbox with multiple output shafts that drive a number of medium speed, medium-torque *PMSG*s, has also been introduced. Each of generator outputs is connected to a dedicated power electronic converter [6].

Additionally, a variety of innovative concepts of wind turbines appear, for example, an interesting alternative may be a mixed solution with a gearbox and a smaller low speed *PMSG* or variable speed wind turbine with *SCIG* and full-scale power converter, in order to reduce the generator's volume and improve the generator efficiency. Compared with the mentioned above *DFIG* system, this *PMSG* wind generator has the advantages of better efficiency, brushless design and less complex grid-fault ride-through capability. While the disadvantages are the larger, more expensive converter (100% of rated power instead of 30%) and higher losses in the converter power electronic components. The alternative *SCIG* system fulfills the variable speed operation and might replace the capacitor bank and soft-starter in the mentioned fixed speed concept system. So the flexible control with a full-scale power provides such a variable speed operation, better performances of reactive power compensation and smooth grid connection. However, its

disadvantage is the high cost and low efficiency due to whole system losses (gearbox, induction generator and full-scale converter).

Many other potential types of wind generators for different wind turbine concepts are also mentioned in literatures, such as linear induction generators [7], switched reluctance generators [8], claw-pole generators [9] and brushless *DFIG* [10]. Among them, the *BDFIG* may be one of the most innovative types, where its system has the capability of realizing the variable speed operation and independently controls the stator active and reactive power. In configuration of direct grid connection, the *BDFIG* output frequency must be equal to the grid frequency. It requires double stator windings, with different number of poles in both stator layers. The second stator layer generally has lower copper mass, because only a part of the generator nominal current flows in the second winding. This second stator winding is connected through a power electronic converter, which is rated at only a fraction of the wind turbine rating. Compared with the *DFIG* system, this concept does not require slip rings; however, the machine operation principle and its assembly are relatively complex.

From main dimensions and performances comparison, the following conclusions can be summarized [3], as in the following:

- Considering the aspects of size and weight, the outer diameter of the direct-drive wind generator is usually larger than the geared-drive generator, but the total length is shorter. From the parts of wind turbine blade, the total weight of wind turbine systems may have no big difference between a three stage (3G) geared-drive configuration and a direct-drive *PMSG* solution.
- *DFIG 3G* is the lightest and low-cost solution with standard components.
- For direct-drive (*DD*) wind turbine topologies, *PMSG DD* has the highest energy yield; *EESG DD* appears to be the heaviest and the most expensive solution.
- A solution with *DFIG 1G* seems to be the most interesting choice because of the highest annual energy yield divided by cost and the lowest generator system cost. *PMSG 1G* has a better performance than *PMSG DD* with respect to the energy yield per cost.

Based on the mentioned above, various criteria may be used for comparing different wind generator systems, including the torque density, the cost per torque, the efficiency, the active material weight, the outer diameter, the total length, the total volume, the total generator cost, the annual energy yield, the energy yield per cost, the cost of energy and the cost-effective machines [1][2][3]. An overall and practical comparison of different wind generator systems, including techniques, Economy, control function, availability and reliability, may require to be further investigated.

The future success of different wind turbine concepts will strongly depend on their ability of complying with both market expectations and the requirements of grid utility companies.

In this research, a developed brushless capacitor-excited synchronous generator (*BCESG*) is designed and a self-controlled induced system is constructed without using full-scale power electronic converters. It is self-compensated opposing load changes at rated speed as in fixed-speed concept and can generate in about ±10% around rated speed as for limited variable-speed concept applications. The principle of design and construction can be applied in same manner for double poles diesel engine generators as well as multi-poles wind- or hydro- generator systems. Hence, the size of the machine can be large for low speed, high torque *DD* system operation and can be small for high speed operations *of 1G* or *3G* Gearbox. It can be directly connected to the grid without power converter; because at synchronous operation the output frequency is equal to the gird frequency.

Otherwise, it can be connected to the gird using partial frequency converter to regulate only the output frequency, whereas the output voltage already self-regulated. For the proposed system two possible schemes can be illustrated as shown in Fig.1-5 and Fig.1-6.
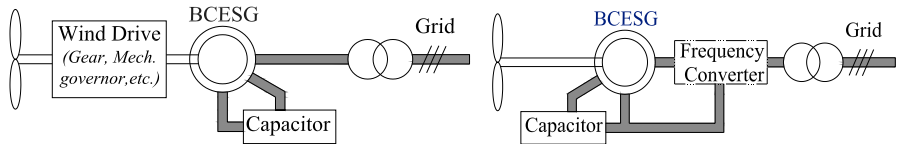
Fig.1-5: Scheme of a BCESG system with wind drive   *Fig.1-6: Scheme of a direct-drive BCESG system*

The *BCESG* eliminates brushes, slips or the electrical exciter and the rotor is of wound type to reduce the cost of *PM* parts and complicated constructions. The generator is self-excited starting from the residual magnetism and the induced *EMF*s are developed depending on saturation and the value of external capacitor that connected to the stator capacitor-exciter winding. Although the magnetic fields are built by induced currents, the rotor direct-axis main field is permanent and strong enough to build up the rated terminal voltages. This strong excitation field is due to both full-wave and half-wave components of rotor induced currents.

At load fluctuations, the effects of variable armature reaction are substituted by additional rotor main field from the induced alternating current in auxiliary rotor quadrate-axis winding. An external arrangement with low-power control circuit can be added to regulate the output voltage further within extended levels of speed or load changes.

28

1.2 Research objectives

The main object is to develop and investigate a generator system that can solve the problems relating to fluctuations, power stability and cost. For this purpose a comprehensive study and research project is presented and implemented with specific objectives that can be summarized as follows:

1- Exploring the technical advantages and disadvantages of recent renewable energy turbine systems and finding an acceptable solution with emphasis on wind generators.
2- Investigating the state of the art in several aspects of design ideas, constructions and principle of operation for different types of brushless synchronous generators.
3- Designing a practical robust developed model of brushless self-excited and self-regulated synchronous generator that energized without slip-rings *D.C.* power exciters or power-electronic converters.
4- Developing an analytical design procedure, parameters and performance calculations of the *BCESG* at load changes within the rated speed limit; and comparing with results of design calculations of conventional types of synchronous generators.
5- Applying steady-state, dynamic analysis and post processing by using *FEM* simulation; beside the comprehensive study of time response analysis and comparing between the results of electromagnetic models for the presented generator and the existence and previous models.
6- Further, performing self compensation and control at load fluctuations at over/ lower rotation levels around rated rotational speed limit, by further designing a low-power control circuit and capacitor arrangements that can be externally connected to the machine stator windings.
7- Manufacturing a general prototype machine of 10 kW, 6 poles to obtain multi possible connections, as single-, multi-phase and multi-poles; and, applying laboratory tests to investigate the correspondence of theoretical and practical measurements results. Moreover to compare the characteristics between the presented type of synchronous generator and both previous capacitor-exciter and salient-poles *D.C.*-exciter synchronous generator models.

1.3 Methodology

The study has a combination of extensive literature review on renewable energy turbine systems, comprehensive comparison of design principle and performances of different models of *BCESG*s, analytical solution based on generalized machine

theory, *FEM* analysis and computer based simulation, design calculations/ *CAD* plots, general prototype, case studies and experimental investigation of resultant data. Whereas a general guidelines system for solving problems, with specific phases, tasks, methods, techniques and tools can be illustrated in the methodology diagram shown in Fig. 1-7.
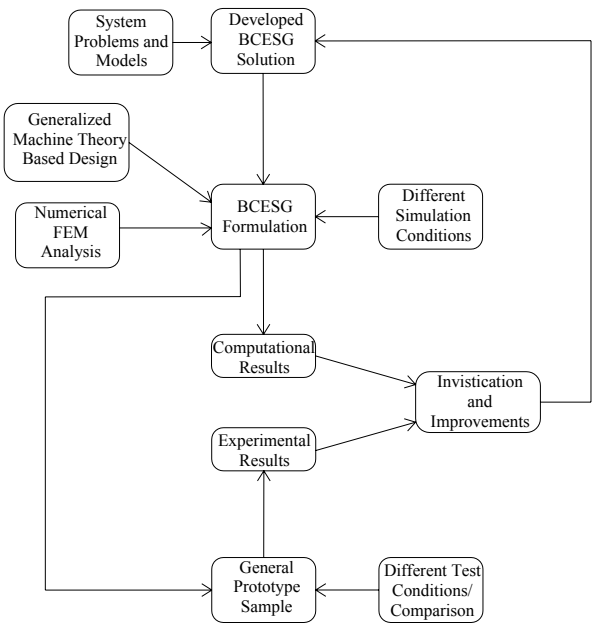
Fig.1-7: The methodology diagram of the research work

1.4 Dissertation structure

This research study and work presents theoretical, analytical and practical components which are structured in eight chapters, as described below.

In chapter one, a wide overview of the problem back ground is presented and the proposed solution and objectives is described. It is included with an overview study of wind turbine generator systems. Chapter two focuses on the state of the art of *BCESG*s. Beside, a comprehensive study is presented and a comparison between other innovative designs is discussed.

In chapter three, analytical formulations for the presented generator are derived,

based on generalized machine theory and primitive model. The comparison of analysis and characteristics between the first primary type, previous type and presented developed type of brushless capacitor-exciter alternators is illustrated.

Windings design calculations, equivalent circuit steady-state parameters, magnetic circuit and saturation factor, performance computations and also the design procedure are devised in chapter four. The construction dimensions are calculated and engineering design diagrams are plotted by using *CAD* program. Moreover, the theoretical design data for a 10kW×1000r.p.m is compared with data-sheet results of similar size of salient-pole and non-salient poles three-phase synchronous generators, those are designed by applying *ANSOFT-RMxprt* software.

In chapter five, *FEM* electromagnetic-simulation model is built by applying both *ANSOFT-MAXELL* and *QUICKFIELD* software. Thus to analysis and simulate the electromagnetic forces, beside the investigation of parameters, steady-state performance and transient response of the developed presented model of brushless generator. The comparison of simulation displays and time-response characteristics of developed model with that in previous model, salient and non-salient types of synchronous generators are intensively studied.

Chapter six describes the practical construction dimensions, windings and external connections of the general prototype machine (10kW×1000 r.p.m); which is manually wound and assembled by the author, in the laboratories of the university (however, the new rotor lamination is manufacture by an industrial factory and the dimensions are modified by the mechanical work-shops).

It is considerable to mention here that, the purpose of having externally extended coils-terminals for stator and rotor windings is to solve several problems in practical tests; those related to rotational-speed, poles, phases and load changes. Whence, by using the same prototype machine size, the experimental results of presented brushless generator are compared with the results of other machines types. Also the readings and displays for waveforms, harmonics, performance and other data of stator windings and rotor windings inside the machine, are easily plotted and experimentally investigated.

In chapter seven, the complete generating system with additional electronic control circuit and external capacitors combination for further self-compensation at levels of rotational speed upper and lower than the rated speed limit is presented and described. The electronic circuit and wave forms are designed and simulated by using *MULTISIM* electronic components software. The discussion, conclusions and future overview for further development of brushless generating system against limited frequency changes are included in chapter eight.

Brushless Synchronous Generating Systems

The knowledge of contact-less synchronous generators is well known since 1958 when an inventor used a short-circuited field winding with a diode to obtain self-excitation in a brushless generator [1]. It is shown that the structure of such synchronous generator is simple, robust and that the generators are highly reliable, easily maintained, and easily controlled [2]. For such advantages and the reasons study at previous chapter, a brushless synchronous self-excited and self-regulated generating system has been developed [3]. In this chapter, the construction, principle of operation and the state of art of developed generator is described, and comparisons with other previous innovative models are shown.

2.1 General structure of brushless capacitor-exciter synchronous generator (*BCESG*)

In this research work, a developed compound generating system is designed as shown in the general structure of Fig.2-1. It is self-excited and self-regulated for a standard output voltage limit within three levels of rotational speed variations and/or load changes. It comprises the *BCESG* that is compatible for two poles or multi-poles design. Beside, an external simple low-power electronic control (*LPEC*) circuit is further arranged with capacitors combination. A suitable capacitance value is auto-selected from a two capacitors combination at each new speed level by the effect of *LPEC* circuit, which may consider as a wind/ hydro fluctuation solver [4].

2.1.1 Basic construction

Basically the *BCESG* system is constructed of two main parts, the rotor assembly with rotating bridge rectifier of four diodes and the stator assembly with the external *LPEC* circuit and two capacitors combination, as detailed below.

2.1.1.1 Rotor assembly

The rotor core designs in such a construction compound from salient & non-salient poles (*SNSP*) characteristics. The rotor stack is then assembly of electrical steel laminations of specific properties. An electrical phase shift of 60 or 90°E in space

is preferable between salient-pole direct-axis and non-salient-pole quadrant-axis to fully utilize from the distributed magnetic field in the circumstance of the machine core and to minimize the direct interface effect of magnetic fields at rotor axes.
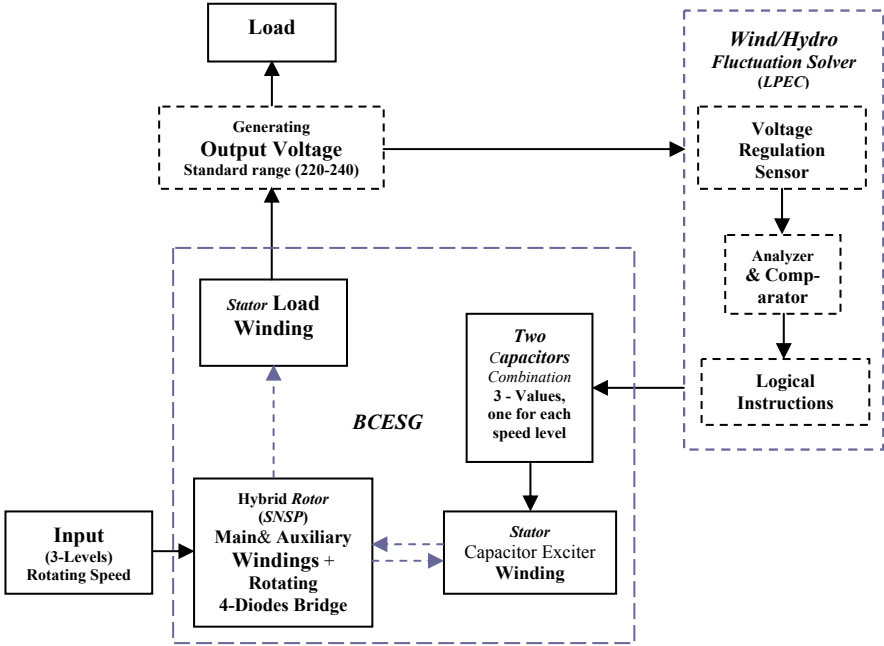
Fig.2-1: Overall structure of the developed BCESG system

The *SNSP* rotor assembly can be shown in Fig.2-2, roughly for two-pole single or multi-phase machines. The high reluctance opposes the quadrant rotor field because of large cavity gap at this quadrant-axis, while the magnetic reluctance oppose rotor direct-axis magnetic field is low because of narrow air-gap formed with stator core. This has been considered as an advantage, as will be illustrated later in the principle of operation of this *BCESG*.

The rotor main winding (W_{rm}) is built in cavities around the rotor salient-pole at direct axis, whereas the rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}) is wound in slots around non-salient-pole quadrant-axis. The windings are designed unbalanced in number of turns and may the copper wires have different cross sectional area, but they are consisted of same number of poles. A full-wave bridge rectifier of four diodes (D_1-D_4) is fixed on the rotor shaft, where the terminals of W_{rm} are connected to the similar-polarities' terminals of the bridge, while the terminals of W_{ra} are connected to the variable-polarities' terminals of the same rotating rectifier.

2.1.1.2 Stator assembly with low-power electronic circuit (*LPEC*)

The stator stack is assemblies of laminations of same electrical steel material with uniform slots distribution and conventional design, as can be shown in Fig.2-3 for core design sample of 20 slots. This *BCESG* stator has two windings of equal number of poles and it is similar to number of poles at rotor construction. The stator load winding (W_l) and stator capacitor winding (W_c) are of concentric- or lap- type and may be designed unsymmetrical in numbers of turns and distributions. To decrease the direct interactions of magnetic fields, it is necessary to maintain the phase-shift electrcial angle in space between axes of both stator windings at 90°E and 60°E for single and multi-phase machine, respectively.
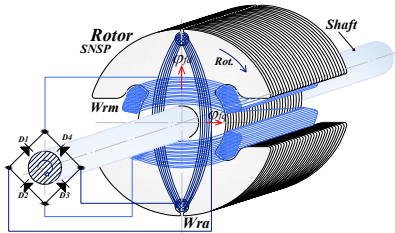
Fig.2-2: Basic 3D rotor assembly diagram
of the developed BCESG
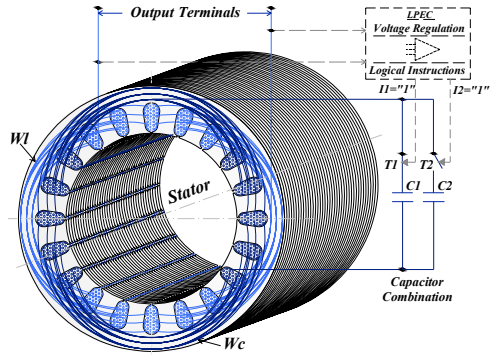
Fig.2-3: 3D Stator assembly with external
connections diagram of the developed BCESG

With a certain capacitance value of the capacitor combination circuit that is externally connected to W_c, the *BCESG* at the above description is self-exited and self-regulated for a wide range of load variations, but, at a limit of rated rotational speed. For regulating at ranges above or below than rated speed limit, an *LPEC* circuit (mainly based on comparator and other low-power electronic components) is designed to be externally connected and fed by the generator output voltage [5]. The two output signals (I_1, I_2) of *LPEC* are sent through two contactors (T_1, T_2) for self-selection of one suitable capacitance value from the two capacitors (C_1, C_2) in proportion to each new level of speed fluctuations. As shown in Fig.2-3, a capacitor combination is connected in parallel across W_c Winding and is always kept with a specific capacitance value for suitable excitation for machine operation.

2.1.2 Description and operation of *BCESG* system

At stand-still, the output logical instructions of *LPEC* circuit are designed to be set

at status $I_1="0"$, $I_2="0"$, where the capacitor of high-value (C_2) in the capacitor combination circuit is initially connected in parallel across stator capacitor winding (W_c). At this status, the first contactor (T_1) has normally-closed contact (K_1T_1=n.c.) and the second contactor (T_2) has normally-closed (K_1T_2=n.c.) and normally-opened (K_2T_2=n.o.) contacts, as shown in Fig.2-4.
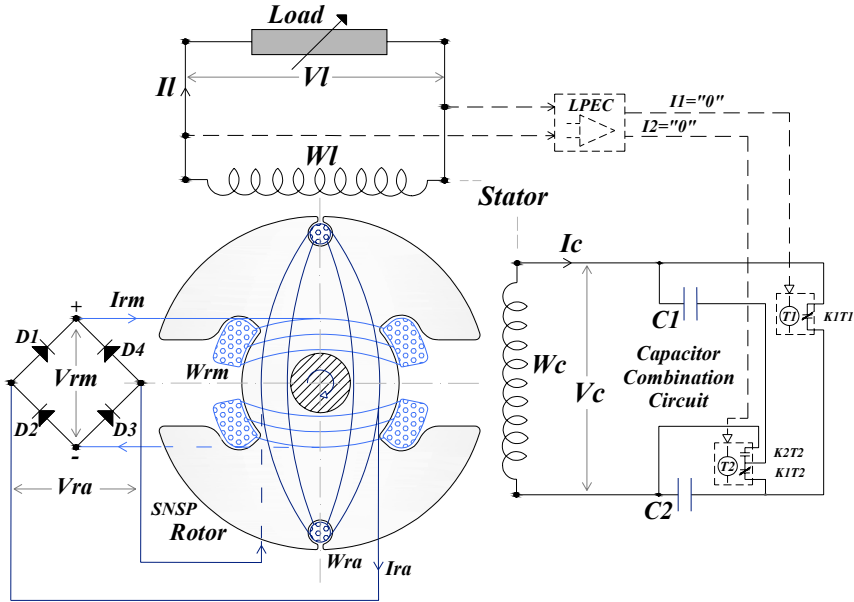
Fig.2-4: Schematic diagram of developed BCESG system

The self-excitation starts when the rotor rotates by means of a prime-mover. Based on generalized machine theory, the residual magnetism in the rotor core cuts the conductors of both stator windings to induce small value of electromotive force (*EMF*). This leads to a reduced terminal load voltage (V_l) and capacitor voltage (V_c) of synchronous frequency (*f*) across W_l and W_c, respectively. Since a specific pure capacitance C_2 is connected across W_c, a leading capacitor current (I_c) flows in W_c producing a pulsating stationary single phase magneto-motive force (*MMF*) named *Fac*. By Fourier series, *Fac* may analyze into two revolving fields, forward and backward. The backward field's component cuts the rotor windings to induce double frequency EMF_{rm} and EMF_{ra} at Rotor windings W_{rm} and W_{ra}, respectively. Because of connected diodes (full-wave bridge rectifier) on rotor windings, rotor main field current (I_{rm}) and rotor auxiliary field current (I_{ra}) flow in W_{rm} and W_{ra}, respectively. Consequently, low values of terminal rotor main voltage (V_{rm}) and auxiliary voltage (V_{ra}) are initiated across W_{rm} and W_{ra}, respectively.

For this no-load operation condition, the effect of armature reaction *Fac* may be represented as two induced power supplies that are connected to a bridge rectifier through inductance and resistance of rotor windings, as can be illustrated in the simple equivalent circuit in Fig.2-5.
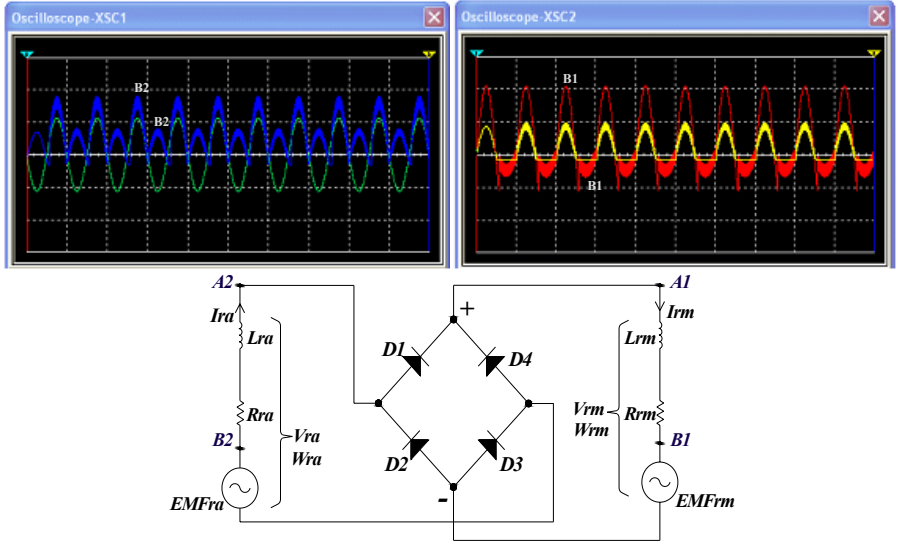
Fig.2-5: The assumed equivalent circuit of rotor and the waveforms simulation

If the waveforms of the sources assumed sinusoidal, two rectified components are appeared, one is the half-wave by EMF_{rm} and the other is the full-wave by EMF_{ra} during one complete cycle of the generator rotation, as can be detected in the simulated waveforms of the same Fig.2-5. The time phase-shift between EMF_{rm} and EMF_{ra} depends on the rotor windings design and the electrical space phase-shift angle between both magnetic axes of rotor windings. The self-excitation process is repeated and the double frequency induced *EMF*s are rapidly increased every 360°E until building a strong magnetic field and rated terminal voltages which are determined by the magnetic saturation and the value of capacitor, as shown in Fig.2-6.

When the rotating speed rises up till the rated synchronous limit, the *LPEC* is automatically set to $I_1="1"$, $I_2="1"$, in such a process that is illustrated later in chapter seven. The contactors T_1 and T_2 are activated, and the contacts K_1T_1, K_1T_2 and K_2T_2 change their status to be open, open and close, respectively. Therefore, at normal operation level of *BCESG*, the capacitor of normal value (C_1) is automatically inserted across winding W_c instead of C_2.
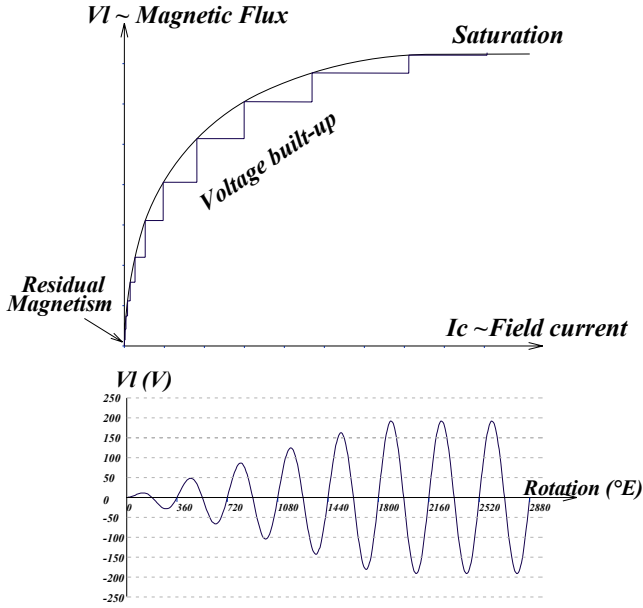
Fig.2-6: The self-excitation and voltage built-up

According to the rotor double frequency induced *EMF*s, the rectified current I_{rm} in W_{rm} is the resultant of half-wave circulating current in W_{rm}, which is created by EMF_{rm} with short circuited diodes (D_1+D_2 // D_3+D_4) at a specific rotor position (0°E) and the full-wave rectified current parts in W_{rm}, which are created by EMF_{ra} with short circuited diodes ($D_1\&D_3$ *or* $D_2\&D_4$) after rotor rotation 90°E from the initial previous position, that corresponds to 180°E phase-shift in time as shown in Fig.2-7. Whereas, the rotor current I_{ra} is the same that produced by EMF_{ra}, but it is the alternating parts in the rotor winding W_{ra}.

Since W_{rm} is wounded around rotor salient-pole direct-axis and W_{ra} is in special slots around rotor non-salient-pole quadrant-axis, the related magnetic fields at the rotor core that are proportional to the double frequency field currents have *MMFs'* components of one same direction at rotor direct-axis and two opposite directions along rotor quadrant-axis during rotor rotation in space every 180°E.

The process and magnetic forces that are affected by capacitor current armature reaction *Fac* at synchronous speed, no-load operation can be illustrated in the two-pole machine basic diagrams at Fig.2-8 and Fig.2-9 for one instance specific rotor position 0°E and 90°E, respectively, assuming that the component of synchronous quadrant reactance is negligible.

38
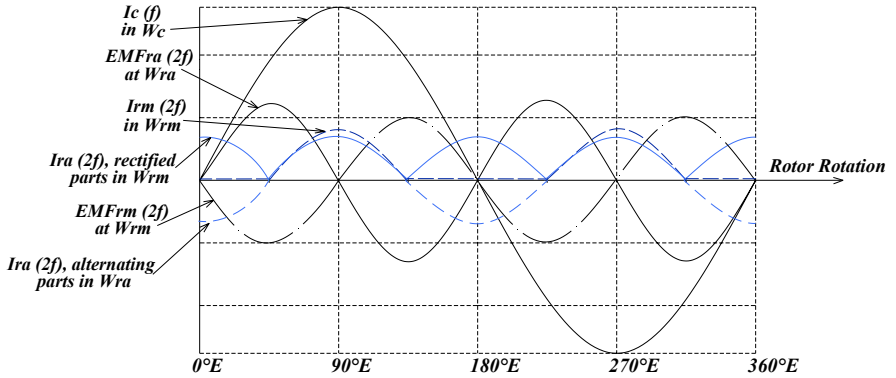
*Fig.2-7: Representation of induced EMFs and currents in stator & rotor windings
for one cycle at no-load*

Whence, at 0°E position, the induced rotor currents and the proportional linkage magnetic forces have a component at a specific value in one positive direction ($+Frad_0$) along the pole's direct-axis and an other positive direction component at quadrant pole axis ($+Fraq_0$).

After 90°E of rotation, the rotor fields have a similar positive direction towards the pole's direct-axis ($+Frad_{90}$), but an opposite negative direction along the rotor pole quadrant-axis ($-Fraq_{90}$) in compare with the field direction at 0°E position, as mentioned above. Whereas, the created magnetic field component is developed and strengthen up in just one positive direction ($+Frmd_0$, $+Frmd_{90}$) towards the rotor salient-poles direct-axis at both rotor positions 0°E and 90°E, respectively.

Since the machine's rotor core is designed of high reluctance at non-salient-pole direction and it's constructed from laminated steel materials of special magnetic properties, beside it is occupied by W_{ra} that carries the alternating current parts as mentioned above, then the magnetic fields in the rotor core maintained longer and changes slower than the rapid oscillation of double-frequency induced currents in the rotor copper windings. Thus, the resultant rotor quadrant-axis *MMF*s may magnetically decrease to minimum ampere-turns ($Frq = +Fraq_0 - Fraq_{90} \sim 0.0\ AT$) in every 180°E of rotor rotation, as shown in the diagram at Fig.2-10.

On the other hand, the field components at rotor salient-pole direct-axis are built in one positive direction by half-wave and full-wave current components, despite of rotating positions, as illustrated above. Hence, the resultant direct main field is developed strong without magnetic interfaces and simply obtained by summation

of *MMF*s' components at this direction ($Frd = Frm + Frad_0 + Frad_{90}$) at every 180°E of rotor rotation; where: $Frm = + Frmd_0 + Frmd_{90}$.

Therefore, the *BCESG* system is self-excited even at no-load condition, starting with residual magnetism and suitable capacitor value rising up to a strong rotor magnetic field and rated terminal voltages V_l, V_c that limited by magnetic saturation. This status is proportional to the voltage shunt-characteristics of a compound compensation system.

Fig.2-8: Magnetic forces affected by Fac at 0°E of rotor position for basic two-pole construction at synchronous speed, no-load operation

At load operation, as long as the rotational speed is still at synchronous limit, I_c is continued in passing through W_c and connected capacitor C_1, while the load current (I_l) flows now through W_l and the new connected load. Due to *Fac,* the induced *EMF$_{rm}$* and *EMF$_{ra}$* components are still exist.

Beside above, load armature reaction field (*Fal*) appears now and it is proportional to I_l. If *Fal* waveform is pulsating, then it may resolved into two revolving field components, in the same manner mentioned above. The new backward field component induces additional two double-frequency induced *EMF* components in the rotor windings. This leads to new half-wave and full-wave rectified current components that flow in the rotor windings and produce additional *MMF*s. Therefore, despite of the demagnetizing effect of armature reaction, the additional *MMF* components may strengthen back the resultant rotor main magnetic field along rotor core direct-axis and compensate any decrease of main magnetic field.

Fig.2-9: Magnetic forces affected by Fac at 90°E of rotor position for basic two-pole construction at synchronous speed, no-load operation

Moreover and as in the no-load condition, the resultant opposite direction fields at rotor core, quadrant-axis is also reduced to zero, because of high reluctance at non-salient-pole construction. The compensated rotor field is proportional to the

fluctuated load current, which may consider as being similar to a machine of serious-current characteristics. Therefore, this *BCESG* system has a compound compensating characteristics. Finally, when the rotating speed exceeds above synchronous speed and before the output voltage increase extensively, referring to over stage operation, a low capacitance value is inserted, by the series connection of both capacitors $(C_1 + C_2)$ in the capacitor-combination circuit, to reduce back the output built-in voltage to its standard limit level. In this over speed status, the capacitor combination is arranged to have one active contactor (T_1) which is set by *LPEC* output instructions $I_1 = "1"$, $I_2 = "0"$. Hence the contact K_1T_1 remains open while the contacts K_1T_2 and K_2T_2 are set to be close and open, respectively.
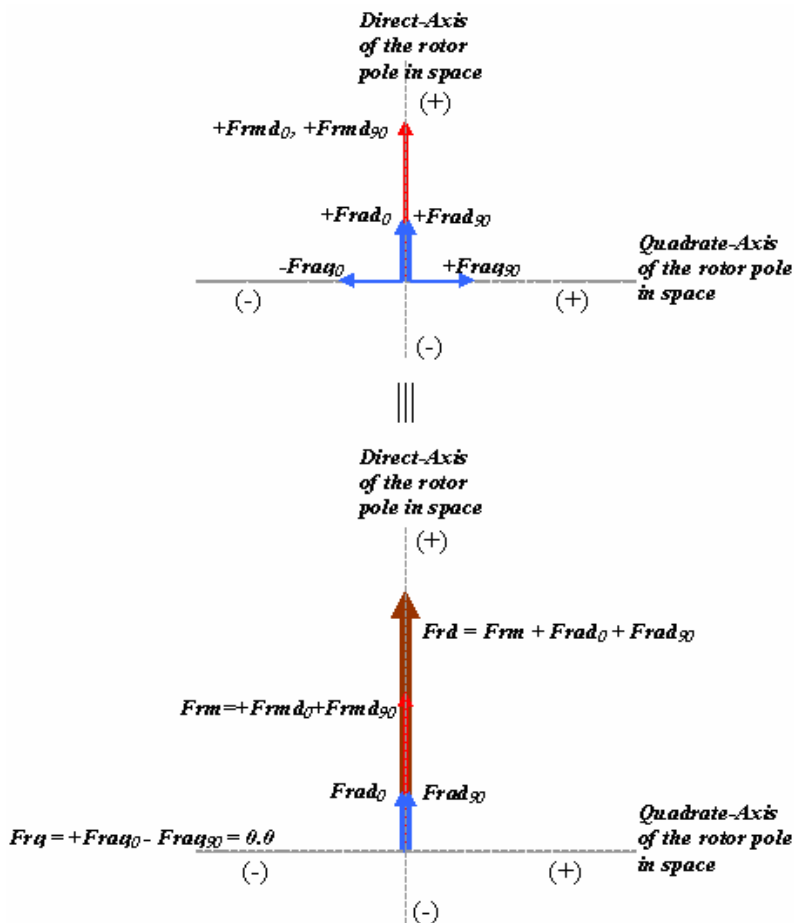
Fig.2-10: Resultant Fields for (0 – 180)°E of rotor rotation at No-Load operation

2.2 The state of the art and comparison with other operation concepts

It is important here to investigate and study the previous innovative works that are related to the brushless synchronous generators. Though by comparison, the main features and importance of the presented developed *BCESG* system can be clearly specified. In this article the state of the art is studied; and the description of construction, operation and comparison aspects of about eleven machines in recent inventions and novel researches are illustrated, as can be shown in the following.

2.2.1 Brushless cylindrical-rotor type synchronous generator

As shown in Fig.2-11A, unbalanced two-phase windings are wound on the stator; one is the load winding (W_l) and the other is the capacitor exciting winding (W_c). In the rotor, the diodes (D_1, D_2) are connected to the balanced two-phase windings (W_{rm}, W_{ra}) which have one common node connection. This generator is very simple brushless structure with cylindrical rotor type, shown in Fig.2-11B [10].
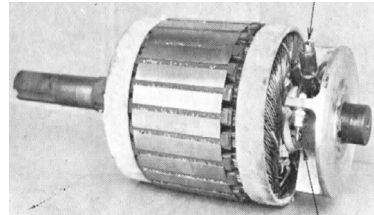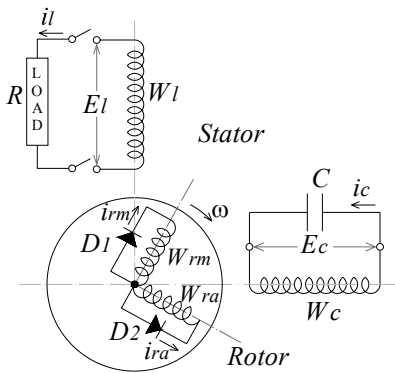
(A) The Circuit diagram of the generator   *(B) Photograph of the rotor*

Fig.2-11: Brushless self-excited, cylindrical-rotor type, single-phase synchronous generator

The *EMF* induced in the field winding by the reverse-rotating field of the single-phase armature reaction is half-wave rectified by the diodes. Despite the large pulsation of the field current, the flux linkage does not change and is maintained constant due to large field inductance; therefore, the excitation effect is no different than in the case of the *D.C.* excitation. As the load winding axis is displaced from the capacitor winding axis by an electrical angle of 90, the resultant *MMF*, which is produced by the load current (i_l) and the capacitor current (i_c), strengthens the single-phase armature reaction under the resistive load.

The field currents (i_{rm}, i_{ra}) contain not only the shunt characteristic component that is proportional to i_c, but also the series characteristic component, which is proportional to i_l. Therefore, the generator is of compound characteristic, and the voltage regulation can be reduced to zero by connecting a suitable capacitance to the capacitor winding (W_c).

Similar to the developed *BCESG* of the research subject, this generator has no automatic voltage regulation and is maintenance-free. However, the magnetic field in the developed *BCESG* is much stronger because it is developed from both half-wave and full-wave components of the induced rotor currents. Beside, the unique rotor *SNSP* structure minimizes the linkage magnetic fields interfacing or distortion to the main rotor field, as mentioned above.

2.2.2 Synchronous generator with arrangement for brushless excitation

An arrangement for three-phase brushless excitation synchronous machine is invented in 1977 [11]. The arrangement of windings is clear in Fig.2-12. The synchronous generator is designed in two suggestions. The first is as one assembly synchronous generator with an *A.C.* induction modifier (*ACIM*) with one longer shaft, but separated parts stator packet and separated parts rotor packet, where the rotor of the synchronous generator is salient-pole type.
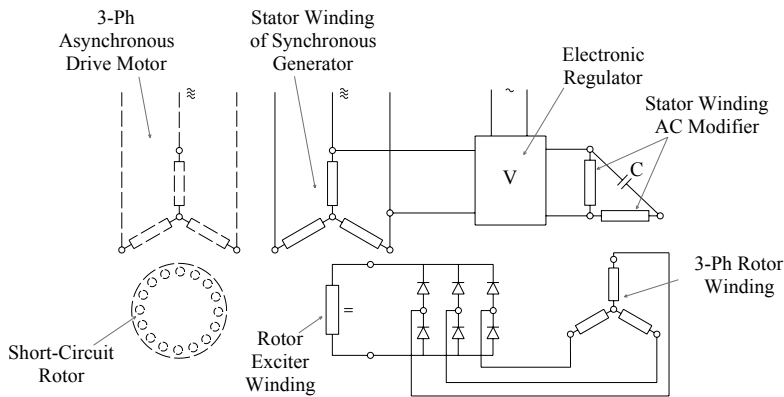
Fig.2-12: Synchronous generator system with arrangement for brushless excitation

The construction in the second suggestion is different in that the stator winding of the *ACIM* and the stator winding of the synchronous generator are all in one general stator packet. Also, the three-phase rotor winding of the *ACIM* and the excitation winding of synchronous generator are arranged on one general rotor packet, in a way, that the rotor packet is more like a cylindrical rotor construction.

Beside the above complicated arrangement, the *ACIM* stator windings consist of main phase, auxiliary-phase and capacitor (*C*), as shown in the above Fig.2-12. They connect to the stator winding of synchronous generator through an electronic regulator. Without this regulator circuit, the machine system cannot be excited or regulated. While the developed *BCESG* is constructed of one stator capacitor winding in addition to the load winding and it is self-excited and self-regulated at a specific speed limit, by using at least one initially connected capacitor that brings the generator into resonance status, without the need of additional control circuit. Therefore, it is considered that the presented developed *BCESG* is simpler in construction and has in compare higher efficiency.

2.2.3 Capacitor-excitation variable-resistor brushless synchronous generator

To enable an arbitrary adjustment of the output voltage with respect to the change in the load and the rotating speed, a capacitor- excitation type self-exciting synchronous generator is invented [12], thereof by connecting a capacitor and a variable resistor in series with a capacitor-exciting winding and forming a closed circuit therewith. When the rotor, shown in Fig.2-13, is rotated, initial amount of leading current (I_c) will flow in the capacitor-excitation winding; because the conductors of the winding are initially cut-in by residual magnetism at rotor core. I_c will gradually increase due to repeating of this self-excitation process at each rotating cycle. Hence, the induced *EMF*, E_c rises up until a considerable terminal voltage is established.
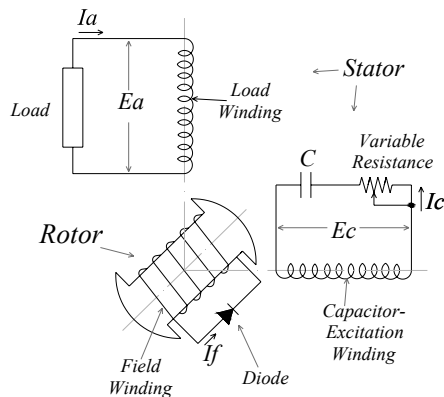
Fig.2-13: Capacitor-excitation variable-resistor type brushless synchronous generator

At this time, an output voltage (E_a) is induced in the load winding. The variable resistance is set at zero until a rated voltage is established, thereby accelerating the

establishment of the voltage. After the voltages, E_a and E_c are established; the variable resistance is adjusted to regulate the current I_c, so as to thereby regulate the output voltage of the load winding. Although the machine is robust and not complicated in windings arrangements, the power loss in the additional serious variable-resistor is high at increased load power. That leads to a machine with lower efficiency in compare with only capacitors excitation approach in the developed *BCESG* system.

2.2.4 Thermally sensitive-resistance type brushless synchronous generator

This invention relates to a synchronous generator comprising a stator having output winding connected to a 1-phase load or 3-phase loads and main voltage building up means including capacitor (*C*) that being connected across capacitor exciting winding, as shown in Fig.2-14. The output winding and capacitor exciting winding being provided on a common core; while the rotor is having field winding across which a half-wave rectifier means is connected, wherein synchronous generator further comprises auxiliary voltage building up means (*AVBM*) including thermally sensitive-resistance provided in stator. The *AVBM* is causing the output winding to provide stator with armature reaction when initial large current has flowed through *AVBM* from output winding to thereby build up output voltage across output winding with the start of the generator. The *AVBM* may be provided either in a circuit including the output winding means or in a circuit including an auxiliary winding wound on a core for the output winding means [13].
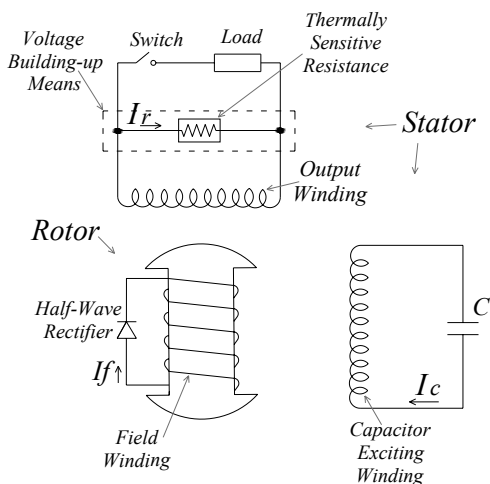
Fig.2-14: Thermally sensitive-resistance type brushless synchronous generator

In this model, although the main voltage building up means is simple and depends on capacitor similar to the presented developed *BCESG*, the thermally sensitive-resistance in the *AVBM* needs additional complementary circuit. That leads to a complicated arrangements and loss of power. Beside, the *AVBM* is provided to operate at the start of the generator, while the initial excitation of the developed *BCESG* system starts from residual magnetism in the core material and the voltage is built up effectively by full-wave component of induced field current as mentioned above.

2.2.5 Brushless single-phase synchronous generator with A.C. exciter

To reduce the size and simplify an *A.C.* exciter, a circular diode is connected in parallel with a rotary rectifier at both ends of a main field coil, thereby effectively utilizing the *D.C.* exciting effect [14]. This innovative model is provided with a load coil (*Wa*) and a field coil (*Wexf*) of single-phase exciter. Half-wave rectifying diode (*Dexf*) is connected across *Wexf*, and a serious circuit of a constant-voltage regulator (*VR*) and a *D.C.* power source (*B*) is connected, as shown in Fig.2-15.

The main field coil (*Wf*) is provided at the rotor, and a circular diode (*Df*) and a rotary rectifier (*Rec*) are connected in parallel with both ends of the coil *Wf*. The field coil (W_{EX}) of the single-phase exciter is connected to the input side of the rectifier *Rec*. The field coil *Wf* is excited by the field current induced by the coil W_{EX} when the rotor is rotated. At this time, the pulsating exciting current induced at the coil *Wf* is circulated by the diode *Df*, but does not flow in the coil W_{EX} of the single-phase exciter.
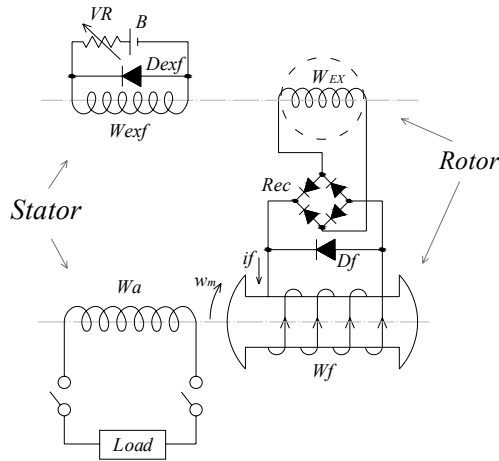
Fig.2-15: Brushless single-phase synchronous generator with A.C. exciter

In comparison to this innovative *A.C.* exciter brushless synchronous generator, the developed *BCESG* is positively adopted from economic viewpoint; because it is self-excited and self-regulated without forced *D.C.* supply or voltage regulator.

2.2.6 Inductor type brushless generator (*ITBG*)

Researches and inventions are continued in the field of brushless generators. In 1986, the inductor type brushless generator (*ITBG*) is invented [15]; and later in the same year, the voltage compensation circuit for the *ITBG* is invented [16]. The construction looks somewhat similar to the developed *BCESG*. However, the winding arrangements, operation and compensation circuit of inductor generator is described and the main differences with presented *BCESG* are investigated.

2.2.6.1 Construction and winding arrangements of *ITBG*

An *ITBG* is disposing special slots which occupy approximately 1/3 of slots in a stator formed as a salient pole type of single-phase synchronous generator as shown in Fig.2-16 A. Two sets of eight slot groups are provided on remaining portion of a stator core and main armature winding is inserted. On the other hand, a rotor splits the peripheral surface of a field core into portions for field and exciting windings, and the exciting winding is inserted into slots formed on a field pole. Thus, the feature of the inductor generator can be utilized to excite, thereby improving the voltage change rate.
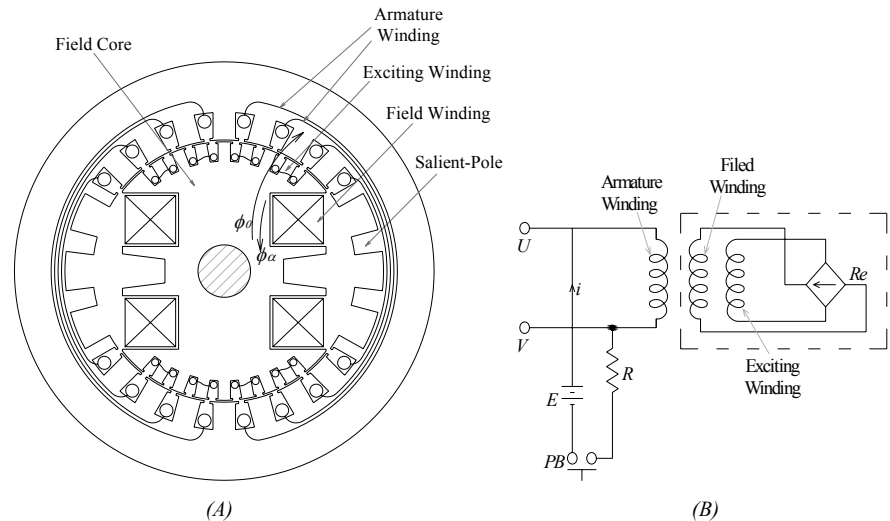
Fig.2-16: Construction and winding arrangements of ITBG

From winding arrangements shown in Fig.2-16 B, it is realized that the method of initial excitation is fulfilled with a *D.C.* power supply (*E*), resistance (*R*) and a chopper switch (*PB*) connected to the stator armature winding. While the stator construction of the developed *BCESG* is of traditional normal slots design as in stator core for synchronous or induction machines; and it is provided with main and auxiliary windings for self excitation and regulation starting from residual magnetism as explained above. It is determined here further that the geometry axes of the rotor windings are not orthogonal; hence, rotor fields (ϕ_0) and (ϕ_a) are at the same direct axis and opposing each other's. In compare, it is different from the voltage regulation concept in the developed *BCESG* which rely on the orthogonal geometry axes of rotor main and auxiliary windings.

2.2.6.2 Voltage compensation arrangement of multiphase *ITBG*

To compensate the reduction of output voltage and improve the regulation of the output voltage, the stator core is provided with specific slots that is inserted with series windings as shown in Fig.2-17; beside the rotor is provided with slots arranged at specified positions of the polar arc sections of rotating field core, with voltage compensating winding.
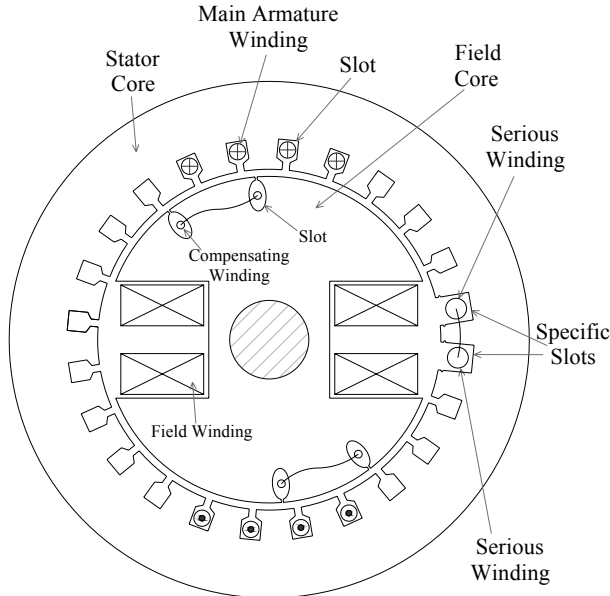
Fig.2-17: Voltage compensation arrangement of synchronous multiphase ITBG

A direct current obtained by rectifying a generated *EMF* with a commutator (not shown) is applied to the field windings [16]. A stator core is provided with slots, which are wound up with main armature windings; and specific slots (The slots for just one phase are shown in Fig.2-17) with series windings are arranged at 120° position intervals. The serious winding is connected to main armature windings in series with load.

The generator can start under no-load; and when load is connected to output terminals, the magnetic flux in proportion with load current flowing through the series windings is created. This magnetic flux is cut off by the compensating windings, and an *EMF* is generated. This induced *EMF* is rectified and feed the field windings, so the reduction of output voltage is compensated. As a result, the regulation of output voltage can be improved.

This is similar to the principle of compensation in the developed *BCESG,* although the construction of the specific slots at specific positions at stator stamps for additional series windings is complicated and needs advanced technique in industrial implementation; and in compare, it is more expensive. Above that, the axial magnetic fields of rotor may distort the resultant rotor core field, because the fields from direct current in field winding and the alternating currents in compensating winding are almost aligned in the same main rotor axis. The symmetrical construction of the stator and rotor cores, and slots distribution, simplify the model and make it applicable for two-poles or multi-poles machines. Beside that, the rotor axial magnetic fields are created from double frequency induced rotor currents and are not directly interfacing; thus the opposing high reluctance quadrant-axis fields tends to minimize, as a result to zero.

2.2.7 Brushless synchronous generator utilizing the 5th -space harmonic component

In this model, a similar winding arrangement, as explained in article 2.2.6.2, with different operation principle and construction has been implemented to utilize from the 5th - space harmonic component of *MMF* through armature currents for a novel brushless self-exciting three-phase synchronous generator [17].

The generator consists of three-phase armature windings (*Wa*) on the stator, one field winding (*Wf*) and one exciting winding (*We*) with five times as many poles as that of the armature winding on the rotor, and a three-phase reactor connected to the terminals of *Wa*, as shown in Fig.2-18 A; the structure is very simple, and there is little mechanical oscillation and noise. The armature current (*ia*) consists of the reactor and load currents (*ir*, *iL*), as shown in Fig.2-18 B, the former works on building up no-load armature terminal voltage.
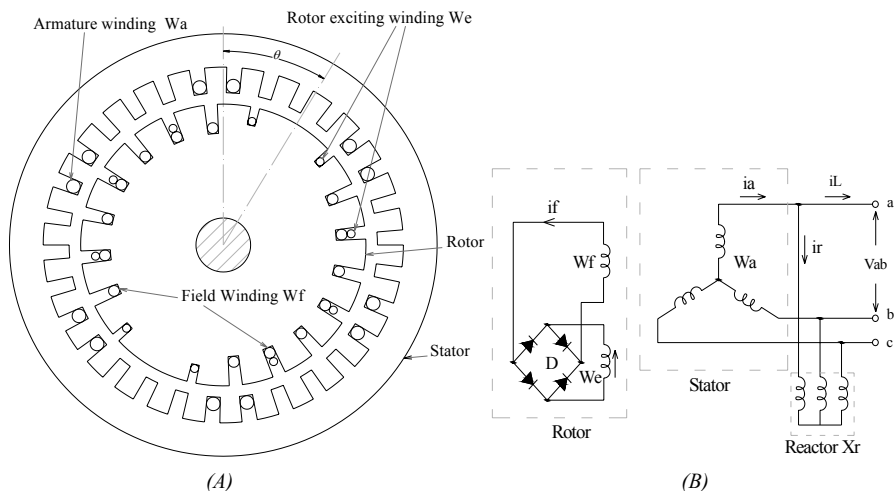
Fig.2-18: Brushless synchronous generator utilizing the 5th - space harmonic component

The induced voltage to the rotor exciting winding caused by the 5th-space harmonic component of *MMF* which in turn is caused by the armature currents is rectified and supplied to the field winding.

As the ratio of the numbers of poles is an odd number, the generation of oscillatory tension due to the magnetic force between these poles is prevented. The advantages for small and medium machines are the small voltage regulation for various loads, low oscillation, low acoustic noise, robustness, easy operation, plus it is maintenance-free, and portable. Although, the bridge rectifier is used here as in the case for developed *BCESG*, the zero degree phase angle between the axes of rotor windings *Wf* and *We* leads to direct interfaces of axial magnetic fields which may distort the direct main rotor field as mentioned above, especially with the suggested cylindrical rotor construction. Beside that, the novel generator in this article has an unbalanced poles design in multiples of five, i.e. to obtain two-pole generator the rotor exciter winding is designed to have ten poles. Therefore, it is considerably difficult for multiple-pole application.

2.2.8 Brushless synchronous machine using amortisseur windings

Polyphase amortisseur winding is used in a brushless self-excited synchronous generator of cylindrical rotor type not only to prevent appearance of upper-harmonic excitation currents as in squirrel-cage rotors, but also to generate the required magnitude of field current when connected to the field winding through Graetz rectifier [18].

As shown in Fig.2-19 A, the synchronous-machine rotor is designed as a laminated cylindrical rotor (without squirrel-cage), characterized by having narrow slots in the broad teeth. The polyphase amortisseur (F_1, F_2, F_3) are having same poles number as that of the field winding, and they are uniformly distributed along the rotor periphery, and also connected through a Graetz rectifier to the terminals (K_1, K_2) of the field winding, as shown in Fig.2-19 B. F_1 and F_2 commonly with the field winding being accommodated in the wide slots outside the broad teeth, while the third phase (F_3) being located in the narrow slots. This innovation is primarily for single-phase machines and the rotor construction is technically simple and interesting. The arrangement of rotor windings looks similar to the innovation discussed in article 2.2.2. However, the rotor constitute, windings and characteristics are different from rotor design features of the developed *BCESG*.

Above that, the axial magnetic fields related to the alternating induced currents in the three-phase amortisseur windings may distort the main rotor direct axis magnetic field and increases the magnetic losses in the machine, where the reluctance is low at uniformly narrow air-gap around the peripheral of cylindrical rotor. Moreover, the power losses is considerable in three phase auxiliary winding in compare with the single phase auxiliary winding at the quadrant-axis of the rotor, that illustrated above in the construction of the presented developed *BCESG*.
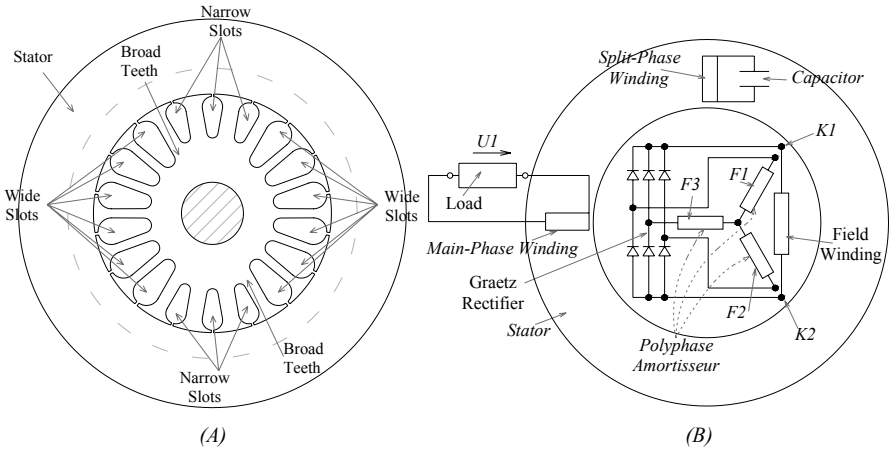
Fig.2-19: Brushless synchronous-machine rotor and winding arrangements using amortisseur windings

2.2.9 Brushless cylindrical-rotor synchronous generator

In recent researches, several schemes of four-pole brushless cylindrical-rotor three-phase synchronous generator are presented [19]. In original scheme, the stator is

provided with a 4-pole three-phase main winding (W_1) and a 2-pole single-phase exciting winding (W_e) which is separately excited by a *D.C.* supply, as shown in Fig.2-20 A. The rotor field coils are connected with diodes, respectively, so as to make the same pole magnetic field as the stator main winding. Each field coil is consisted of a half-wave rectification circuit. The rotor field excitation is controlled proportionally by the stator *D.C.* exciting current (I_e), while, W_1 is connected to leading capacitors at the terminals for shunt excitation.

To obtain self-excited three-phase brushless synchronous generator, the stator winding W_1 is connected also to the full-wave rectifier at the neutral points as shown in Fig.2-20 B; and the rectified current (I_e) is supplied to the stator exciting winding (W_e) for series excitation. Though, the structure is simple, robust, highly reliable and maintenance-free as in the case of developed *BCESG*. However, it is suitable for small-capacity generators and the output voltage is self-regulated by controlling the current I_e.
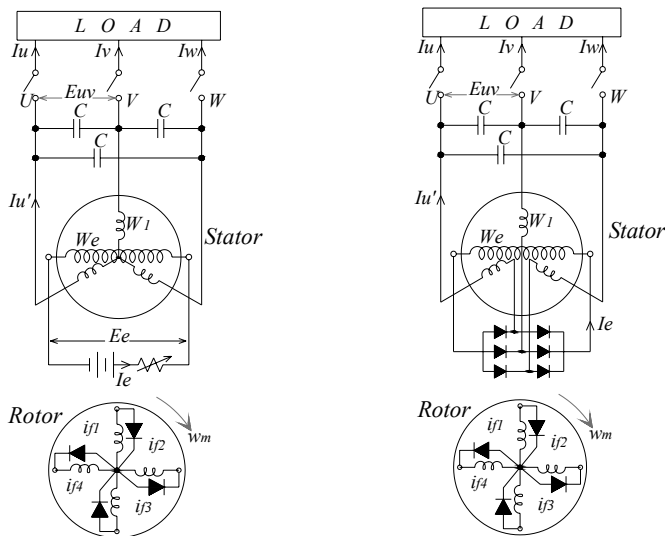
(A) With D.C. regulator   (B) With full-wave rectification at stator

Fig.2-20: Two models of Brushless synchronous generator of cylindrical-rotor

2.2.10 Brushless single-phase synchronous generator

The author studied and designed a portable brushless self-excited and self-regulated single-phase synchronous generator; it has been successfully implemented in industry (in the State Company of Electrical Industries, in Iraq)

[20]. The rotor stamp and winding arrangements for two-pole machine is simple as plotted in Fig.2-21 A, Fig.2-21 B, respectively. It constitutes of a conventional stator design provided of two unbalanced distributed windings; one is the load winding (W_l) and the other is the auxiliary exciter winding (W_c) which connected to a capacitor (C). The rotor field winding (W_{rm}) and compensating winding (W_{ra}) are inserted in special rotor slots and separately short-circuited across half-wave rectifier diode. The phase displacement between the two stator and two rotor windings is 90°E, respectively. Thus, the fields are not interfaced directly similar to the case in developed *BCESG*.

However, the rotor resultant magnetic field is created here by flux linkage components at both direct and quadrant axes that proportional to the rotor half-wave rectified induced currents. Since, the quadrant-axes rotor field is proportional to the half-wave rectified current in rotor auxiliary winding; hence it does not reduce to zero, in comparison to developed model of *BCESG*.

(A) Rotor stamp   *(B) Generator windings connections diagram*
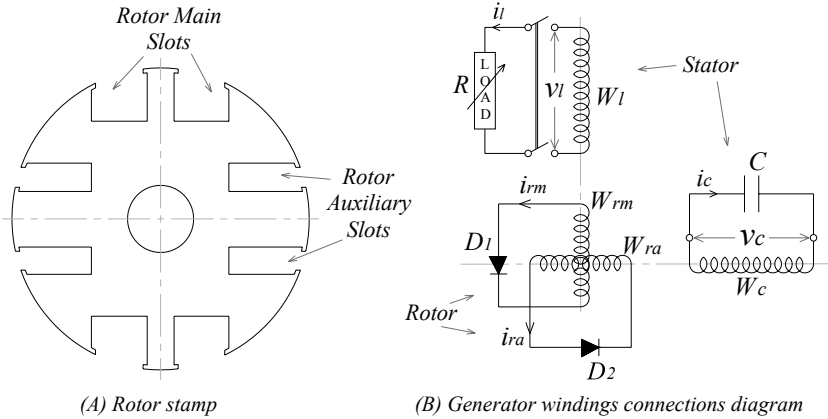
Fig.2-21: Brushless self-excited and self-regulated single-phase synchronous generator

Therefore, the magnitude and phase angle of the total rotor field is directly modified by the changes in quadrant-axis linkage flux component of compensation winding. This may distort the waveform of output voltage when load is changes. Beside that and due to the half-wave rectified currents, the created magnetic field in the machine is weak and requires a higher value of capacitance for self-excitation and regulation, in comparison to the developed *BCESG* which has almost strong main rotor field at fixed rotor direct-axis; because the alternative opposing fields at rotor quadrant-axis is eliminated approximately to zero, as explained before. Moreover, the generator in this article is suitable for load changes in high rated speed small size machines of domestic, portable and diesel

applications; while the generating system in the developed *BCESG* can be applied successfully in variable speed with load changes.

2.2.11 Brushless generator with a novel voltage regulator

In 2007, an innovative arrangement and voltage regulator circuit is invented for brushless *A.C.* generator [21]. The voltage regulator unit is externally connected to regulate the output voltage of the generator. The circuit is fed by both output voltage (*Vout*) at armature winding and auxiliary voltage (*Vaux*) from the induced *EMF* at auxiliary winding, as shown in Fig.2-22 A. By the differences between *Vout*, *Vaux* and a reference voltage (*Vrif*), the controlled switch turns continuously on/off. As a response, the capacitor current *Ic* is controlled to regulate the output voltage. The synchronous generator in this invention is similar to the developed *BCESG* in having two windings at stator unit. However, it is constructed at rotor unit of one main rotor field winding *11* short circuited across half-wave rectifier *12*, as in the brushless synchronous generator of capacitor-excitation variable-resistor type and the thermally sensitive-resistance type illustrated already in articles 2.2.3 and 2.2.4, respectively.

The voltage regulator circuit is of power-electronic components, based mainly on an insulated-gate bipolar transistor (*IGBT*), shown in controlled switch, Fig.2-22 B.
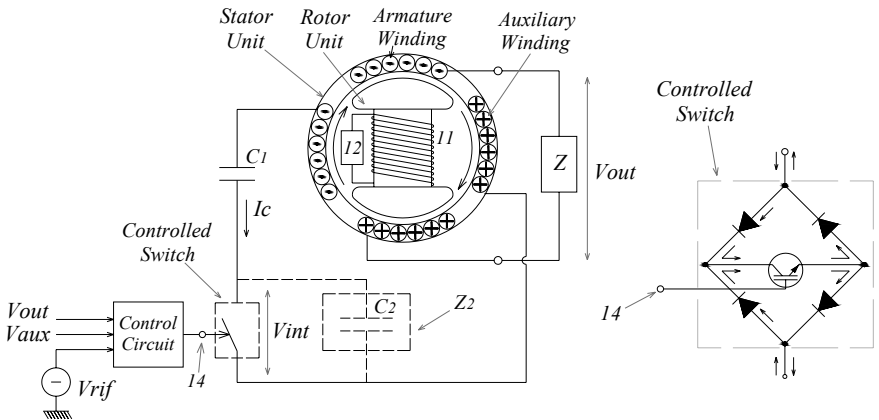
(A) The generator circuit with voltage regulator unit   (B) The control switch in the regulator unit

Fig.2-22: Brushless capacitor-exciter type synchronous generator with voltage regulator

The synchronous generator can not be self-regulated without the existence of the automatic voltage regulator, which is a part of the auxiliary winding, while the

developed *BCESG* is self-excited and self-regulated independently at rated-speed limit and considerable load changes. The *LPEC* circuit is mainly designed of operational amplifier and externally connected to increase the rotating-speed level of the generator operation above or lower than the rated rotational speed limit, as mentioned before. Moreover, *LPEC* is fed only by the output voltage at the stator load winding to give output control signals that affects on contactors connected in the stator auxiliary winding.

2.3 Main features of the presented developed *BCESG*

Upon the comprehensive study mentioned above, the main features of the suggested *BCESG*, in compared with the recent innovations of brushless synchronous machines, can be abbreviated as the following:

1 - Although the magnetic forces are produced by induced currents, the rotor main magnetic field is built up strong; because it is created by full-wave and half-wave rectified components; hence the performance can be similar to that in a generator of permanent-magnetic poles.

2 - The resultant opposing-direction magnetic fields at quadrant-axis, high reluctance rotor part are reduced to minimum value, so by maintaining a suitable saturation, the core material can be reduced at these parts. This is considerable from economic viewpoint in comparison to standard size of induction or synchronous machines.

3 - The auxiliary rotor windings, which are inserted into special rotor slots at quadrant-axis, carry the *AC* component of rotor currents and have short circuit paths. However, beside the voltage compensation, the function of these windings is to damp the torsional oscillations in the rotor that may occur as a result of load fluctuations. Moreover, they may play a role in preventing rotor overheating when a synchronous machine is exposed to negative sequence currents in a subject of short-circuit case.

4 - The *BCESG* appears self-compound characteristics at rated speed and changeable load without additional control circuit, external connections or *D.C.* exciter means; for this purpose, the capacitor approach is used to reduce the power losses in compare to the variable resistors or inductors methods. Beside, the design concept is simple and may easily be applicable for double-pole, as well as multi poles machines.

Comprehensive Analysis, Parameters and Characteristics

During the past decade increasing attention has been given to the analysis of brushless self-excited synchronous generator (*BSESG*) to determine their transient behavior under abnormal operating conditions [1][2]. The mathematical analysis of the transient process requires the solution of differential equations and the methods used have invariably been based on a circuit analysis approach, which avoids detailed reference to the electromagnetic phenomena internal to the machine. The traditional methods used for the analysis of electrical machines in the steady state deal separately with each individual machine type by developing a theory applicable to a particular machine and disregards the fact that machines are not fundamentally different [3]. Several other analysis methods also depend on a generalized approach [4][5], which has been used in the presented project too; since the principles of operation are similar for the majority of studied electrical machines.

Analytical approach using generalized machine theory is applied to investigate the machine parameters and characteristics at no-load and full-load operation. The magnetic saturation, harmonics and transient status are discussed. The equivalent circuit and phasor diagram are obtained and numerical examples are illustrated. A developed fundamental two-pole single-phase model of the *BSESG* is presented here and compared with the author previous work [6]. The machine design dimensions are calculated next in chapter four and it is investigated by *FEA* later in chapter five.

3.1 Developed brushless capacitor-exciter synchronous generator (*BCESG*)

The case of the previous improved *BSESG*, where the stator is made of unbalanced two-phase windings have been studied previously as explained in articles 2.2.1, 2.2.3 and 2.2.10. One stator winding is connected to a capacitor as a capacitor-exciting winding and the other is used as the load winding. The rotor field winding is short-circuited across a silicon rectifier diode as shown in Fig.2-11, Fig.2-13 or Fig.2-21. In compare to the primarily *BSESG* that shown in Fig.3-1 in which a

capacitor is connected to the single-phase stator winding in parallel with the load [7], the improved *BSESG* has several excellent characteristics [8][9]. The voltage fluctuation due to the resistive load is almost zero and output of about three-phase rated capacity can easily be obtained despite the single-phase. Moreover, voltage built-up and self-excitation can be made at rated speed under the load condition. The self-excitation of field can also be obtained at no-load by performing half-wave rectification of the second-harmonic voltage induced in the field winding by the negative-sequence rotating field due to the armature reaction.
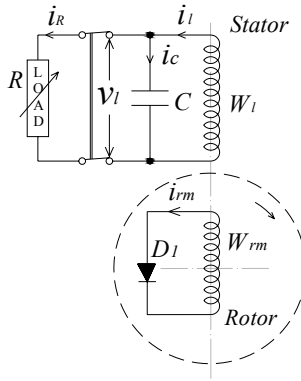
Fig.3-1: Schematic diagram of primarily BSESG

The presented, so called developed *BCESG* system has in addition to the mentioned above characteristics a strong magnetic field due to full-wave rectification in rotor circuit.

The generation and voltage regulation can be obtained even at speeds different than rated speed using simple external control circuit and auto-selected capacitor. Above that, the advantages of damper windings characteristics are considered here; because the auxiliary rotor winding carries the *A.C.* component of induced rotor current and it is occupied at rotor poles construction, *SNSP*. Therefore, this presented brushless generating system is a development of previous *BSESG*, where the operating concept and design structure are different. Beside, variable capacitance values have an important role in voltage- excitation, built up and regulation as illustrated in the following comprehensive study.

3.1.1 The features in analyzing the developed *BCESG*

The rectification in the developed *BCESG* is made by a full-wave bridge rectifier in the field circuit. Hence, despite the field current of the synchronous generator

being periodically interrupted by the rectifier, here the period of interruption is very short because of the very large reactance of the field circuit and the rectification of both halves of waveform instead of one half that occurs in single diode rectification circuits of mentioned previous models (Fig.2-11, Fig.2-13 and Fig.2-21). Moreover, despite the large fluctuation of the field current the flux linkages at rotor direct-axis (Fig.2-8) does not change regarding of time and is maintained almost constant by field inductance; therefore, the excitation effect maintains strong and no much different than the case in *D.C.* excitation.

In the primarily *BSESG* model [7], a shunt-generator characteristic is appeared on the load current. When the load current exceeds a certain value the self-excitation generation stops. Hence, the circuit was improved by installing a stator capacitor-exciting winding and a load winding having a phase difference of 90°*E* between them as explained above. In this improved *BSESG* circuit, the single-phase armature reaction due to the resultant armature current of the capacitor current and load current increases when the load current is increased in a resistive load. Moreover, since the *MMF* due to the positive-sequence leading current and the negative-sequence field current increase, the self-excitation effect increases. Accordingly, the generator at rated speed will have the compound characteristic consisting of the series-generator characteristic due to the load current and the shunt-generator characteristic due to the capacitor current [3]. The compound characteristic also arises in the developed *BCESG*, since the stator windings are designed approximately similar to that in the improved *BSESG*. In addition, the *BCESG* is considerably affected by changes in capacitance value, and may auto-insertion of new capacitor value capable of enhancing the generation of electricity at lower rotational speed, as explained in chapter seven. However, the generation of electricity may then only affected by saturation and temperature rise.

It is necessary to perform theoretical analysis of the generator characteristics in order to establish the design criterion. Since the point of voltage build-up of the self-excitation generation and the voltage fluctuation due to the load are connected, the saturation characteristics of the magnetic circuit of the generator must be introduced. In analyzing developed *BCESG*, two models can be performed. One is equivalent to a primitive or generalized machine as shown in Fig.3-2, where the stator two phase windings are represented as direct load winding (W_{ld}) and quadrant capacitor-exciting winding (W_{cq}) with rotor direct field winding (W_{md}) that carries the rectified component of induced field current and rotor auxiliary winding which carries the *A.C.* component of rotor induced current and spread at pole faces, hence may represent as a damper winding (W_{ad}, W_{aq}) [3]. However, it is convenient when representing and analyzing such a machine to use the model form shown in Fig.3-3, since the machine winding circuits, connections, geometrical

positions and number of phases for basic two poles machine are clearly illustrated. Therefore, the model of Fig.3-3 is considered in this presented research project.
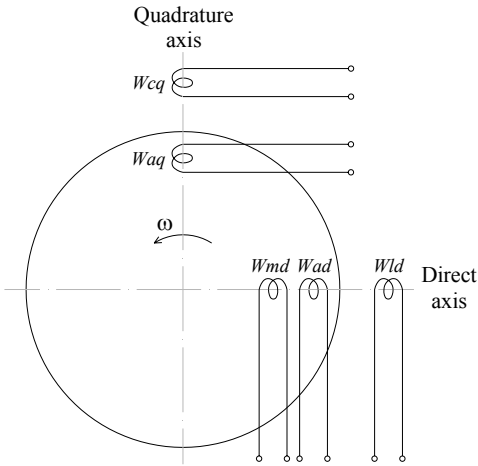
Fig.3-2: The equivalent primitive circuit of BCESG
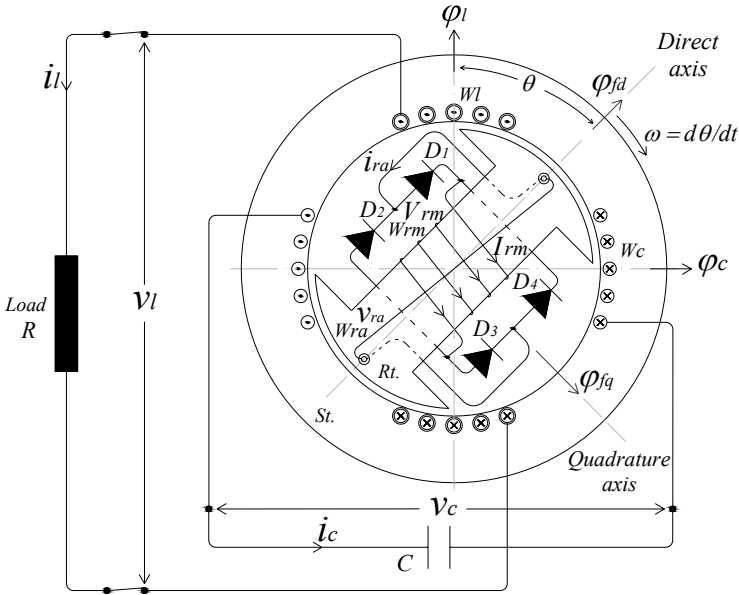
Fig.3-3: Schematic diagram of BCESG for an instant at load operation

The analysis is first performed without considering the nonlinearity of the inductance, and the relative relation of the currents is determined. Then, the nonlinearity due to the saturation of the magnetic circuit for the inductance is introduced and the no-load and load characteristics of the generator are analyzed by approximate approach to determine the currents at balanced condition. The range of the capacitor for the generation is determined and the compound characteristics are theoretically derived.

3.1.2   The assumptions in analyzing the developed *BCESG*

As shown in Fig.3-3, in the fundamental model of developed *BCESG* of two windings *SNSP* rotor type, a leading current (i_c) will flow in the capacitor (C) and in the excitation winding (W_c) due to the induced voltage (v_c) by the residual magnetism, and self-excitation phenomena will take place leading to an increased magnetization proportional to this i_c . At the same time, the field negative-sequence induced *EMF* due to armature reaction is rectified by the full bridge rectifier diodes (D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4) that connected to the rotor main field winding (W_{rm}) through the rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}). Hence the self-excitation of the generator's magnetic field occurs. To simplify the analysis, the following assumptions are considered [10][11][12][13]:

1 - The rotor rotates at a constant angular velocity (ω).
2 - By an equivalent transformation, the stator windings (W_l and W_c) are considered as a balanced two-phase windings, also the number of turns for each rotor winding is considered similar.
3 - Rotor and stator windings are designed to have a specific linkage flux and mutual inductances; hence, for an instance the induced *EMF* around W_{ra} is higher than that around W_{rm} , then at this moment the rotor circuit is considered as a traditional full-wave bridge rectifier electrical circuit of four-diode. At an other instance (after *90 °E*), the induced *EMF* across W_{rm} becomes higher than induced *EMF* across W_{ra} . Thus the half-wave component of the induced current may circulate in W_{rm} through the four short-circuited diodes (D_1 - D_2 and D_3 - D_4) and the current through W_{ra} is considered in compare very low and may neglected for this instant.
4 - The resistance of stator and rotor windings is sufficiently small compared to respective reactance.
5 - The effect of the space harmonics is neglected. That is, the *MMF* of the armature winding has a sinusoidal wave-shape and the winding coefficients for all harmonics are zero.
6 - The saturation of the magnetic circuit must not be neglected; it is an important factor in the determination of the voltage build-up of the self-excitation and the generation characteristics.

7 - The self- and mutual- inductance windings will change with current due to the saturation. In any steady-state generation condition, however, these inductances may be considered constant, corresponding to the flux condition at that time. Also the nonlinearity for the instantaneous current will not be considered.

At the balanced point, analysis is carried out with the assumption that the inductance is constant and the relative relation of the currents is determined. Finally, the change of the inductance due to the saturation of the magnetic circuit is introduced. Then the inductance when the currents are balanced and the range of capacitance for generation are determined [6]. The voltages equations, flux linkages and the comparison with the recent improved *BSESG* are determined as shown below.

3.2 The voltage equations of developed *BCESG* Model

By applying Kirchhoff's voltage law on the closed loops path in the circuit diagram of developed *BCESG* shown in Fig.3-3 for pure resistive load (*R*) and pure capacitor (*C*), the voltage equations of the generator can be expressed as the following [14]:

$$\frac{d\varphi_l}{dt} + r_{l1} i_l + R i_l = 0 \tag{3-1}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_c}{dt} + r_{c1} i_c + \frac{1}{C} \int i_c \, dt = 0 \tag{3-2}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fd1}}{dt} + r_{m2} I_{rm1} + \frac{d\varphi_{fq}}{dt} + r_{a2} i_{ra} = 0 \tag{3-3}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fd2}}{dt} + r_{m2} I_{rm2} = 0 \tag{3-4}$$

In which:
φ_l, φ_c - flux linkages of the stator load and capacitor windings (W_l, W_c), respectively.
φ_{fd} - total flux linkage of the rotor main winding (W_{rm}) at rotor salient-pole direct axis including flux linkage component due to full-wave rectification (φ_{fd1}) and flux linkage component due to half-wave rectification component (φ_{fd2}).
φ_{fq} - flux linkage of the rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}) at rotor non-salient quadrant axis.

r_{l1} , r_{c1} - internal resistance of the stator load and capacitor windings (W_l, W_c), respectively.

r_{m2} , r_{a2} - internal resistance of the rotor main and auxiliary windings (W_{rm}, W_{ra}), respectively.

i_l , i_c - instantaneous alternating load current and capacitor current induced in the stator windings (W_l , W_c), respectively.

i_{ra} - Instantaneous alternating current induced in the rotor auxiliary windings (W_{ra}).

I_{rm} - total instantaneous rotor rectified current induced in the rotor main field winding (W_{rm}) including rotor full-wave current component ($I_{rm2} = |i_{ra}|$) and half-wave current component (I_{rm1}); where,

$$I_{rm} = I_{rm1} + I_{rm2} \tag{3-5}$$

To illustrate the half-wave and full-wave components that appear in the induced current of rotor main field winding, the generator status has been studied at every 90°E for one complete revolution (*360 °E*) and the frequency of induced *EMF* waveform in rotor and stator windings are considered to be equal. Also by referring to the explanation given in article 2.1.2, the behave of the developed *BCESG* system can now be re-investigated diagrammatically; as can be seen in the schematic diagrams of Fig.3-4 for an angle θ °E, Fig.3-5 for (θ + 90) °E, Fig.3-6 for (θ + 180) °E and Fig.3-7 for rotating angle (θ + 270) °E.

In which: $\theta = \omega t + \delta$ (3-6)

and, $\omega = 2\,\pi f$

f - the frequency of the induced voltages and currents in the generator load and capacitor windings.

δ - angle in degrees electrical (°E) between axis of W_l winding axis and the direct axis, at $t = 0$.

Case-1: By considering assumption number three shown above, it is clear that at θ °E the induced field current component (I_{rm1}) in rotor winding W_{rm} and rotor auxiliary current (i_{ra}) in rotor winding W_{ra} are equal ($i_{ra} = I_{rm1}$). Because, at this moment, the induced *EMF* on W_{rm} is lower than the induced *EMF* on W_{ra} and hence the diodes D_2 and D_4 are activated by a short circuit path within the first half of waveform, while diodes D_1 and D_3 are switched off as an open circuit. This has been marked in Fig.3-4 by dotted lines. The *+ve* sequence of currents flow in rotor and stator windings have specific assumed directions as shown in the same figure. The related flux linkage component φ_{fd1} is developed at direct-axis of salient rotor part with a given direction and the flux linkage φ_{fq} is developed with a certain direction on quadrant-axis of non-salient rotor pole part, which is shifted by 90°E from direction of flux component φ_{fd1} as shown in the same Fig.3-4.
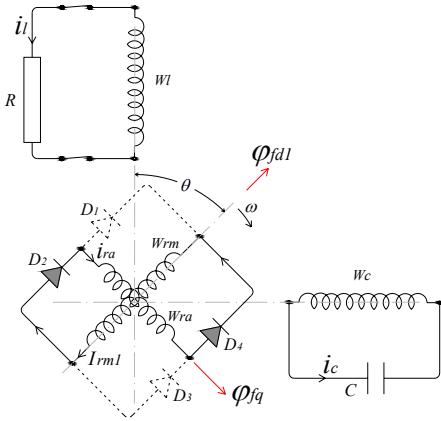
Fig.3-4: Schematic diagram of BCESG
at θ °E angle of rotation (Case-1)
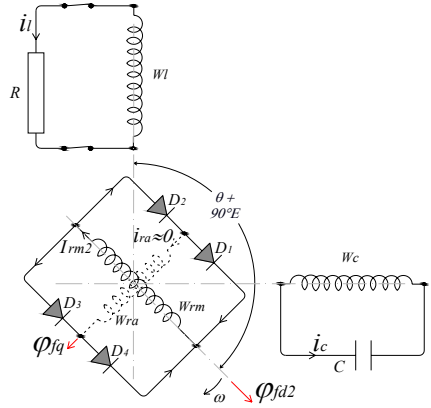
Fig.3-5: Schematic diagram of BCESG
at (θ + 90) °E angle of rotation (Case-2)

Case-2: After 90 °E of rotor rotation and by considering again assumption number three. The induced *EMF* on main rotor winding W_{rm} becomes higher than the induced *EMF* on W_{ra}, hence the four diodes of the bridge rectifier are activated as short-circuited path across rotor main winding W_{rm}, which is shown by dark lines in Fig.3-5 above. All induced rotor current circulates through the winding W_{rm} and a very little current may pass in the winding W_{ra} which in compare tends to be of zero value ($i_{ra} \approx 0$ A). This new induced current component in winding W_{rm} is denoted as I_{rm2} which is different in value from the already existent current component I_{rm1}. I_{rm2} flows in W_{rm} in the same +ve sequence direction of the induced current component I_{rm1}, that illustrated previously in Case-1. Therefore, a new flux-linkage component (φ_{fd2}) is developed with a specific direction at the direct-axis of rotor salient-pole part as shown in Fig.3-5. This φ_{fd2}, in compare to Case-1 has similar direction to that for the previous flux-linkage component φ_{fd1}. In this case, the auxiliary rotor winding W_{ra} is considered as an open circuit and the quadrate-axis flux-linkage (φ_{fq}) at rotor non-salient part tends to be very low. Hence in Fig.3-5, W_{ra} is referred by a dotted line, the vector line of φ_{fq} appears shorter and the +ve sequence directions of induced currents in rotor and stator windings remains the same as in Fig.3-4 of the above case.

Case-3: At the moment ($θ + 180$) °E which considered as the second half of waveform, the induced *EMF* on W_{rm} returns again lower than that on W_{ra}. The diodes D_2 and D_4 turns off (open-circuit) and the other diodes D_1 and D_3 turns on (short-circuit). The rotor current flows in both series rotor windings W_{rm} and W_{ra} as the status in Case-1 above. Hence, the induced current component in W_{rm} winding has the same value and +ve sequence direction similar to the current component

64

I_{rm1} of Case-1 above. Also then, the related flux component φ_{fd1} remains in the same direction as in the cases shown above. More, the induced current in rotor auxiliary winding W_{ra} has the same value of current i_{ra} that illustrated in Case-1. After *180 °E* the polarity of induced *EMF* across W_{ra} changes, then i_{ra} is alternating here to a *-ve* sequence direction in compare to its status at Case-1 and thus the related flux linkage φ_{fq} has also a reverse direction to its status in both cases above, as shown in Fig.3-6.

Therefore, it can be detected here that: $i_{ra} = - I_{rm1}$. The direction of induced currents i_l and i_c in the stator windings are also altered in this second half of waveform, hence they consider as an alternating current (*A.C.*).

Case-4: After 270°*E* of rotor rotation, the induced *EMF* on main rotor winding W_{rm} becomes again higher than the induced *EMF* on W_{ra} but with opposite polarity in compare to the status of Case-2. Therefore, the four diodes of the bridge rectifier may activate as an open circuit. This is marked by dotted lines as shown in Fig.3-7. Then at this moment, the induced rotor currents in both rotor windings tend to be very low near zero ($i_{ra} \approx 0$ A and $I_{rm2} \approx 0$ A).

Fig.3-6: schematic diagram of BCESG
at (θ + 180)°E angle of rotation (Case-3)

Fig.3-7: schematic diagram of BCESG
at (θ + 270)°E angle of rotation(Case-4)

It is noticed, from the both halves of waveform illustrated in Case-1 and Case-3, that the induced current i_{ra} in rotor winding W_{ra} appears alternating (*A.C.*), while the induced current component I_{rm1} in rotor winding W_{rm} is kept in one direction as a direct current (*D.C.*). That means the rotor circuit through these cases behave as a full-wave rectified circuit and I_{rm1} may consider as a full-wave rectified current component. While, from the both halves of waveform illustrated in Case-2 and

Case-4 above, the induced current component I_{rm2} in rotor winding W_{rm} is kept in one direction as a direct current (*D.C.*). The induced current i_{ra} in rotor winding W_{ra} (approximately open-circuit) minimizes to zero value ($i_{ra} \approx 0$ A). Then I_{rm2} corresponds to a half-wave rectified current component passes through rotor main winding W_{rm} that short-circuited across four diodes group.

Therefore, in each complete electrical cycle based on the above four cases, the plot of induced *EMFs* and currents waveform of rotor main and auxiliary windings can be clarified diagrammatically in Fig.3-8, whereas the half-wave and full-wave rectified current components and the *A.C.* component for the above cases study are well illustrated for two cycles. The resultant waveform (I_{rm}) of induced rotor currents components in the rotor main winding W_{rm} can be interpreted as a full-wave rectification current component that is shifted by a specific pure *D.C.* level component shown in same Fig.3-8. This will be investigated experimentally for the prototype generator, later in chapter six.
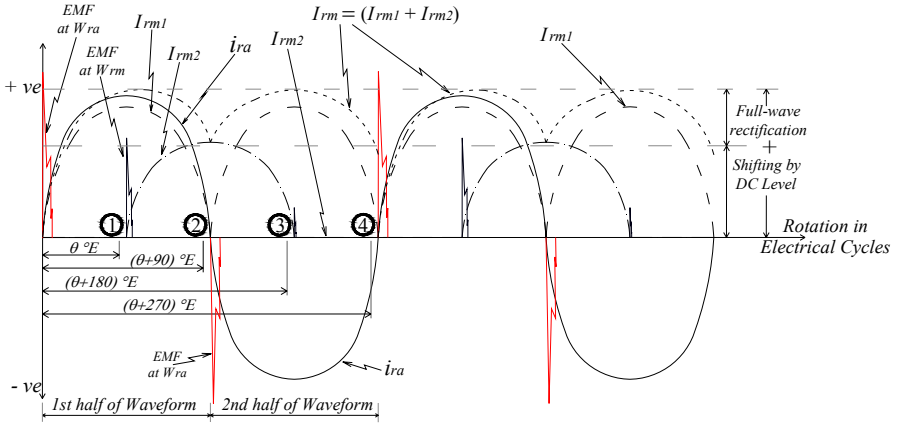
Fig.3-8: Waveforms representation for the developed BCESG at four cases (1 to 4) of rotor rotation

3.3 Comparison with the improved self-excited synchronous generator (*BSESG*) Model

The two-axis representation for the physical analytical consideration of the recent models of two rotor windings of improved *BSESG* type can be illustrated in the diagram of Fig.3-9. Where the circuit connections and construction have been illustrated and partly discussed already in Fig.2.11A and Fig.2-21 of articles 2.2.1 and 2.2.10, respectively.

Fig.3-9: Two-axis symbolic representation for analytical considerations of improved BSESG

For comparison purposes, the voltage equations for *BSESG* are given below [6][15][16]:

$$\frac{d\varphi_l}{dt} + r_{l1}\, i_l + R\, i_l = 0 \tag{3-7}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_c}{dt} + r_{c1}\, i_c + \frac{1}{C}\int i_c\, dt = 0 \tag{3-8}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fd}}{dt} + r_{m2}\, i_{rm} = 0 \tag{3-9}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fq}}{dt} + r_{a2}\, i_{ra} = 0 \tag{3-10}$$

The waveforms plot of induced rotor *EMF*s and currents for this *BSESG* can also be represented by four study cases, as shown in Fig.3-10, which is clearly different from that in Fig.3-8 for *BCESG*. In which, the both induced currents in the separated rotor windings are half-wave rectified. Beside, the induced rotor current in the period between Case-3 and Case-4 is zero, as shown in Fig.3-8. In regarding to the rectified current shown in the two plots (Fig.3-8 and Fig.3-10), it can be realized that the *D.C.* amount in improved *BSESG* is much less than that discussed in developed *BCESG*.

From the above voltage equations, it can be considered that rotor current of *BCESG* is built by full-wave (I_{rm1}) and half-wave (I_{rm2}) rectified components in

67

W_{rm} as given by equations (3-3) and (3-4), respectively. Whereas the rotor currents of *BSESG* depend only on half-wave rectified current components (i_{rm} and/or i_{ra}) as given by equations (3-8) and (3-9), respectively. Therefore, the related resultant rotor magnetic field in the *BCESG* model is stronger than that in *BSESG*, which considered as the main difference between the arts of both generators design.

Moreover, the exciter current component i_{ra} in equation (3-3) is alternating as illustrated in Fig.3-8. However, it refers to the damping component in the *BCESG* machine and so W_{ra} is considered as a damper winding beside its own task as an auxiliary *A.C.* exciter rotor winding. This damping feature is an additional importance in the design of the presented developed *BCESG* in compare to the previous design of improved *BSESG*.
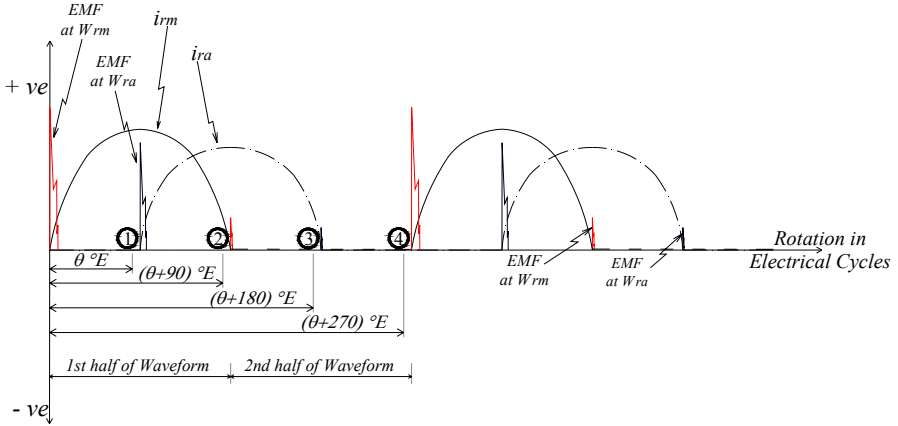
Fig.3-10: Waveforms representation for the improved BSESG at four cases (1 to 4) of rotor rotation

3.4 Flux linkage of developed *BCESG*

In Fig.3-8, the summation of a direct full-wave rectified current component (I_{rm1}) and a direct half-wave rectified current component (I_{rm2}) can diagrammatically be realized. By considering the rotor position, however, the resultant waveform ($I_{rm}=I_{rm1}+I_{rm2}$) appears as a one direction current wave which passes at a *+ve* sequence through winding W_{rm} within each complete electrical cycle of rotor rotation. Hence, the related resultant linkage flux (φ_{fd}) follows also in one direction at rotor direct-axis as: $\varphi_{fd} = \varphi_{fd1} + \varphi_{fd2}$. Therefore, adding both equations (3.3) and (3.4), yields.

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fd}}{dt} + r_{m2} I_{rm} + \frac{d\varphi_{fq}}{dt} + r_{a2} i_{ra} = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}11)$$

In Fig.3-3 and equations (3-1), (3-2), (3-11), the flux linkages of the windings W_l, W_c, W_{rm} and W_{ra} are given respectively by [14]:

$$\varphi_l = \left[L_{l0} + L_{l2}\cos(2\theta)\right]i_l$$
$$+ \left[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\right]i_c + M_{lrm}\cos\theta\, I_{rm} - M_{lra}\sin\theta\, i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}12)$$

$$\varphi_c = \left[L_{l2}\sin(2\theta)\right]i_l$$
$$+ \left[L_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)\right]i_c + M_{crm}\sin\theta\, I_{rm} + M_{cra}\cos\theta\, i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}13)$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{rml}\cos\theta\, i_l + M_{rmc}\sin\theta\, i_c + L_{rm} I_{rm} + 0 \qquad (3\text{-}14)$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = -M_{ral}\sin\theta\, i_l + M_{rac}\cos\theta\, i_c + 0 + L_{ra} i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}15)$$

According to assumption number two, the analysis could be simplified as following [14]:

$$L_{l0} = L_{c0} = (L_D + L_Q)/2 \qquad (3\text{-}16)$$

$$L_{l2} = L_{c2} = (L_D - L_Q)/2 \qquad (3\text{-}17)$$

In which: L_D - stationary direct-axis inductance; and, L_Q - stationary quadrate-axis inductance. L_{rm}, L_{ra} - self inductance of rotor windings W_{rm} & W_{ra}, respectively and they assumed equal (L_f). M_{lrm} & M_{rml}, M_{lra} & M_{ral}, M_{crm} & M_{rmc}, M_{cra} & M_{rac} - mutual inductance between any two windings of the machine (W_l, W_c, W_{rm} and W_{ra}) as referred by their subscriptions, which are assumed equal (M_{cf}), while the mutual inductances between two quadrate rotor windings are zero.

Therefore, the equations of the flux linkages can be written again as following:

$$\varphi_l = \left[L_{c0} + L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)\right]i_l + \left[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\right]i_c$$
$$+ M_{cf}\cos\theta\, I_{rm} - M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}18)$$

$$\varphi_c = \left[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\right]i_l + \left[L_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)\right]i_c$$
$$+ M_{cf}\sin\theta\, I_{rm} + M_{cf}\cos\theta\, i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}19)$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf}\cos\theta\, i_l + M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c + L_f I_{rm} + 0 \qquad (3\text{-}20)$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = -M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_l + M_{cf}\cos\theta\, i_c + 0 + L_f i_{ra} \qquad (3\text{-}21)$$

In equation (3-21), the corresponding linkage flux φ_{fq} interact basically with the double frequency induced current i_{ra} which is alternating and repetitive every 180 °E. Hence, φ_{fq} is regularly varying along the rotor non-salient pole quadrate-axis in corresponding to +*ve* and -*ve* sequences of i_{ra} at each 180 °E. The opposite directions magnetic field that maintained partly in the electrical steel material of rotor core results in a very low magnetic field at quadrant-axis (high reluctance part) which tends to minimum in comparison with φ_{fd} at rotor direct-axis. The latest, in the other hand, depends effectively upon the resultant rectified rotor current (I_{rm}) as shown in equation (3-20). Therefore, φ_{fd} is developed and built up in just one direction and maintained almost constant on the rotor core along direct-axis of salient pole part (low-reluctance part).

From the above, however, the following expression is valid:

$$(\varphi_{fq} \sim 0.0) << \varphi_{fd}$$
(3-22)

By substituting the above formula into equation (3-11) and neglecting the resistance according to assumption number four; the voltage equation of the rotor field circuit becomes very simple as shown below:

$$-\frac{d\varphi_{fd}}{dt} = 0$$
(3-23)

That means, the flux linkage of the rotor field will not change regarding to the time as long as the resistance of the magnetic circuit is neglected. This fact is important in the generator having rectified circuit connected to the field winding. Beside, the formula in equation (3-22) can refer to the neglecting of damper windings effect that is applied beginning to simplify the analysis. Later, the damper effect is considered and the equation for φ_{fq} is derived. Therefore:

$$\varphi_{fd} = constant$$
(3-24)

In other words, when the resultant field current I_{rm} fluctuates greatly, the field flux φ_{fd} can be maintained constant. However, the relations of field currents can be obtained from equations (3-20) and (3-21) as follows,

$$I_{rm} = \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_c$$
(3-25)

$$i_{ra} = \frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_c$$
(3-26)

Substituting equations (3-25), (3-26) into each of equations (3-18) & (3-19) and after rearranging that shown in Appendix A.1, the following is obtained from equations (A-1) and (A-2).

$$\varphi_l = \left[L'_{c0} + L_{c2} \cos(2\theta) \right] i_l + L_{c2} \sin(2\theta)\, i_c$$
$$+ M_{cf} \cos\theta \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - M_{cf} \sin\theta \frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} \qquad (3\text{-}27)$$

$$\varphi_c = \left[L_{c2} \sin(2\theta) \right] i_l + \left[L'_{c0} - L_{c2} \cos(2\theta) \right] i_c$$
$$+ M_{cf} \sin\theta \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} + M_{cf} \cos\theta \frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} \qquad (3\text{-}28)$$

In which: $L'_{c0} = L_{c0} - \dfrac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}$; or, $\quad L'_{c0} = \left(L'_D + L'_Q \right)/2$ \qquad (3-29)

Where, $\quad L'_D = L_D - \dfrac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}$; and, $\quad L'_Q = L_Q - \dfrac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}$ \qquad (3-30)

By considering assumption number four, the analysis is simplified and the voltage equations of the stator circuit of developed *BCESG* are given approximately by:

$$\frac{d\varphi_l}{dt} + R\, i_l = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}31)$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_c}{dt} + \frac{1}{C} \int i_c\, dt = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}32)$$

3.5 No-load characteristics

In the generator model at Fig.3-3 and after disconnecting the load (*R*), the analysis of no-load characteristics of developed *BCESG* is studied as presented below.

3.5.1 Approximate solution of currents

Since the exact solution of the currents can not be obtained from the voltage equations (3-31) & (3-32), and the induced *EMFs* & currents in the stator windings

have, in general, only odd-order harmonics; therefore, an approximate solution of mentioned equations up to fifth harmonic may be considered by the method of unknown coefficients, as follows,

$$
i_c = I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1})
$$
$$
+ I_{c3} \cos(3\omega t + \vartheta_{c3}) + I_{c5} \cos(5\omega t + \vartheta_{c5}) \tag{3-33}
$$

Where: ϑ_c - The time Phase shift angle between current and voltage in stator capacitor-exciter winding; while, the subscriptions 1, 3 & 5 refer to the first, third and fifth harmonics, respectively.

At $i_{c1} = 0$ A (no-load); I_{c1}, I_{c3}, I_{c5}, ϑ_{c1}, ϑ_{c3}, ϑ_{c5} are determined by Substituting equations (3-28) and (3-33) into equation (3-32) as follows,

$$
\frac{d}{dt}\left\{ [L'_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)]i_c + M_{cf}\sin\theta\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} + M_{cf}\cos\theta\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} \right\}
$$
$$
+ \frac{1}{C}\int\left[\begin{array}{l} I_{c1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) \\ + I_{c3}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c3}) + I_{c5}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c5}) \end{array} \right]dt = 0 \tag{3-34}
$$

First, the relation is obtained for the fundamental wave and the harmonics are expressed in complex number as illustrated in the derivation and rearranging given in Appendix A.2. Then the following approximate solutions take place from equations (A-4), (A-5) and (A-6),

$$
(X_C - X'_{c0})I_{c1}e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}e^{-j(\vartheta_{c1}-2\delta)}
$$
$$
+ \frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c3}e^{j(\vartheta_{c3}-2\delta)} + jX_{cf}\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}e^{j\delta} = 0 \tag{3-35}
$$

$$
\left(\frac{X_C}{3} - 3X'_{c0}\right)I_{c3}e^{j\vartheta_{c3}}
$$
$$
+ 3\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}e^{j(\vartheta_{c1}+2\delta)} + 3\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c5}e^{j(\vartheta_{c5}-2\delta)} = 0 \tag{3-36}
$$

$$
\left(\frac{X_C}{5} - 5X'_{c0}\right)I_{c5}e^{j\vartheta_{c5}} + 5\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c3}e^{j(\vartheta_{c3}+2\delta)} = 0 \tag{3-37}
$$

72

Where: $X'_{c0} = \omega L'_{c0}$; $X_{c2} = \omega L_{c2}$; $X_C = \dfrac{1}{\omega C}$; $X_{cf} = \omega M_{cf}$

Also, $X_f = \omega L_f$, and: $X_{c0} = \omega L_{c0}$

From equation (3-37), the 5th harmonics current I_{c5} can be re-written in terms of 3rd harmonics current as follows:

$$I_{c5} = -K_5 \, I_{c3} \, e^{j(\vartheta_{c3} + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c5})} \tag{3-38}$$

In which:

$$K_5 = \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) \Big/ \left(\frac{X_C}{5^2} - X'_{c0}\right) \tag{3-39}$$

By substituting the above component (I_{c5}) into equation (3-36), the relation will be expressed in terms of 3rd harmonics and fundamental components as shown below,

$$\left(\frac{X_C}{3} - 3X'_{c0}\right) I_{c3} \, e^{j\vartheta_{c3}} + 3\frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} \, e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} + 2\delta)}$$
$$- 3\frac{X_{c2}}{2} \left[K_5 \, I_{c3} \, e^{j(\vartheta_{c3} + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c5})}\right] e^{j(\vartheta_{c5} - 2\delta)} = 0 \tag{3-40}$$

By rearranging the above equation, the 3rd harmonics component of capacitor current is obtained,

$$I_{c3} = -K_3 \, I_{c1} \, e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c3})} \tag{3-41}$$

In which:

$$K_3 = \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) \Big/ \left[\frac{X_C}{3^2} - \left(X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} K_5\right)\right] \tag{3-42}$$

Therefore, the relation in terms of only fundamental component is obtained easily by substituting relation (3-41) into equation (3-35) and dividing both sides over $e^{j\delta}$, as shown in the following:

$$\frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} \, e^{-j(\vartheta_{c1} - \delta)}$$
$$+ \left[(X_c - X'_{c0}) - \frac{X_{c2}}{2} K_3\right] I_{c1} \, e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} - \delta)} + jX_{cf} \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} = 0 \tag{3-43}$$

But the time phase shift between the generator terminal voltage (v_l) and exciter capacitor voltage (v_c) is $90°E$. This yields the following definitions for fundamental and harmonics components,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \vartheta_{c1} &= \delta - \frac{\pi}{2} \\[2mm] \vartheta_{c3} &= 3\delta + \frac{\pi}{2} \\[2mm] \vartheta_{c5} &= 5\delta - \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned} \right\} \tag{3-44}$$

After substituting equation (3-44) into relation (3-38), the harmonics component I_{c5} may represent in terms of 3rd harmonics component as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} I_{c5} &= -K_5\, I_{c3}\, e^{j\left[3\delta + \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + 2\delta - 5\delta + \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right]} \\ &= -K_5\, I_{c3}\, e^{j\pi} = -K_5\, I_{c3}\left(\cos\pi + j\sin\pi\right) \\ I_{c5} &= K_5\, I_{c3} \end{aligned} \tag{3-45}$$

In the same manner, substituting equation (3-44) into relation (3-41) yields again harmonics component I_{c3} in terms of fundamental current component, as in the following expression:

$$I_{c3} = K_3 I_{c1} \tag{3-46}$$

Hence, I_{c5} may also be expressed in terms of fundamental component as the following,

$$I_{c5} = K_5 K_3 I_{c1} \tag{3-47}$$

Moreover, the fundamental current component in the capacitor circuit is solved after substituting equation (3-44) into relation (3-43) and dividing both side over operand "j". Hence:

$$I_{c1} = \left(X_{cf}\, \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \right) \Big/ \left[X_C - \left(X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\left(1 + K_3\right) \right) \right] \tag{3-48}$$

74

3.5.2 Determination of field flux and angle between load winding and rotor direct axis

Since the field circuit of the rotor of developed *BCESG* system consists of an effective full-wave rectifying circuit, it is possible to determine the field flux φ_{fd} and the angel δ from the boundary conditions. Thus if it is considered that at "$t = 0$" the electromotive force of the field winding (emf_d) is changed from the negative to the positive voltage with respect to the rectifier and from this instant the condition of the rectifier takes place, then the following boundary conditions exist [12][17][18]:

$$I_{rm}\big|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{3-49}$$

Substituting this boundary condition at no-load status into flux equation (3-14) yields:

$$\varphi_{fd}\big|_{t=0} = M_{cf} \sin\theta\, i_c\big|_{t=0} \tag{3-50}$$

But,

$$emf_d = -\frac{d\varphi_{fd}}{dt} \tag{3-51}$$

Hence:

$$emf_d\big|_{t=0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\big(M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c\big)\bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{3-52}$$

; and:

$$\frac{d}{dt}emf_d\bigg|_{t=0} = -\frac{d^2}{dt^2}\big(M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c\big)\bigg|_{t=0} > 0 \tag{3-53}$$

The condition of equation (3-52) is, from equations (3-23) and (3-25), the same as:

$$\frac{d}{dt}I_{rm}\bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{3-54}$$

The solution in equation (3-54) is well illustrated in Appendix A-3. Since the rectified field current flows in the inductance circuit, the rise of the current may be considered as zero. Moreover, since $(I_{rm} \geq 0)$, the minimum value of the field current may also be considered as zero [6]. By substituting i_c of relation (3-33), θ

from equation (3-6) and ϑ_c at equation (3-44) into equation (3-50), the direct-axis field flux linkage (φ_{fd}) at boundary condition ($t=0$) is then given by the following.

$$\varphi_{fd}\Big|_{t=0} = M_{cf} \sin(\omega t + \delta) \left[\begin{array}{c} I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \\[2mm] + I_{c3} \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \\[2mm] + I_{c5} \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \end{array} \right]_{t=0} \qquad (3\text{-}55)$$

; or, $\varphi_{fd}\Big|_{t=0} = M_{cf} \sin(\delta)\left[I_{c1} \sin(\delta) - I_{c3} \sin(3\delta) + I_{c5} \sin(5\delta) \right]$

Substituting equations (3-46) and (3-47) into the above relation yields the direct-axis flux linkage (φ_{fd}) in terms of fundamental component of capacitor current. Since φ_{fd} remains constant according to the formula in equation (3-24) as mentioned above, then:

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf} I_{c1} \sin\delta \left[\sin\delta - K_3 \sin(3\delta) + K_3 K_5 \sin(5\delta) \right] \qquad (3\text{-}56)$$

From equations (3-50) and (3-52), the following is considered,

$$emf_d\Big|_{t=0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\varphi_{fd}\Big|_{t=0} = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}57)$$

Substituting equation (3-55) into equation (3-56) yields:

$$emf_d\Big|_{t=0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\left\{ M_{cf} \sin(\omega t + \delta) \left[\begin{array}{c} I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \\[2mm] + I_{c3} \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \\[2mm] + I_{c5} \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \end{array} \right] \right\}_{t=0} = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}58)$$

After some arrangements on the above relation, as shown in Appendix A.4.1, the determinant equation of "δ" is realized from equation (A-9) as follows:

$$(1 + K_3)\sin(2\delta) - 2(K_3 + K_3 K_5)\sin(4\delta)$$
$$+ 3K_3 K_5 \sin(6\delta) = 0 \tag{3-59}$$

In similar manner, from equations (3-50) and (3-53) the following is obtained,

$$\frac{d}{dt} emf_d \bigg|_{t=0} = -\frac{d^2}{dt^2}(\varphi_{fd}) \bigg|_{t=0} > 0 \tag{3-60}$$

Substituting equation (3-55) into equation (3-60) and re-arranging, yields:

$$\frac{d}{dt} emf_d \bigg|_{t=0} = -\frac{d^2}{dt^2} \left\{ M_{cf} \sin(\omega t + \delta) \begin{bmatrix} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \delta) \\ - I_{c3} \sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ + I_{c5} \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) \end{bmatrix} \right\} \bigg|_{t=0} > 0 \tag{3-61}$$

After the derivation for the second order that is illustrated in Appendix A.4.2, the value of " δ " must from equation (A-10) satisfy the following relation.

$$- I_{c1} \begin{bmatrix} (1 + K_3)\cos(2\delta) \\ - 4(K_3 + K_3 K_5)\cos(4\delta) + 9 K_3 K_5 \cos(6\delta) \end{bmatrix} > 0 \tag{3-62}$$

From equations (3-56) and (3-62), it is obvious that the field flux changes with the change of angle " δ " and it is existed even at " $t = 0$ ", which yields the induced field *EMF* and the field current. It is also clear from the results in the mentioned equations that the condition in equations (3-52) and (3-54) agrees with the conditions of,

$$\frac{d}{d\delta} \varphi_{fd} = 0 \tag{3-63}$$

and, $\dfrac{d^2}{d\delta^2} \varphi_{fd} < 0 \tag{3-64}$

The above results in terms of the changeable angle value " δ " are mathematically approved as illustrated in Appendix A.5 and it is realized from relation (3-64) that the field linkage flux will have maximum value and is always kept at maximum.

Now the rearranging takes place on equation (3-59) as shown in Appendix 3.6 and from equation (A-13), the solution is at,

$$\sin(2\delta) = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}65)$$

or at,

$$12K_3 K_5 \cos^2(2\delta) - 4(K_3 + K_3 K_5)\cos(2\delta) + (1 + K_3 - 3K_3 K_5) = 0$$

Then:

$$\cos(2\delta) = \frac{1}{6K_5}\left[(1 + K_5) \pm \sqrt{10 K_5{}^2 - K_5 + 1 - 3(K_5/K_3)}\right] \qquad (3\text{-}66)$$

From equation (3-65), two values for δ may obtain. These are "$\delta = 0$" and "$\delta = \pi/2$". However, by substituting "$\delta = 0$" for field linkage flux in equation (3-56), yields:

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf}\, I_{c1} \sin(0)\left[\sin(0) - K_3 \sin(0) + K_3 K_5 \sin(0)\right] = \quad 0$$

This will not express the generation condition. Therefore, the other solution at "$\delta = \pi/2$" is considered by using equation (3-62). From this equation, $\delta = \pi/2$ exists in the range of X_C which satisfies the following condition:

$$-I_{c1}\left[(1 + K_3)\cos(2\frac{\pi}{2}) - 4(K_3 + K_3 K_5)\cos(4\frac{\pi}{2}) + 9K_3 K_5 \cos(6\frac{\pi}{2})\right] > 0$$

Then, $I_{c1}\left(1 + 5K_3 + 13K_3 K_5\right) \ > 0 \qquad (3\text{-}67)$

The value for φ_{fd} can be given by equation (3-56) as follows,

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf}\, I_{c1} \sin(\frac{\pi}{2})\left[\sin(\frac{\pi}{2}) - K_3 \sin(3\frac{\pi}{2}) + K_3 K_5 \sin(5\frac{\pi}{2})\right]$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf}\, I_{c1}\left(1 + K_3 + K_3 K_5\right) \qquad (3\text{-}68)$$

3.5.3 The nonlinearity due to saturation of magnetic circuit

To determine I_{c1}, the field flux φ_{fd} at equation (3-56) substituted into fundamental component of capacitor current at equation (3-48) to obtain the following relation.

$$I_{c1}\left[X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}(1 + K_3)\right]$$
$$= I_{c1}\left(\frac{X_{cf}{}^2}{X_f}\right)\sin\delta\left[\sin\delta - K_3\sin(3\delta) + K_3 K_5 \sin(5\delta)\right]$$

$$(3\text{-}69)$$

The left-hand side of the above equation indicates the reactance voltage drop for the fundamental-wave current in the capacitor excitation circuit. The right-hand side indicates the fundamental-wave induced voltage by the field linkage flux. Therefore, both sides are proportional to the fundamental-wave current I_{c1} and as a result, the following relation must be satisfied:

$$\left(\frac{X_{cf}{}^2}{X_f}\right) = \frac{X_C - X'_{c0} - \dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}(1 + K_3)}{\sin\delta\left[\sin\delta - K_3\sin(3\delta) + K_3 K_5 \sin(5\delta)\right]}$$

$$(3\text{-}70)$$

Here, the change of the reactance due to the saturation shall be investigated; however the effect of the magnetic circuit in the above equation is not yet considered. Because the field strength of the direct-axis gap is small, the *MMF* for the reactance X_D, X_{cf} and X_f are very small and the effect of the saturation of the magnetic circuit including the armature core and field poles is large [19]. On the other hand, the quadrate-axis reactance X_Q will not be affected by the saturation up to a considerably large current because of the large *MMF* required in the large air-gap of the new rotor core construction. But L_{c2} has smaller value in compare with L_{c0}; because L_{c2} is the resultant of the difference between stationary direct- and quadrate-axis inductances, as already illustrated in equation (3-17). Then for simplicity, the effect of saturation on the reactance X_{c2} is considered negligible, with some expected errors. Moreover, because the stationary transient reactance X'_D and X'_Q are the sum of the armature leakage reactance and field leakage reactance, the effect of the saturation is almost zero in the neighborhood of the rated current. Therefore X_{c2} and X'_{c0} which obtained from equations (3-17) and (3-26) (as shown below) will not be affected by the saturation; and K_3, K_5 can also be considered constant for a specific value of capacitor reactance (X_C). Above all, only the term "$X_{cf}{}^2/X_f$" in the left-hand side of equation (3-70) will be a function of the capacitor current I_{c1} because of the nonlinearity due to the saturation.

$$X_{c2} = (X_D - X_Q)/2 \qquad\qquad (3\text{-}71)$$

$$X'_{c0} = \left(X'_D + X'_Q\right)/2 \qquad\qquad (3\text{-}72)$$

For new value of capacitance C, the current I_{c1} changes according to the change in capacitor reactance X_C. If the right-hand side of equation (3-70) is substituted with parameter values, the term "X_{cf}^{2}/X_f" can easily be obtained; hence, I_{c1} is determined from a relation between "X_{cf}^{2}/X_f" and "I_{c1}" that obtains from measuring the generator constants or design data; beside, the nonlinearity due to the saturation is introduced in the above analysis. By substituting assumed numerical per-unit values for the machine parameters, the nonlinearity of the magnetic circuit is plotted, as shown in Fig.3-11 [20]. In which the relation between the saturation and various reactances of the generator is illustrated.
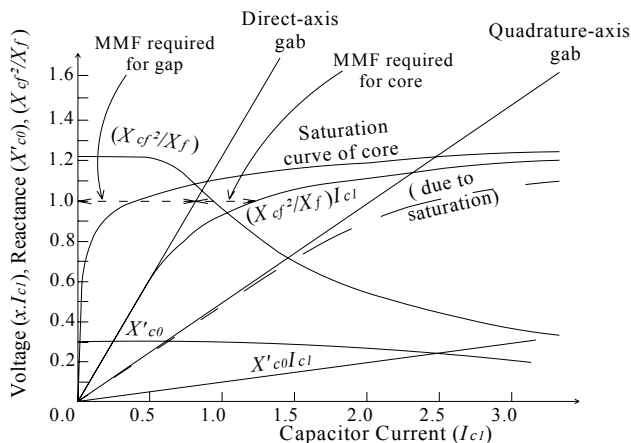
Fig.3-11: Nonlinearity due to saturation of magnetic circuit

In this case, the value of "X_{cf}^{2}/X_f" has an upper limit determined by the unsaturated part and a lower limit that limited by rated current. The self-generation is possible in this range. Therefore, if the value of X_C is selected such that the value of "X_{cf}^{2}/X_f" in equation (3-70) falls in this range, the self-excited generation is possible. When the saturation is sufficient, the value "X_{cf}^{2}/X_f" is smaller than the lower limit and theoretically the generation is possible up to this value. Actually, because an excessive capacitor current flows, the resistance voltage drop of the windings W_c, W_{rm}, W_{ra} and the effect of the saturation X_Q can no longer be neglected, and consequently, the voltage rise before this saturation point is impossible.

3.5.4 Discussion of generation condition & capacitor value at harmonics waves

In general the net reactance of resonant circuit at resonant angular frequency (ω_0) is capacitive at frequencies below ω_0 and inductive at frequencies above ω_0 [21].

Where, $\omega_0 = 1\big/\sqrt{L_0\ C_0}$ (3-73)

Here, L_0 is a net inductance and C_0 is a net capacitance of a parallel inductive-capacitive circuit. In *BCESG* circuit, the resonant point at the fifth-harmonic current is the value of the capacitor that makes the denominator of equation (3-39) zero [20]. If this capacitance value is "C_5", then:

$$\left(X_{C5}\big/5^2\right)- X'_{c0} = 0 \;\;;\text{or},\; X_{C5} = 25\ X'_{c0} \tag{3-74}$$

In which: X_{C5} is the capacitor reactance of 5th harmonic waveform at resonance condition. The change in generation condition is investigated due to the value of capacitor " C " which satisfies " X_C " in the range:

$$X_C < X_{C5} \;\;;\; \text{or},\;\; X_C < 25\ X'_{c0} \tag{3-75}$$

In compare with equation (3-74), the angular frequency at 5th harmonics in the capacitor resonant circuit of the generator is assumed greater than that of resonance frequency (as illustrated in Appendix A.7.1) and then the capacitor-excitation circuit is assumed inductive at 5th harmonics waveform. While, the resonance point for the 3rd harmonic current is the value of X_C which makes the denominator of equation (3-42) zero. If this value is X_{C3}, it is derived similarly as,

$$\left(X_{C3}\big/3^2\right)-\left[X'_{c0} +\left(X_{c2}\big/2\right)K_s\right]= 0\,;\text{or},\, X_{C3} = 3^2\left[X'_{c0} +\left(X_{c2}\big/2\right)K_s\right] \tag{3-76}$$

By expanding and rearranging shown in Appendix A.7.2, a modified solution for the capacitance reactance at 3rd harmonics waveform yields as given below:

$$X_{C3} = 3^2\left[X'_{c0} - \frac{(1/4)\,X_{c2}^{\;2}}{\left[1-(9/25)\right]X'_{c0}}\right] \tag{3-77}$$

When, $X_{C3} < X_C < X_{C5}$ and $K_3 < 0$; the capacitor circuit becomes capacitive for the 3rd harmonic current. Finally when $0 < X_C < X_{C3}$ and $K_3 > 0$; then it is inductive again. Next, the resonant point for the fundamental-wave current is the value of X_C which makes the denominator of equation (3-48) zero. This value is determined from the following equation.

$$X_C = \left[X'_{c0} +\left(X_{c2}\big/2\right)\left(1 + K_3\right)\right] \tag{3-78}$$

The above equation becomes a third-order equation of X_C and there are two roots at $0 < X_C < X_{C5}$. Assuming $X_C << X_{C5}$, the approximate solution for one of these roots

(X_{C1}) is derived in Appendix A.7.3 and hence, it can be given from equation (A-22) as the following:

$$X_{C1} = X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} - \frac{\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)^2}{\left(1 - \dfrac{1}{9}\right)X'_{c0} - \left(\dfrac{1}{9}\right)\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2} - \dfrac{1}{X'_{c0}}\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)^2} \qquad (3\text{-}79)$$

The other root is X'_{C1} which is somehow larger than X_{C1} in neighborhood of X_{C3}. Therefore, the capacitor circuit is inductive for fundamental-wave current, $0 < X_C < X_{C1}$ and is capacitive in $X_{C1} < X_C$ (excluding $X_{C3} < X_C < X'_{C1}$). In the range of $X_{C1} < X_C < X_{C3}$, I_{c1}, K_3 and K_5 are all positive and hence equation (3-67) is satisfied and $\delta = \pi/2$. In the range of $X_{C3} < X_C < X_{C5}$, δ is obtained from equation (3-66) and must be a value which satisfies equation (3-62). In neighborhood of X_{C1}, the value of $X_{cf}{}^2/X_f$ becomes the generation mode tuned with the fundamental wave in the region of X_C which falls in the range of possible generation. Also, in neighborhood of X_{C3}, the value of $X_{cf}{}^2/X_f$ will be the generation mode tuned with third harmonic in the region of X_C which satisfies the condition of possible generation.

3.5.5 Waveforms of voltages and currents of developed *BCESG*

At no-load condition, the relations of output terminal voltage of load-winding, capacitor voltage, capacitor current and field current has been investigated.
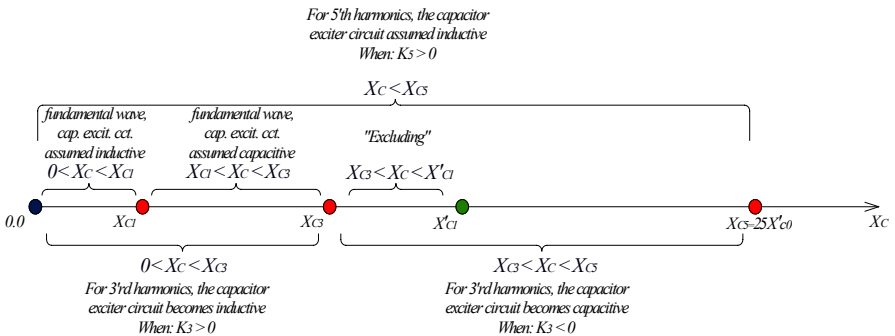
Fig.3-12: Investigation of generation condition with capacitor reactance at harmonics wave for developed BCESG

3.5.5.1 No-load induced voltage (e_{l0})

The induced *EMF* across main stator winding W_l at no-load operation ($i_l = 0.0$A) is

derived from general equation (3-31) by considering "$R = \infty$" as shown below:

$$e_{l0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\varphi_{l0} \neq 0 \tag{3-80}$$

The effective flux linkage at no-load (φ_{l0}) can be defined from equation (3-27) after substituting zero value instead of load current, and by considering the relation (3-22) according to the discussion of article 3.4, equation (3-80) is expanded then simply as follows: explanation

$$e_{l0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\left(L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\, i_c + M_{cf}\cos\theta\,\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \right) \tag{3-81}$$

The instantaneous value of capacitor current "i_c" is already defined in equation (3-33) and it can be expanded and rearranged in terms of the fundamental waveform component and load angle (δ) by substituting equations (3-44), (3-46) and (3-47) in the mentioned equation (3-33) to obtain the following.

$$i_c = I_{c1}\left[\begin{array}{c} \cos(\omega t + \delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) + K_3\cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \\[2mm] + K_5 K_3\cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \dfrac{\pi}{2}) \end{array} \right] \tag{3-82}$$

Also, from the maximum capacitor current in equation (3-48), the term $[M_{cf}\dfrac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}]$ may define as:

$$M_{cf}\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} = I_{c1}\left\{ \frac{X_C}{\omega} - \left[L_{c0}' + \frac{L_{c2}}{2}\left(1 + K_3\right) \right] \right\} \tag{3-83}$$

To obtain a formula for "e_{l0}", the results of equations (3-82), (3-83) and equation (3-6) are substituted into equation (3-81) and the derivation is applied as illustrated in Appendix A.8. Hence from equation (A-23) the following is realized:

$$\begin{aligned} e_{l0} = E_{l10}\, I_{c1}\sin(\omega t + \delta) + E_{l30}\sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ + E_{l50}\sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) + E_{l70}\sin(7\omega t + 7\delta) \end{aligned} \tag{3-84}$$

In which:

$$E_{l10} = (X_C - X'_{c0} - X_{c2}K_3)I_{c1}$$
$$E_{l30} = -3 X_{c2}(1 - K_5 K_3)(I_{c1}/2)$$
$$E_{l50} = 5 K_3 (I_{c1}/2)$$
$$E_{l70} = -7 K_5 K_3 (I_{c1}/2)$$

(3-85)

Therefore, the terminal induced voltage of the developed *BCESG* at no-load condition depends upon capacitor current and machine design parameters.

3.5.5.2 Capacitor induced voltage at no-load (e_{c0})

The induced *EMF* across capacitor exciter winding W_c at no-load operation is derived from general equation (3-32), as shown below:

$$e_{c0} = \frac{1}{C}\int i_c \, dt = -\frac{d\varphi_c}{dt}$$

(3-86)

Substituting equation (3-33) into relation (3-86) yields:

$$e_{c0} = \frac{1}{C}\int \left[\begin{array}{l} I_{c1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) \\ + I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t + \vartheta_{c3}) + I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t + \vartheta_{c5}) \end{array} \right] dt$$

(3-87)

By substituting equations (3-46), (3-47) and (3-44) into equation (3-87), and after expanding and integration (that shown in Appendix A.9), the formula for e_{c0} is obtained from equation (A-24), which depends upon machine design parameters in addition to the capacitor reactance (X_C) and fundamental component of maximum capacitor current (I_{c1}), as given in the following relation.

$$e_{c0} = E_{C10}\cos(\omega t + \delta)$$
$$+ E_{C30}\cos(3\omega t + 3\delta) + E_{C50}\cos(5\omega t + 5\delta)$$

(3-88)

In which:
$$E_{C10} = -X_C I_{c1}$$
$$E_{C30} = K_3 X_C (I_{c1}/3)$$
$$E_{C50} = -K_5 K_3 X_C (I_{c1}/5)$$

(3-89)

3.5.5.3 Instantaneous capacitor current (i_c)

To obtain i_c, equation (3-82) is rearranged as shown in the following,

84

$$i_c = I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \delta)$$
$$- K_3 \, I_{c1} \sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) + K_5 \, K_3 \, I_{c1} \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) \qquad (3\text{-}90)$$

The equation appears similar to the formula of instantaneous capacitor current at load operation, because it depends mainly upon maximum current component I_{c1} and machine parameters.

3.5.5.4 Rotor windings current (I_{rm}, i_{ra})

At no-load, the effective rotor field current (I_{rm}) that contains the rectified current component (as explained before in article 3.4) is obtained from equation (3-25) by considering (i_l=0.0A) and substituting for φ_{fd}, i_c and θ from equations (3-56), (3-90) and (3-6) respectively, hence:

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{c1} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sin\delta \left[\sin\delta - K_3 \sin(3\delta) + K_3 \, K_5 \sin(5\delta) \right] \\[2mm] - \sin(\omega t + \delta) \left[\begin{array}{l} \sin(\omega t + \delta) \\ - K_3 \sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ + K_5 \, K_3 \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right\} \qquad (3\text{-}91)$$

Expanding of above equation took place in Appendix A.10, and from equation (A-25) the following expression is valid for the rotor effective main current.

$$I_{rm} = I_{rm0} + I_{rm2} \cos(2\omega t + 2\delta)$$
$$+ I_{rm4} \cos(4\omega t + 4\delta) + I_{rm6} \cos(6\omega t + 6\delta) \qquad (3\text{-}92)$$

In which:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_{rm0} = -(X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1} \left[\begin{array}{r} (1 + K_3)\cos(2\delta) \\ -(K_3 + K_3 \, K_5)\cos(4\delta) \\ + K_3 \, K_5 \cos(6\delta) \end{array} \right] \\[6mm] I_{rm2} = (X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1} (1 + K_3) \\[2mm] I_{rm4} = -(X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1} (K_3 + K_3 \, K_5) \\[2mm] I_{rm6} = (X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1} \, K_5 \, K_3 \end{array} \right\} \qquad (3\text{-}93)$$

In a similar manner, substituting equations (3-6), (3-22), (3-33) and (3-44) into equation (3-26) at " $i_l = 0.0$A ", rearranging and expanding yields:

$$i_{ra} = I_{ra2} \sin(2\omega t + 2\delta)$$
$$+ I_{ra4} \sin(4\omega t + 4\delta) + I_{ra6} \sin(6\omega t + 6\delta)$$

(3-94)

In which:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_{ra2} = -(X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1}(1 - K_3) \\[4pt] I_{ra4} = (X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1}(K_3 - K_3 K_5) \\[4pt] I_{ra6} = -(X_{cf}/2X_f) I_{c1} K_5 K_3 \end{array} \right\}$$

(3-95)

It is observed from equations (3-92) and (3-94) that the component I_{rm0} of main field current I_{rm} is constant as long as the angle " δ " kept constant, while the auxiliary rotor current i_{ra} depends upon components that are alternating within the time, even when δ is kept constant.

3.5.6 Conclusions of analysis at no load condition

From the analysis at no-load condition that shown above, it appears mainly that the self-excitation generation is also possible when the capacitor excitation circuit (resonant circuit) is tuned with the third harmonic, in addition to the fundamental wave component. This has been proved in the experimental tests, where the voltage is generated to a standard value with two different values of capacitors in the excitation circuit of the developed *BCESG*.

It is also realized that the rotor field and auxiliary currents (I_{rm}, i_{ra}) are dependable mainly upon the maximum fundamental capacitor current component (I_{c1}), and the latest changes with the changing in value of capacitance. This is also proved in the results of practical tests that shown later at chapter six, where the generator excitation voltage is regulated within the changes in capacitor value.

3.6 Analysis of load characteristics

The flux linkages, instantaneous alternating currents for stator and rotor are solved here with emphases on the fundamental wave component. Load angle and phase shift angle are also investigated as shown in the following articles.

3.6.1 Voltage and flux relations at boundary condition

After re-connecting the load (*R*) in the *BCESG* model (shown in Fig.3-2), the analysis at load characteristics is investigated and an approximate solution is

obtained considering generation condition tuned with only fundamental wave; because in the analysis at load condition, it is difficult even for an approximate solution in the solution of currents tuned with the harmonics. Therefore, in the approximate solution of stator currents, the fundamental wave component for load current (i_l) and capacitor current (i_c) are given respectively in the following equations,

$$i_l = I_{l1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{3-96}$$

$$i_c = I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) \tag{3-97}$$

In which: ϑ_{l1} is the time phase-shift angle between generating load voltage (v_l) and load current, while ϑ_{lc} is the time phase-shift angle between capacitor terminal voltage (v_c) and capacitor current, as referred before. Substituting for values of φ_l and i_l at equations (3-27) and (3-96) into equation (3-31), rearranging; and expanding (given in Appendix A.11.1); equation (A-27), yields the following:

$$(R + jX'_{c0}) I_{l1} e^{j\vartheta_{l1}} + j\frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{l1} e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}$$
$$+ \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})} + \left(j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f} \varphi_{fd} - \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f} \varphi_{fq} \right) e^{j\delta} = 0 \tag{3-98}$$

In similar manner, substituting for values of φ_c and i_c at equations (3-28) and (3-97) into equation (3-32), rearranging; and, expanding (shown in Appendix A.11.2), equation (A-28) yields the following relation:

$$\left(X_C - X'_{c0} \right) I_{c1} e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} + j\frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{l1} e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}$$
$$+ \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})} + \left(j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f} \varphi_{fd} - \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f} \varphi_{fq} \right) e^{j\delta} = 0 \tag{3-99}$$

Since both rotor circuit (W_{rm} and W_{ra}) are part of full-wave rectifier circuit then at load condition, the rotor induced *EMFs* (*emf$_d$* and *emf$_q$*) are zero at boundary condition " $t = 0$ " when changes from zero to maximum value and at " $t = \tau$ " when changes from negative to positive sequence, respectively; hence:

$$I_{rm}\big|_{t=0} = 0 \quad ; \text{and,} \qquad emf_d\big|_{t=0} = \frac{d}{dt} I_{rm}\big|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{3-100}$$

$$i_{ra}\big|_{t=\tau} = 0 \quad ; \text{and,} \qquad emf_q\big|_{t=\tau} = \frac{d}{dt} i_{ra}\big|_{t=\tau} = 0 \tag{3-101}$$

By applying the boundary condition at "$t = 0$" for rotor currents I_{rm} and i_{ra} at equations (3-25), (3-26) and substituting for i_l, i_c and θ, the following is achieved:

$$I_{rm}\big|_{t=0} = \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{l1} \cos(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1})$$
$$- \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) = 0 \tag{3-102}$$

Where,

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf}\left[I_{l1}\cos(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{l1}) + I_{c1}\sin(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{c1})\right] \tag{3-103}$$

In similar manner:

$$i_{ra}\big|_{t=\tau} = \frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{l1} \sin(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1})$$
$$- \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) = 0 \tag{3-104}$$

Where,

$$\varphi_{fq} = -M_{cf}\left[\begin{array}{l} I_{l1}\sin(\omega\tau + \delta)\cos(\omega\tau + \vartheta_{l1}) \\ \quad - I_{c1}\cos(\omega\tau + \delta)\cos(\omega\tau + \vartheta_{c1}) \end{array}\right] \tag{3-105}$$

By applying the boundary condition at equation (3-100) for *EMF* of rotor direct-axis winding on equation (3-102), the relation between stator winding currents may obtain as the following:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left[\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - \dfrac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{l1} \cos(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \\ \quad - \dfrac{M_{cf}}{L_f} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) \end{array}\right]\Bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{3-106}$$

or,

$$\frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f} I_{l1}\left[\sin(2\omega t + \delta + \vartheta_{l1})2\omega\right] - \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f} I_{c1}\left[\cos(2\omega t + \delta + \vartheta_{c1})2\omega\right]\Bigg|_{t=0} = 0$$

Hence the condition for the direct axis field is:

$$I_{l1} \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) = I_{c1} \cos(\delta + \vartheta_{c1}) \tag{3-107}$$

By the same procedure, equation (3-101) for *EMF* of rotor quadrate-axis winding at boundary condition "$t = \tau$" is applied on equation (3-104). After the rearranging that illustrated in Appendix A.11.3 the following yields from equation (A-31).

$$I_{l1} \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1} + \frac{\pi}{2}) = I_{c1} \cos(\delta + \vartheta_{c1} + \frac{\pi}{2}) \tag{3-108}$$

Thus, the solution achieves by considering the phase shift angle 90°E and comparing with equation (3-107).

3.6.2 Instantaneous load and capacitor currents

The instantaneous load current (i_l) and capacitor current (i_c) can be obtained now from equations (3-98) and (3-99), as illustrated below:

If "$\tan \vartheta_1 = \dfrac{X'_{c0}}{R}$", as shown in Fig.3-13, then:

$$\left(\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}} \right) I_{l1} e^{j(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1})} = (X_C - X'_{c0}) I_{c1} e^{j\vartheta_{c1}}$$

The magnitude and angle values are:

$$I_{l1} = \left[(X_C - X'_{c0}) \Big/ \sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}} \right] I_{c1} \tag{3-109}$$

$$(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1}) = \vartheta_{c1} \tag{3-110}$$

By substituting equation (3-109) into equation (3-96), the relation for load current value is achieved as follows:

$$i_l = \left[(X_C - X'_{c0}) \Big/ \sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}} \right] I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{3-111}$$

While, by substituting equation (3-110) into equation (3-97), the capacitor current is obtained as follows,

$$i_c = I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1) \tag{3-112}$$

3.6.3 Determination of angle $(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})$

The relation for the angle $(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})$ could be realized easily from the direct-axis field condition by substituting equations (3-109) and (3-110) into equation (3-107), as shown below,

$$\left[\left(X_C - X'_{c0} \right) \middle/ \sqrt{R^2 + X'^{\,2}_{c0}} \right] I_{c1} \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) = I_{c1} \cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1)$$

By referring again to Fig.3-13, expanding the above equation yields,

$$\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) \left(X_C \middle/ \sqrt{R^2 + X'^{\,2}_{c0}} \right) = \cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) \left(R \middle/ \sqrt{R^2 + X'^{\,2}_{c0}} \right)$$

Hence: " $(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) = \tan^{-1} \left(R / X_C \right)$ " may represent, as shown in Fig.3-14.
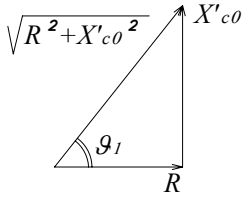
Fig.3-13: Representation of angle (ϑ_1) Fig.3-14: Representation of angle $(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})$
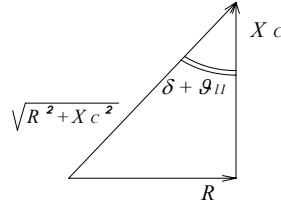
3.6.4 Main and auxiliary rotor induced currents at load operation

To obtain the relations for rotor windings currents in terms of machine parameters, equations (3-96), (3-97) and (3-6) in relating with equation (3-103) and (3-105) are substituted in equation (3-25) and (3-26), respectively. The derivations and re-arranging continue as illustrated in Appendix A.12.1 and A.12.2; and, the following relations in equations (3-113) and (3-114) are finally obtained from equations (A-33) and (A-34), respectively.

$$I_{rm} = \frac{X_{cf}}{2 X_f} \sqrt{\frac{X_C^2 + R^2}{R^2 + X'^{\,2}_{c0}}} \, I_{c1} \left[1 - \cos(2\omega t) \right] \tag{3-113}$$

Since " $1 - \cos(2\omega t) = 2 \sin^2(\omega t)$ " (Rules of trigonometric functions), then the above equation illustrates that the main field rotor current is rectified positively at every instantaneous time of rotor rotation.

This is also investigated by practical results, later in chapter six.

$$i_{ra} = -\frac{X_{cf}}{2\,X_f}\left(\sqrt{\frac{X_C^{\,2} + R^2}{R^2 + X_{c0}'^{\,2}}}\right) I_{c1}\left[\sin(2\omega\tau) - \sin(2\omega t)\right]$$
(3-114)

But the both windings W_{rm} and W_{ra} are connected in series in the rotor full-wave rectified circuit, then the time constant " $\tau = 0$ "; because the currents in series circuit are in time. Therefore:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{X_{cf}}{2\,X_f}\left(\sqrt{\frac{X_C^{\,2} + R^2}{R^2 + X_{c0}'^{\,2}}}\right) I_{c1}\sin(2\omega t)$$
(3-115)

The above expression illustrates clearly, that the auxiliary rotor current is an alternating waveform of double frequency. This analytical result illustrates the results of experimental measurements for the prototype machine of *BCESG,* which is presented later in chapter six.

3.6.5 Separation of angles $\mathbf{\mathcal{9}}_{l1}$ and δ at load condition

It is necessary to obtain the power factor angle ($\mathcal{9}_{l1}$) and the load angle (δ) at load operation. First "$\mathcal{9}_{l} - \delta$ " is obtained and compared later with the term "$\delta + \mathcal{9}_{l1}$ " which already explained at Fig.3-14 of article 3.6.3. The derivation and investigation are illustrated in Appendix A.13 which shows the same results when the absolute value of term "$\mathcal{9}_{l1} - \delta$ " is investigated referring to the capacitor circuit or load circuit. Therefore, from equations (A-35) and (A-36), the absolute term of "$\mathcal{9}_{l1} - \delta$ " can be represented as in the following relation.

$$\left|\mathcal{9}_{l1} - \delta\right| = \tan^{-1}\left(R/X_{co}''\right)$$
(3-116)

Equation (3-116) is diagrammatically represented as shown in Fig.3-15, where X_{c0}'' is the sub-transient reactance and expressed by:

$$X_{c0}'' = X_{c0}' - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\left(\frac{X_{c0}' - X_C}{X_C - X_{c0}' - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}}\right)$$
(3-117)

By summation both terms "$\mathcal{9}_{l1} - \delta$" and "$\delta + \mathcal{9}_{l1}$", the power factor angle is obtained, while by subtraction the same mentioned terms, the load angle is determined.
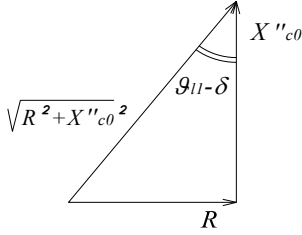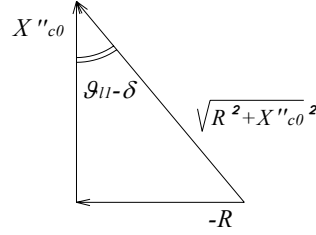
(A) Referring to capacitor circuit.   *(B) Referring to load circuit.*

Fig.3-15: Representation of angle ($\vartheta_{l1} - \delta$)

This is illustrated, as: $\left(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}\right) + \left(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta\right) = 2\vartheta_{l1}$. From Fig.3-14 and Fig.3-15B, the angle ϑ_{l1} is:

$$\vartheta_{l1} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{R}{X_C} + \tan^{-1} \frac{R}{X_{co}''} \right) \tag{3-118}$$

While, $\left(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}\right) - \left(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta\right) = 2\delta$

Therefore:

$$\delta = \frac{1}{2}\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{R}{X_C} - \tan^{-1} \frac{R}{X_{co}''} \right) \tag{3-119}$$

For investigation, angle " δ " is realized again using diagrammatic illustration shown in Fig.3-16, which is a result of both Fig.3-14 and Fig.3-15A. Now from Fig.3-16A and by applying triangle rules, the following is deduced:

$$\cos(2\delta) = \frac{X_{c0}'' X_C + R^2}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}''^2}} \tag{3-120}$$

But equation (3-120) may represent diagrammatically a right-angled triangle, as shown in Fig.3.15B. Hence from Fig.3-16B, the following rearrangement is valid.

$$\left(\text{Face side}\right)^2 = \left(\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}''^2} \right)^2 - \left(X_{c0}'' X_C + R^2\right)^2$$

or, $\text{Face side} = R\left(X_{c0}'' - X_C\right)$

92
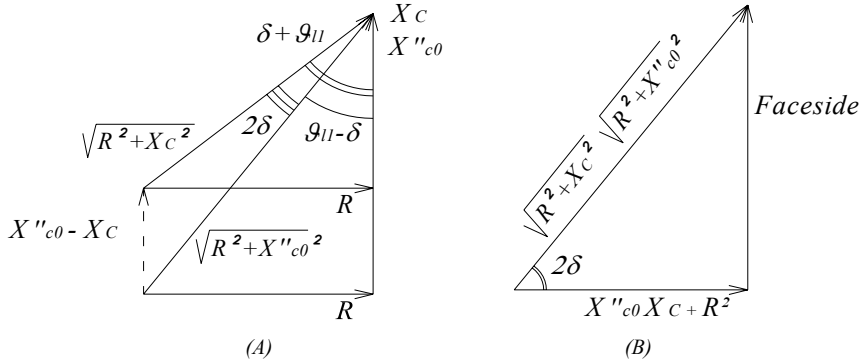
Fig.3-16: Investigation of angle " δ "

Hence:

$$\delta = \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\left[\frac{R\left(X_{c0}'' - X_C\right)}{X_{c0}''X_C + R^2}\right] \tag{3-121}$$

This satisfies the same solution that already deduced from equation (3-119).

3.6.6 Main and auxiliary rotor linkage fluxes at load operation

At load operation, the magnetic field for rotor is investigated again in terms of maximum capacitor current and machine constants for each main and auxiliary field (φ_{fd}, φ_{fq}) as shown in the derivations at Appendix A.14.1 and A.14.2. Then, from equations (A-37) and (A-38), the following is obtained.

$$\varphi_{fd} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2}I_{c1}\frac{R^2 + X_{c0}''X_{c0}'}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}'^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}''^2}}$$
$$\left[\frac{X_{c0}''\left(X_C - X_{c0}'\right) + \sqrt{X_C^2 + R^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}''^2}}{R^2 + X_{c0}''X_{c0}'} - 1\right] \tag{3-122}$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2}I_{c1}\left[\begin{array}{c}\dfrac{\sqrt{X_C^2 + R^2}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}'^2}}\sin(2\omega t)\\[2mm]+\dfrac{R\left(X_C - 2X_{c0}' + X_{c0}''\right)}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}'^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}''^2}}\end{array}\right] \tag{3-123}$$

The relation in equation (3-122) that derived for direct-axis main field flux is independent of time and hence φ_{fq} remains permanent through the *BCESG* load operation. While, according to equation (3-123) which derived for quadrate-axis auxiliary rotor flux and since one term of the field flux depends on time (*t*), then φ_{fq} is considered alternating at load operation in compare to the rotor main field "φ_{fd}".

3.7 Instantaneous load and capacitor voltages

When the load (*R*) is connected to the load circuit at *BCESG* system shown in Fig.3-2, then the load voltage (v_l), which represent the generator terminal output voltage is equal to the instantaneous *EMF* induced across load winding (e_l), as long as the voltage drop across the internal resistance of load winding "r_l" is neglected, according to assumption number four at article 3.1.2. Similarly, the voltage across the capacitor terminals (v_c) is equal to the induced *EMF* across the capacitor exciter winding (e_c) when the voltage drop on the internal resistance of capacitor winding "r_c" is neglected. The relations are illustrated as in the following.

3.7.1 Terminal load voltage (v_l)

After neglecting the internal resistance as mentioned above, then:

$$v_l = e_l = R\,i_l \tag{3-124}$$

Now, substituting equations (3-96) and (3-109) into the above relation yields:

$$v_l = R\,I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1})\,;\text{ or, }\ v_l = E_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{3-125}$$

In which:

$$E_{l1} = R\left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'_{c0}{}^2}}\right)I_{c1} \tag{3-126}$$

3.7.2 Terminal capacitor voltage (v_c)

In a similar manner given in article 3.7.1,

$$v_c = e_c = \frac{1}{C}\int i_c\,dt \tag{3-127}$$

But "i_c" is given already in equation (3-112), hence:

94

$$v_c = \frac{1}{C} \int I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1) \, dt = X_C \, I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1) \; ; \text{or,}$$

$$v_c = E_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{3-128}$$

In which:

$$E_{c1} = X_C \, I_{c1} \tag{3-129}$$

3.8 Determination of the saturation coefficient "$X_{cf}^{\;2}/X_f$" at load condition

Similar to the study in article 3.5.3, the determination condition of capacitor current I_{c1} at load operation is obtained from a relation between saturation (nonlinearity) coefficient and capacitor value as shown below; which is obtained from equation (A-39) after series of derivations illustrated in Appendix A.15.

$$\frac{X_{cf}^{\;2}}{X_f} = \frac{X_C - X'_{c0} - \dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\left[1 - \dfrac{(X_C - X'_{c0})X''_{c0}}{(R^2 + X'_{c0}X''_{c0})}\right]}{\dfrac{1}{2}\left[1 - \dfrac{\left(\begin{array}{c} X''_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0}) \\ + \sqrt{X_C^{\;2} + R^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^{\;2}_{c0}} \end{array}\right)}{R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}}\right]} \tag{3-130}$$

3.9 Characteristics study and comparison

In this section, the analytical equations and characteristics of previous primarily and improved models' of *BSESG* are plotted [7][12][22], then discussed and compared with the characteristics of the presented developed *BCESG*, as follows.

3.9.1 Analytical study of previous primarily *BSESG* model

Before improvement, the primarily model of *BSESG* has been built with one stator winding and one rotor winding with half-wave rectified diode, as shown in the

circuit diagram of Fig.3-1. Following the previous assumptions in article 3.1.2, the field linkage flux φ_{fd} that is proportional to field current i_{rm} is considered constant. Hence, the voltage equation is [8][23]:

$$\frac{d\varphi_l}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}\int i_c \, dt = 0 \qquad (3\text{-}131)$$

In which:

$$\varphi_l = \left[L'_{l0} + L'_{l2}\cos(2\theta)\right] i_l + M_{lrm}\cos\theta \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_{rm}} \qquad (3\text{-}132)$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} L'_{l0} = (L'_D + L_Q)/2 \\ L'_{l2} = (L'_D - L_Q)/2 \\ L'_D = (L_D - L_Q)/2 \end{array}\right\} \qquad (3\text{-}133)$$

The relations between the currents are:

$$i_l = i_c + i_R \qquad (3\text{-}134)$$

$$\frac{1}{C}\int i_c \, dt = R\, i_R \qquad (3\text{-}135)$$

As an approximate solution of the currents, the fundamental wave component for generator induced *EMF* (E_{l1}) is considered and the solutions of field current (i_{rm}), which satisfy the boundary conditions of field circuit, are obtained, as in the following:

$$E_{l1} = \frac{R\,X_C}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^{\,2}}} I_{l1} \qquad (3\text{-}136)$$

$$i_{rm} = \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_{rm}} - \frac{M_{lrm}}{L_{rm}}\cos\theta\, i_l \qquad (3\text{-}137)$$

For comparison reason, the formulas related to analyzing of this primary model of brushless self-excited machine and determination condition of load current (I_{l1}) are illustrated [23], as shown in Appendix A.16. Fig.A-1 shows a theoretically calculated characteristics for assumed numerical parameters' of the generator at a value of $X_C = 1.1 \ \Omega$, [8]. Since the curve X_{cf}^2/X_f becomes larger as the load

increases, the voltage will drop. That is, when the load current increases, part of the leading *MMF* of the armature current due to the capacitor current is neglected and the terminal voltage will drop [23]. As a result, the capacitor current also decreases, the excitation effect due to the leading current is weakened, and the field current due to the negative-sequence rotating field decreases. Therefore, the machine has only shunt-generator characteristics for the increase of the load current. Hence, for this previous primarily *BSESG* type, the voltage compensation does not exist and the self-excited generation will not take place at high loads.

3.9.2 Analytical study of the improved *BSESG* model

In the improved model and as illustrated briefly in articles 2.2.1 and 2.2.10, additional separately windings are inserted in the stator and rotor cores, then the self-excitation effect due to the leading capacitor current and the self-excitation effect of the rotor field act accumulatively; then a compound-generator characteristic is obtained in the improved *BSESG* (previous *BCESG*) instead of only shunt-generator characteristic that obtained in the primarily models. The circuit diagram of the improved *BSESG* is shown in Fig.2-11A and Fig.2-21A. The main analytical equations of the generator system, beginning from voltages equations are listed below [18][24]; and for comparison purpose, the remaining derived equations and solutions are shown in Appendix A.17.

$$\frac{d\varphi_l}{dt} + R\,i_l = 0 \tag{3-138}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_c}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}\int i_c\,dt = 0 \tag{3-139}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fd}}{dt} = 0 \tag{3-140}$$

$$\frac{d\varphi_{fq}}{dt} = 0 \tag{3-141}$$

In which, the approximate solution for fluxes are:

$$\varphi_l = L'_{l0}\,i_l + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\,\varphi_{fd}\cos\theta + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\,\varphi_{fq}\sin\theta \tag{3-142}$$

$$\varphi_c = L'_{l0}\,i_c + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\,\varphi_{fd}\sin\theta - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\,\varphi_{fq}\cos\theta \tag{3-143}$$

The currents are expressed as the following:

$$i_{rm} = \frac{X_{lrm}}{X_{rm}} \sqrt{\frac{R^2 + X_C^{\,2}}{R^2 + X_{l0}^{\prime\,2}}} \; I_{cl} \left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right] \qquad (3\text{-}144)$$

$$i_{ra} = \frac{X_{lrm}}{X_{rm}} \sqrt{\frac{R^2 + X_C^{\,2}}{R^2 + X_{l0}^{\prime\,2}}} \; I_{cl} \left[1 + \sin(2\omega t)\right] \qquad (3\text{-}145)$$

Also, $E_{l1} = R \left[\left(X_C - X_{c0}'\right) \Big/ \sqrt{R^2 + X_{c0}^{\prime\,2}} \right] I_{c1}$ $\qquad (3\text{-}146)$

The characteristic of the improved *BSESG* at load operation is numerically obtained by depending upon the above analytical equations, as shown in Fig.A-2. Since an induced auxiliary current (i_{ra}) is produced in auxiliary rotor winding, then an additional rotor field is created in proportional to the effect of armature reaction. Therefore, an over compound-generator characteristics may occur. However, since a half-wave rectification in rotor circuit is produced, then the self-compensation is weak at higher loads or at smaller values of capacitors, as shown at E_{l1} characteristic curve [24].

3.9.3 Characteristics of the presented developed *BSESG* model

By using the same procedure and theoretical parameters applied for saturation characteristic study at article 3.5.3 [18], the no-load characteristics when X_C is varied, can be numerically calculated and plotted as shown in Fig.3-17, which specify the developed max terminal voltages (E_{c10}) and (E_{l10}) at fundamental harmonics component and the capacitor charging line at $X_C = 1.1$ Ω. By changing the capacitor values, the generator circuit may tuned with other harmonic components and then the fundamental component E_{l10} is decreased. Fig.3-18 shows load characteristics when the load resistance R changes at two values of capacitance reactance, $X_C = 0.8$ Ω and $X_C = 1.4$ Ω.

When the capacitance armature current (I_{c1}) increases, "$X_{cf}^{\,2}/X_f$" decreases and the load *EMF* (E_{l1}) will rise to some limit and then drop down; because the effect of the reactance voltage becomes large, as shown in Fig.3-17. From the relation of the assumed numerical values, shown in Fig.3-18, it is seen that the proper load range is $(0 \leq 1/R < 4)$ and the result is approximately flat compound-generator characteristic for E_{l1} at higher capacitance value (lower reactance, $X_C = 0.8$ Ω). More, upon the analysis equations and in order to obtain a better flat-compound

generating characteristics, X'_{c0} may determine as small as possible, where both the reactance "X_{c0}" and factor "X_{cf}^2/X_f" have non-liner characteristics; because of the saturation effect.
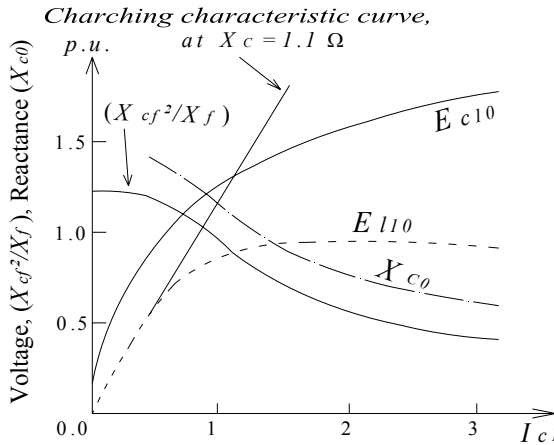
Fig.3-17: Calculated characteristic curve of developed BCESG at no-load

3.10 Discussion of characteristics for three types of capacitor-exciter generators

In this chapter, the characteristics of a developed *BCESG*, improved and primarily type of *BSESG* are analyzed. The solution of the linear differential equations representing the characteristics of the *SNSP*-rotor-type generator is approximately obtained by the method of unknown coefficients, and the generator characteristics at no load and at load are analyzed by introducing the saturation of the magnetic circuit for determination of the balance point of the generation. Since the space harmonic, copper losses and the saturation effect of the quadrate-axis reactance were neglected, the analytical result of the characteristics considering only the fundamental-wave component at load is expected slightly different from the experimental.

However in the characteristic curves, it can easily be seen that the generator can be developed to have a flat compound-generator characteristics. Therefore, compared with the generator before the development, this presented generator has excellent load characteristics and the voltage fluctuation is almost zero for suitable capacitor and winding design. It is even expected to get stable operation and less mechanical stress with load change; because the auxiliary rotor winding carries an *A.C.*

component of current as the case in damper windings. The results are experimentally investigated, as shown later in chapter six.
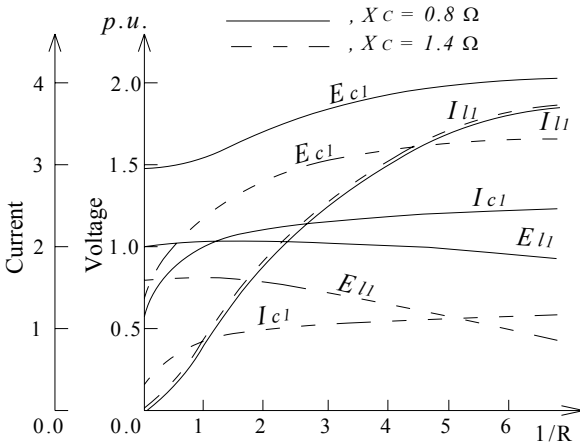
Fig.3-18: Comparison of load characteristics for developed BCESG system at two capacitor values

The above analytical relations for magnetic flux, induced *EMF*, nonlinearity term and load current are depending on the value of maximum fundamental capacitor current component at both no-load or load operation; hence, the generating point, electromagnetic fields and the generator performance are affected directly by changing in capacitance value. This feature is considerable in the presented developed *BCESG*, for regulating the terminal voltage in a wide range of load or speed variations.

Therefore, a capacitor value or inductance of the designed capacitor windings may bring the circuit to resonance condition (high gain) if they selectively changes. Hence, the generated voltage may be obtained for no-load operation at harmonics waves other than the fundamental; for example at 3rd or 5th space harmonics, as already mentioned in article 3.5.4. In this case, however, the induced generated voltage is weak in compare to the case for the built-up voltage at fundamental wave component; though, it drops down under slightly increase of load. Also, the voltage may drop after changing the capacitance or inductance value more or less than their values at resonant frequency.

In Fig.3-11 for an example, if the optimum value of the term "X_{cf}^2/X_f" determined by the saturation characteristics is from 1.22 to 0.6, then the curve "X_{cf}^2/X_f" which falls in this range satisfies the self-excitation generation tuned with the 3rd harmonics. Whereas in an other example, If the upper and lower limit of "X_{cf}^2/X_f"

are assumed to be 1.0 and 0.5, respectively; then in this case, the generation tuned with the fundamental wave is obtained in a region and the generation tuned with the 3rd harmonic wave may obtain in both regions. The fact that the fundamental-wave resonant point X'_{C1} exists in the neighborhood of the 3rd harmonic resonant point X_{C3} , as shown in Fig.3-12, can be considered the generation tuned with the 3rd harmonic; however, it does also indicate the possibility of the generation of the fundamental-wave component. If the fundamental-wave-tuned generation is impossible with capacitor variation, the mode of generation can be changed and the fundamental-wave-tuned generation can be made possible by adding an inductance in series with the capacitor excitation circuit. In other words, the generation tuned with the third harmonic can be transferred to the generation tuned with the fundamental wave by changing the design of the stator capacitor-exciter winding and/or selecting other suitable capacitor value. Moreover, it can be seen from Fig.3-8 and equation (3-123) at load operation, there is an alternating component of φ_{fq} that changes with time due to the induced double frequency current in rotor circuit. This is useful to obtain same effects of damper windings, explained before.

From other side and due to the *A.C.* current component, the two opposite directions varying magnetic field along the quadrate-axis core is reduced through each complete electrical cycle and then does not directly affects the main rotor field. In addition, the high reluctance at non-salient quadrate-axis part of rotor core also reduces the effects of φ_{fq} to minimum. Therefore, the operation of developed *BCESG* system is kept mechanically stable. However, only main direct-axis field is existed in primarily *BSESG*. Hence, in compare, no damper windings effect is existed and the rotor main field is independent of time but weak, as shown in equation (3-141). In the improved *BSESG* type, the induced currents in the rotor circuit are half-wave rectified and the flux linkages for direct- and quadrate-axis are considered constant as given in equation (3-164) and equation (3-165). Thus here also, no damper windings advantages can be existed. By comparing the characteristics of three models types of capacitor-exciter generators given in articles 3.6, 3.9.1 and 3.9.2, at constant capacitance reactance value $X_C=1.1\Omega$, the following may obtain, which is also illustrated in the summery of characteristics curves in Fig.3-19.

1- At no-load ($R = 0\ \Omega$), the value of the fundamental induced *E.M.F, E_{c1}* or E_{l1} at primarily model is approximately equal to the value of E_{c1} in improved model; and, it is also close to E_{c1} value in the developed model, as shown in Fig.3-19. However, in comparison to other two types at same capacitance value, the self-excitation is stronger in the developed *BCESG*. This is the reason why the characteristics curve of developed model starting at little higher value than the other two models' curves.

2- By increasing the resistive-load, the induced E_{cl} or E_{ll} of primarily *BSESG* is fallen-down because there is no existence to additional compensating or auxiliary windings. Here also the saturation term "X_{cf}^2/X_f" increases, as shown in Fig.3-17. In the other types, the terminal induced *EMF*s, E_{cl} and E_{ll} increases in a considerable range as shown in Fig.A-2, Appendix A-17 and Fig.3-17. As the load is further increased, the terminal voltages may slightly decrease as shown in Fig.3-19. However, the self-regulating characteristic of E_{ll} , in developed *BCESG* model, is clearly wider in load variation range with almost flat compound-generator characteristics; because, the rotor compensation circuit is of full-wave rectified current; while, the load compensation characteristics of developed *BCESG* model has over compound-generator characteristic. This is because; the auxiliary rotor winding is separately compensating the rotor field against armature reaction effects. The compensating field is obtained from half-wave rectification, which drops down at higher loads. In this case, the term "X_{cf}^2/X_f" decreases, as shown in Fig.A-2, Appendix A-17 and Fig.3-17.

3- For the same above reason, the value of I_{cl} is increased by increasing the load in both cases of improved and developed models, starting from suitable value at no-load situation, as can be seen in Fig.3-19. While in the primarily model, the capacitor current creates at no-load but it drops down as the load is increased; because, the generator lacks the compensating winding to support the self-excitation at load, as already explained above.
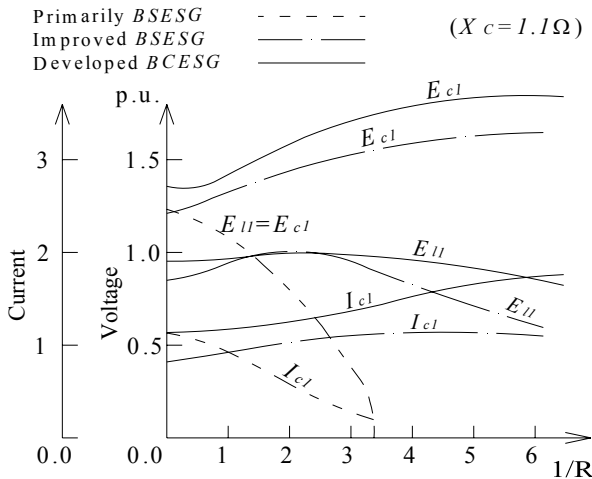
Fig.3-19: Theoretical load characteristics of three types of capacitor-excited synchronous generators

Design Computations of *BCESG* and Comparison of Theoretical Results with Conventional Designs of Synchronous Machines

In examination the functionality and behavior of wind power plants, particular significance must be accorded the generator as source of load torque, depending on its situation and on how it is coupled to the system (Schemes shown in Chapter 1). Seen as a whole, wind power stations, like other electricity supply sources of comparable output (e.g. hydropower, gas & diesel generators) [1], should:
-    be simply to use,
-    have a long useful lifetime,
-    have a low maintenance outlay and
-    have as low as possible initial cost.

To meet these requirements a suitable generator must be chosen. Because of their robust construction, the generators used in wind power plants should be almost exclusively synchronous or asynchronous. Particular attention must be paid to the constraints imposed by the environment and the demands of the electrical machines in consequence, as well as to the torques engendered in the generator. Therefore synchronous generator is extensively demanded, although the structure of traditional type is more complicated than its asynchronous counterpart as it is shown in symbolic circuit and the two models cutaway at Fig.4-1 [1][2].
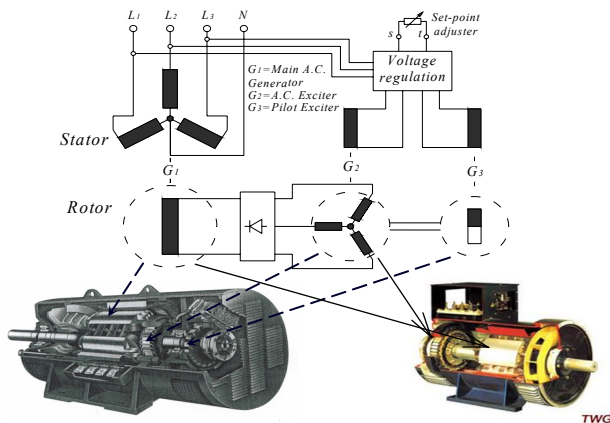
Fig.4-1: Traditional brushless self-regulated synchronous generator (Structure & connection diagram)

This research project with its design concept and construction is solving the over all long complicated split structure and circuit design of the traditional brushless synchronous generator types. Though, the presented machine has a developed simple, robust, reliable and easily applicable design; which can similarly be applied for two-poles to multi-poles machine. Although, the design rating size for this proposed developed machine as a single-phase can approximately reaches to a three-phase rating size, the same design manner can also be applied for multi-phase generator design. However, a roughly comparison between the electrical circuit diagram and construction of the presented developed *BCESG* generating system (shown in Fig.3-3, Fig.4-2 & Fig.4-3) and the traditional generating system models (shown in Fig.4-1) illustrates however, an overview of the simplicity and possible estimated reduction in manufacturing cost for the presented developed *BCESG* .

(A) Construction with circuit connections

(B) Circuit connections diagram
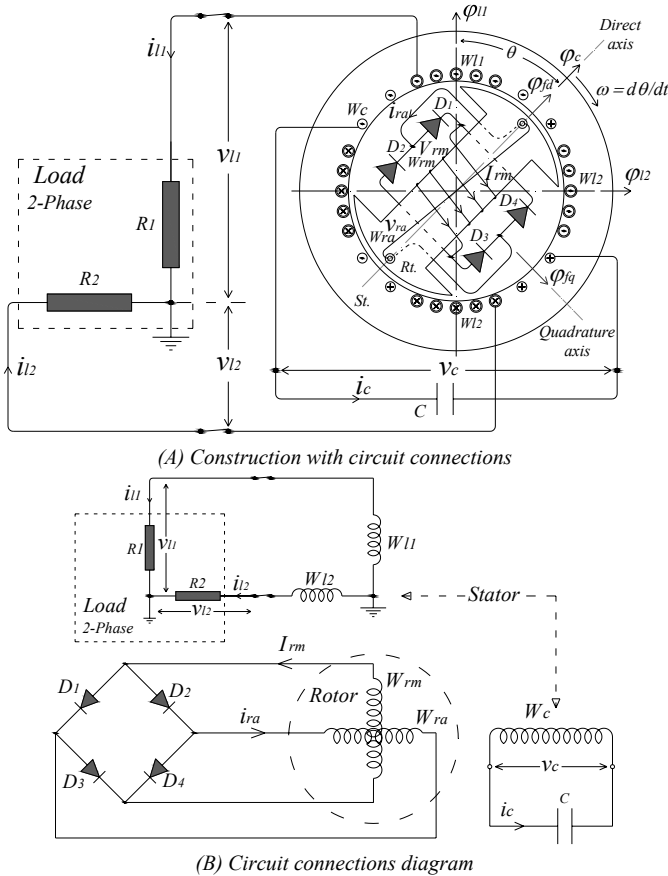
Fig.4-2: Proposed connection diagram of the developed BCESG for two phase machine

In this chapter the equivalent circuit, vector diagram, winding diagram and design formulae for a developed *BCESG* single-phase machine model of about 10 kW, 6 poles are plotted. Also two-phase and three-phase construction of *BCESG* is discussed. Theoretical computations of parameters, magnetic circuit, characteristics and design procedure are applied. Comparison with results of conventional synchronous machines at markets is implemented. These results are investigated by *FEM* simulation (Chapter five) and experimental tests of a prototype (Chapter six).
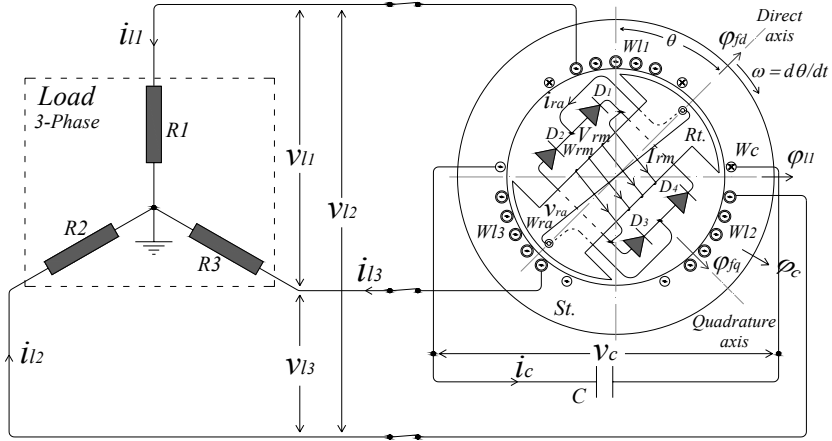
(A) Construction with circuit connections
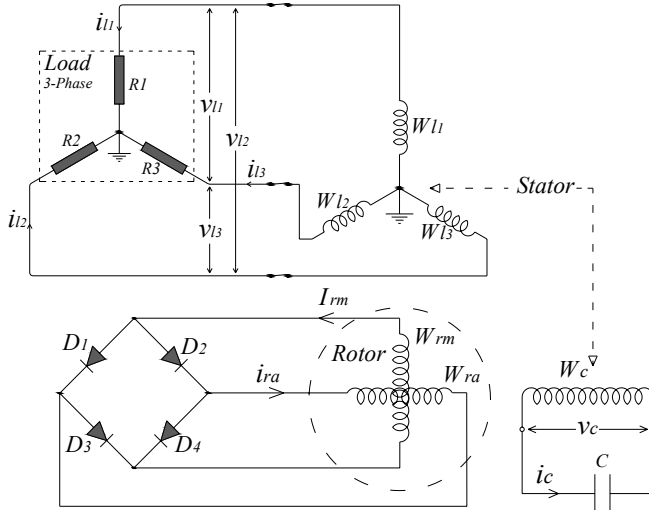
(B) Circuit connections diagram

Fig.4-3: Proposed connection diagram of the developed BCESG for three phase machine

4.1 Multi-phase design model of developed *BCESG*

In multi-phase design (illustrated in diagrams of Fig.4-2 or Fig.4-3), the *BCESG* machine is self-excited due to the existence of single-phase capacitor-exciter winding, the capacitor and the rotor main field winding. But it is however of limited self-regulation; because, the *MMF* obtained from the load currents produces a circular revolving field at balanced loads. In other words, no backward field is then available to interact with rotor auxiliary winding for compensating the main rotor field against armature reaction effects. According to this concept, if the load currents are unbalanced, the revolving magnetic field produced by the multi-phase currents (at same construction given in Fig.4-2 or Fig.4-3) is then elliptical instead of being circular and therefore a better, but not enough, regulation may obtain at increasing load.

However, to obtain a considerable self-compensation in multi-phase *BCESG* machine, same number of phases can be selected for both rotor auxiliary winding and stator load winding. Hence, each phase from stator and rotor windings interacts electromagnetically (as explained before in the principle of operation of basic *BCESG* machine); and, provides an additional rotor field that compensates the lack of main resultant field that occurred by armature reaction.

4.1.1 Two-phase machine

In the schematic diagram of Fig.4-4, a basic two-pole *BCESG* machine with connection diagram and construction for two-phase operation is illustrated.
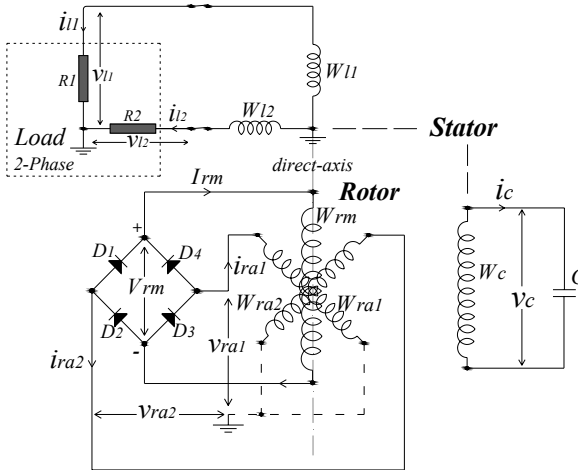
(A) Connection diagram for the machine
Fig.4-4: Schematic diagram of self-regulated two-phase developed BCESG
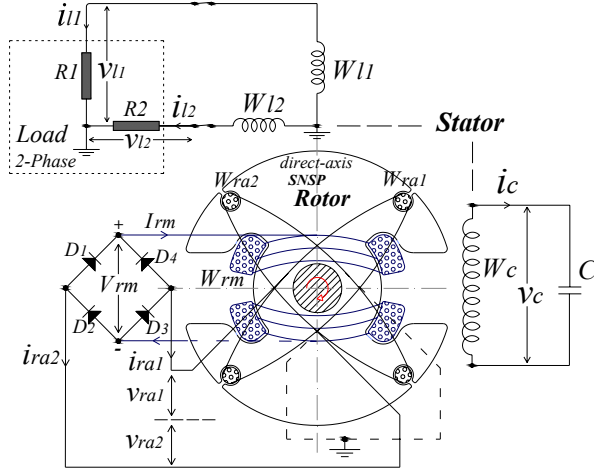
(B) Winding connection with basic tow-poles SNSP rotor
Fig.4-4: Schematic diagram of self-regulated two-phase developed BCESG

The auxiliary rotor windings (W_{ra1}, W_{ra2}) are connected as a two-phase with neutral point (shown as an earth symbol) and embedded in the rotor core construction. Number of phases in rotor auxiliary winding matches the number of phases of stator load windings (W_{l1}, W_{l2}).

By considering a symmetrical distribution between rotor main winding and two-phase auxiliary windings, the *SNSP* rotor construction is occupied then by salient-pole winding (W_{rm}) in addition to non-salient-pole two-phase windings (W_{ra1} and W_{ra2}). Moreover, the design of stator and rotor windings is similar to the case in single-phase *BCESG* machine, which is explained in the following articles.

4.1.2 Three-phase machine

Upon the same concept for two-phase machine that mentioned above, the three-phase *BCESG* can also be self-regulated by using three-phase non-salient winding distribution (W_{ra1}, W_{ra2} , W_{ra3}) in the *SNSP* rotor construction, which interact with the three-phase load windings (W_{l1}, W_{l2} , W_{l3}) to compensate the voltage at load operation, in addition to the existent main field winding (W_{rm}) which is responsible for self-excitation together with stator capacitor-winding. The schematic diagram of the circuit connection and distribution on rotor construction is shown in Fig.4-5.

4.1.3 Discussion of multi-phase *BCESG* operation

It is realized from the circuit diagram of two-phase and/or three-phase machines

that the induced currents in the auxiliary rotor winding (i_{ra1}, i_{ra2}, i_{ra3}) are also alternating, while the induced current in the main rotor winding (I_{rm}) is full-wave rectified, as the case explained in single-phase *BCESG* machine. Though, the related main magnetic field is developed intensively in one direction towards the direct-axis of rotor construction, while the alternating auxiliary fields are opposing to each other and then the resultant auxiliary field is decreasing to minimum value.

(A) Connection diagram for the machine
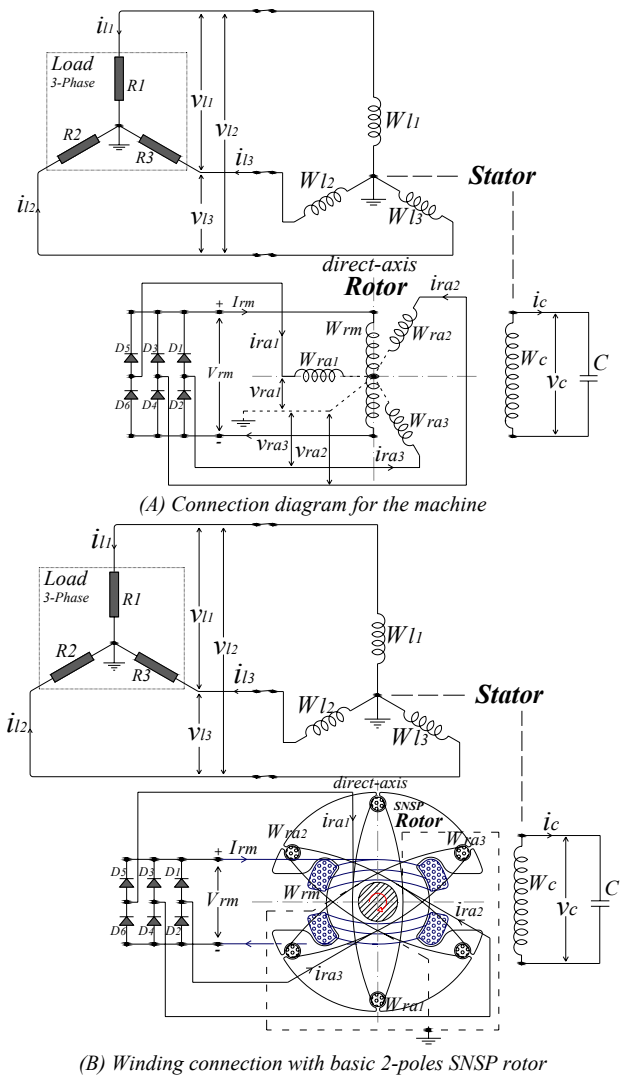
(B) Winding connection with basic 2-poles SNSP rotor

Fig.4-5: Schematic diagram of self-regulated three-phase developed BCESG

Although, the phase shift angle between rotor single main winding and auxiliary multi-phase windings is not 90°E which may initiate undesirable fields interface with rotor main field; also, minimum six diodes are used for three-phase full-rectified machine, this developed *BCESG* is still positively adopted in manufacture as single or multi-phase machine; because of the strong developed main magnetic field and built-up voltage; and also the effective compensation at load operation which is caused by multi-phases rotor auxiliary winding.

Beside the simple, robust design, synchronous operation and cost in compare to permanent magnetic or induction machines. Above all, it may easily be applied for multi-poles design even as a multi-phase machines; in which, it can be efficiently useful for wind/ hydro generating systems.

4.2 Approximate equivalent circuit

Regarding to the analytical voltage relations at load characteristics [Equations (3-99), (3-100)] and considering only the maximum values of reactance (at $\theta = 0$) [Ref. 14 and 16; Chap.3], the mentioned equations can be simplified and the approximate equivalent circuit for single-phase *BCESG* may easily be obtained, as given below.

$$(R + jX'_{c0})I_{l1}e^{j\vartheta_{l1}} = -j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_f e^{j\delta} \text{ ; or,}$$

$$(R + jX'_{c0})\dot{I}_{l1} = -j\omega\frac{X_{cf}}{X_f}\dot{\varphi}_f \tag{4-1}$$

and,

$$\left(X_C - X'_{c0}\right)I_{c1}e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} = -j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_f e^{j\delta} \text{ ; or,}$$

$$\left(jX_C - jX'_{c0}\right)\dot{I}_{c1} = \omega\frac{X_{cf}}{X_f}\dot{\varphi}_f \tag{4-2}$$

In which:

$$\begin{matrix} \dot{I}_{l1} = I_{l1}e^{j\vartheta_{l1}} \\ \dot{I}_{c1} = I_{c1}e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} \\ \dot{\varphi}_f = \varphi_f e^{j\delta} \end{matrix} \Bigg] \tag{4-3}$$

and,

$$\varphi_f = \sqrt{{\varphi_{fd}}^2 + {\varphi_{fq}}^2}$$
(4-4)

From equations (4-1) and (4-2), the approximate equivalent circuit of one phase *BCESG* machine is realized, as can be seen in Fig.4-6.

4.3 Time vector diagram

Depending on the above equivalent circuit, the time vector diagram of the *BCESG* at load operation can easily be represented, as shown in Fig.4-7. It illustrates that the direct-axis component of field voltage and capacitor voltage are created in time, as the phase shift angle between them appears $0°E$; while the phase-shift angle between the quadrate-axis component of field voltage and load voltage is ϑ_l, which depends on transient synchronous reactance and load resistance; and investigates the assumption given before in Fig.3-13 (article 3.6.2).
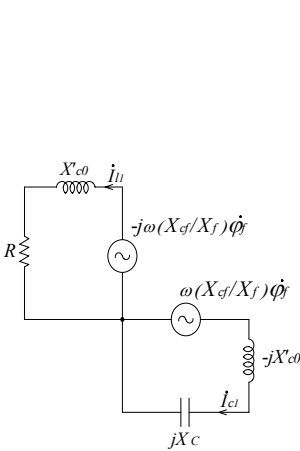
Fig.4-6: Approximate equivalent circuit
of one phase BCESG machine
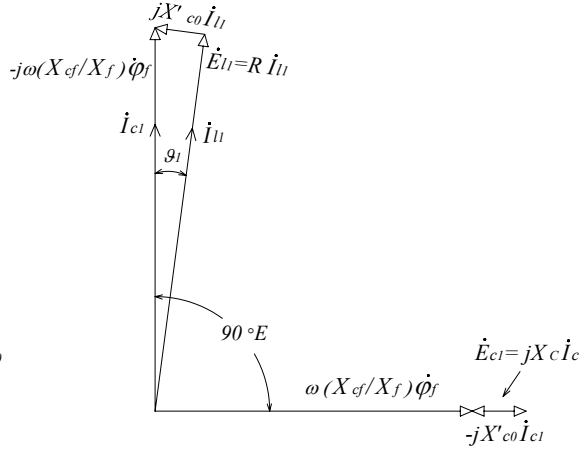
Fig.4-7: Time vector diagram
of developed BCESG

4.4 Choosing the electrical-materials

Design of electrical machines depends mainly on quality of materials used. If low quality materials are used, the machine will be less efficient, more bulky, higher weight and higher cost. Operational running cost will also be higher.

A designer should have perfect knowledge of properties and cost of these materials so that the design can be both efficient and cost-effective. In general, materials used in electrical machines are classified into three types: 1. Conducting; 2. Insulating and 3. Magnetic [3][4]. The electrical-materials specifications that are selected at the machine design of this project are described in the coming articles.

4.4.1 Conducting materials

In the presented *BCESG*, materials of high conductivity (resistively low) may use for windings; because material with lowest resistance contributes lowest Ohmic-losses to enhance efficiency and to reduce Temp-rise. The requirements of high conductive materials are explained [3], as illustrated in Appendix B.1. Best conducing material is silver, next best is copper and then aluminum, as shown in Table B-1; in which properties of these are compared. However, copper may use in developed *BCESG*; because of suitable low-Resistivity and medium cost in compare to other types.

4.4.2 Insulating materials

Insulating materials are used to provide an electrical insulation between parts of the electrical machine at different potentials. In general, the insulating materials are classified as shown in Table B-2; whereas, specifications of insulations used in electrical machines are classified as given in Table B-3 and the required properties of good insulating materials are demonstrated in Appendix B.1 [3].

4.4.2.1 Insulation for conductor coating

Copper conductors used in electrical machines are covered with some type of insulating material (usually in the form of tapes) based on thermal grading, dielectric stresses and economy. Same materials types, given in mentioned Table B-3, are used for conductor coverings at different temperature levels. Advantage of Class-F insulation is that it posses excellent properties as indicated above and gives a reliable performance for a longer operating life [3].

4.4.2.2 Insulating resin and varnish

In electrical machines, resins and varnishes are used for impregnation, coating and adhesion. These have properties of quick drying, Chemical stability even under strong oxidizing influence, should not attack the base insulating material or the copper conductor and should set hard and good surface [3] [4]. In the presented *BCESG* design, Class-F insulation-material is recommended; because of the advantage in specification, temperature limit and cost that illustrated above.

4.4.3 Magnetic materials - Silicon steel

Magnetic materials play a vital role in electrical machines performance, since magnetic circuit is created by these materials. A good magnetic material should posses the following qualities [3][5]:

- High magnetic permeability (μ) so that for required flux density (B) it draws minimum number of ampere turns, ($H=B/\mu$).
- High electrical resistivity to reduce the eddy current losses; and, narrow magnetic Hysteresis loop to reduce the hysteresis losses.

In addition, magnetic properties of permeability and resistivity of steel are greatly improved by adding a certain percentage of silicon. But, if the percentage of silicon increases 4%, steel becomes brittle. This silicon steel is made into laminations of common thickness of 0.35 mm, 0.50 mm or 1 mm, either by cold rolled or hard processes. In the cold reduced process, the laminations are annealed at about 1100 °C to get grain-oriented material. The cold rolled grain-oriented (*CRGO*) steels will have superior magnetic properties and can be worked at much higher flux densities. By using these in the transformers, we get the advantage of reduction in size and weight with increased efficiency. For example, characteristic-curves are given to indicate the losses in W/kg for *CRGO* and *NGRO* (Non-oriented) sheet steels, as shown in Fig.4-8.
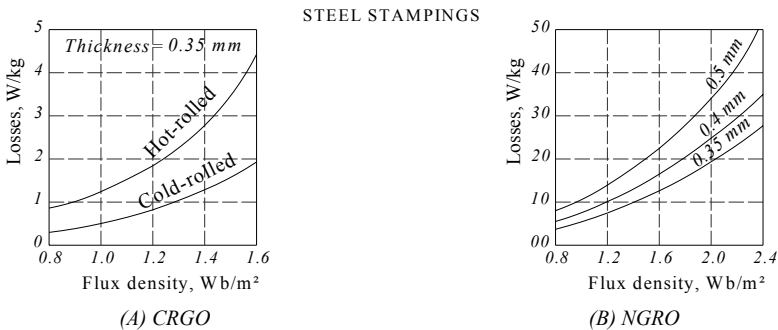
Fig.4-8: Core losses curve of electrical steel at 50 Hz, a. Transformers, b. Rotating machines

In the presented developed *BCESG* design, non-oriented silicon electrical-steel type M400-50A of thickness 0.5 mm and maximum magnetic losses 4.00 W/kg at 1.5 T, 50 Hz is used. It is selected here because of its availability in lower cost compare to permanent magnetic materials. In addition to its good characteristics, high permeability and low core losses compared to other magnetic materials. The mentioned magnetic features can easily be found in the material magnetic characteristics, shown in Table B-4 and Fig.B-1 [6]. Moreover, electrical steels may supply according to known international standards (for example, DIN EN10106), as can be seen in Table B-5 [7], Appendix B.2.

4.5 Design procedure for *BCESG*

Aim of design is to determine the dimensions of each part of the machine, prepare the drawings and furnish to manufacturing units after choosing the materials specifications. Design has to be carried out keeping in view the optimizing of the cost, volume and weight and at the same time achieving the desired performance as per specification [3]. The design procedure of the developed *BCESG* machine can be illustrated in the flowchart given in Fig.4-9. In addition a simple computer program may use to facilitate the theoretical calculations.

In many literatures, however, there are basic input data for carrying out a design of any electrical machine [3][4][5], which are:
- The output rating in kW or in kilovolt-ampere with a given power factor.
- Rated terminal voltage, rated frequency and rotational speed or number of magnetic poles.
- Number of phases and type of winding connection.
- Type of cooling, medium temperature, temperature rise & insulation class.
- International protection (*IP*) and any stipulations imposed by customer.

In absence of any input data, the same may be taken from relevant standard specifications. The complete design process and equations can be well illustrated in the following articles.

4.5.1 The machine active parts

In *A.C.* rotating machines, the relation between the machine rating (*S*) and main dimensions can be represented by a formula called the machine output equation [4] [8], which is given below as:

$$S = C_o D_1^2 L n_s \qquad (4\text{-}5)$$

Where, *S* is the apparent power in kVA which equal to machine output at unity power factor. The volume of active parts of the machine is closely related to $D_1^2 L$. D_1 represents the inner diameter of the stator core and *L* represents the core length, which usually equal for stator and rotor. Since, n_s is the synchronous rotational speed (in, r.p.s.), then the output coefficient (C_o) is proportional to the rated torque per unit volume; and it can be given in terms of specific magnetic loading (B_{av}) and specific electrical loading (*ac*) [4][8], as the following:

$$C_o = \pi^2 K_f K_{w1} B_{av} ac \times 10^{-3} \qquad (4\text{-}6)$$

In which:

B_{av} = Specific magnetic loading = $\dfrac{Total\ flux\ around\ the\ air-gap}{Area\ of\ flux\ path\ at\ air-gap}$

or, $\quad B_{av} = \dfrac{p\,\varphi}{\pi D_1 L}$ (4-7)
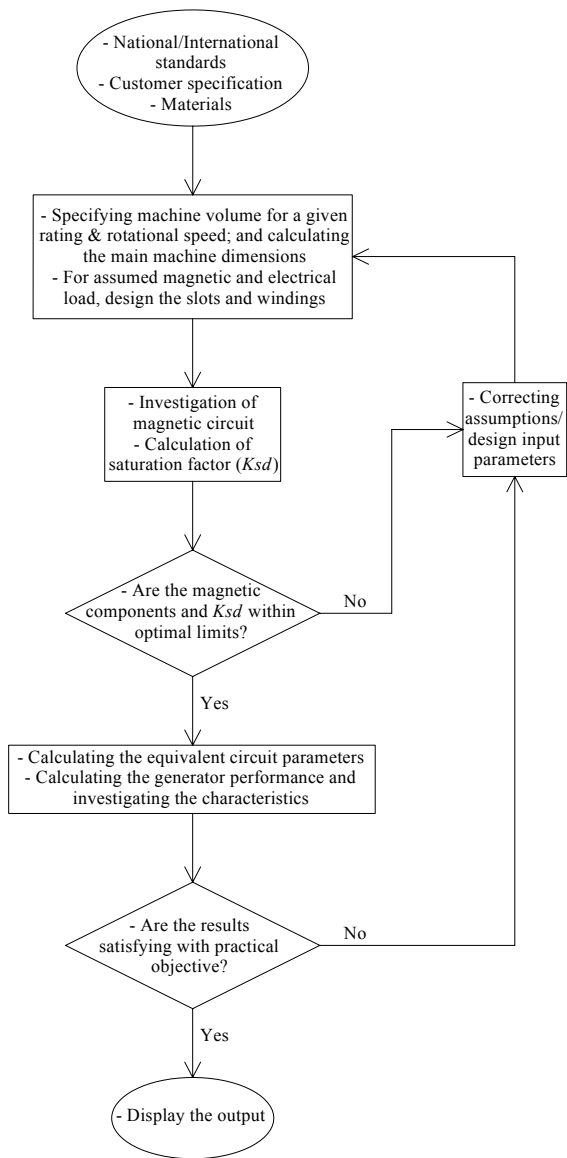
Fig.4-9: Flowchart represents the design procedure of the developed BCESG

ac = Specific electrical loading = $\dfrac{Total\ armature\ ampere\ conductors}{Armature\ periphery\ at\ air - gap}$

or, $\quad ac = \dfrac{I_{z1}Z_1}{\pi D_1}$ (4-8)

K_f, is the form-factor that depends on saturation factor (K_{sd}), as in the relation shown in Fig.4-10; and it is equal to 1.11 for sinusoidal wave [Reference 20, Chapter 2]. K_{w1}, is the winding factor that depends on chording factor (K_{c1}) and distribution factor (K_{d1}); which obtained as shown below:

$$K_{w1} = K_{c1}K_{d1},\ K_{c1} = \sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2}\dfrac{\tau_{c1}}{\tau_1}\right);\ and,\ K_{d1} = \dfrac{\sin\left(q_1 y_{s1}/2\right)}{q_1 \sin(y_{s1}/2)} \quad (4\text{-}9)$$

The pole pitch in terms of stator slots or length unit is respectively defined as:

$$\tau_1 = S_1/p\ ;\ or,\ \tau_{1l} = \pi D_1/p \quad (4\text{-}10)$$

The stator slot pitch in terms of angle or length unit is respectively defined as:

$$y_{s1} = 360/S_1\ , °M;\ or,\ y_{s1} = \pi D_1/S_1\ , mm \quad (4\text{-}11)$$

In which, τ_{c1} is the coil pitch of stator winding; q_1 is the stator total slots per pole per phase for uniform distribution, $S_1/p/m$; φ is the flux per pole, Wb; p is the number of poles; m is the number of phases (total windings) in the stator; S_1 is total number of stator slots; I_{z1} is the current in each conductors, A; and, Z_1 is total number of armature or stator conductors.
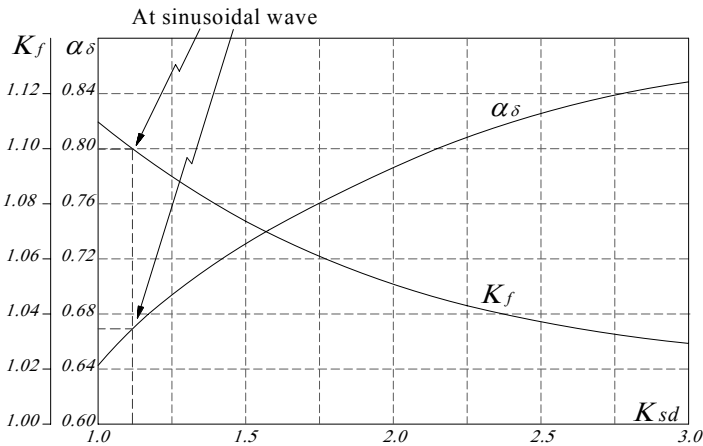
Fig.4-10: Form factor (K_f) and leakage factor (α_δ) related to saturation factor (K_{sd})

4.5.1.1 Importance of specific loadings

The specific magnetic loading is determined by maximum flux density in iron parts of machine, magnetizing current and core losses; while, the specific electrical loading is determined by current density, applied voltage, size of machine and permissible temperature rise [4]. The advantages and disadvantages of selecting higher specific magnetic loading (B_{av}) and specific electrical loading (ac) are given in Table B-6 and Table B-7 Appendix B-3, respectively [3]. Considering the aspects given in the mentioned tables, the suitable values for specific loadings are selected for this project work, regarding to lower materials cost.

Table 4-1 shows normal values of specific magnetic loading, specific electrical loading and current density for synchronous machines usually used in practice. These values are for a temperature rise 40 °C. For a temperature rise of 50 °C, the values given in Table 4-1 may be increased by 7.5% for B_{av} and 7.5% for ac, and 15% for J_1 [4][9]. However J_1 for the presented BCESG is taken in the range between 3 and 8 A/mm^2, depending on the size of the machine.

Table 4-1: Recommended values of specific loadings for 3-phase, 50 Hz synchronous machines

Stator inner diameter D_1 (m)	Ratio "maximum" L/D_1	Specific magnetic loading B_{av} (Wb/m^2)	Specific electrical loading ac (A-conductors/m)	Current density J_1 (A/mm^2)
0.20	0.70	0.40	13000	3.4
0.30	0.65	0.43	17500	3.3
0.40	0.62	0.46	21500	3.2
0.50	0.60	0.48	25000	3.2
0.75	0.50	0.52	35000	3.2
1.00	0.42	0.54	36000	3.2
1.50	0.33	0.55	37000	3.2
2.00	0.33	0.56	38000	3.2

Where: $J_1 = I_{z1} / a_{z1}$ (4-12)

$a_{z1} = \pi (d_{c1}/2)^2$, is the effective cross-section area of the stator balanced windings.
d_{c1} is the effective conductor diameter of stator winding.

4.5.1.2 Separation of stator core length and inner stator diameter

As mentioned above, the synchronous machine effective volume ($D_1{}^2 L$) can be calculated using equation 4-5. The next step is to split this volume up into its component D_1 and L. In large alternators, the diameter is limited by the maximum allowable peripheral speed ($n_p = \pi D_1 n_s$).

116

Since rotor salient poles of *BCESG* machines are considered of rectangular poles type, the ratio of core length to pole pitch length (L/τ_{1l}) is varied in the range between 1 and 3. The rotor peripheral speed and moment of inertia increase as the diameter is increased. In small alternators, the diameter is determined by the number of poles to ensure that the pole pitch is sufficiently large so that the field coils can be accommodated; where, the volume of copper is minimum when the field coils cross-section is approximately a square. Hence L/τ_{1l} of between 0.8 and 1.2 yields satisfactory designs in small ratings machines till 30 kVA [8].

4.5.2 Air-gap length and the importance of *SNSP* rotor construction

The length of air-gap greatly influences the performance of a synchronous machine. In general, a machine with a large air-gap (a high value of short-circuit ratio, *SCR* and consequently with a small value of synchronous reactance, X_D) has a small value of inherent regulation, a higher value of stability limit and a higher synchronous power which makes the machine less sensitive to load variations [4]. In addition has better cooling at the gap surface, lower tooth pulsation losses, lower noise level and a smaller unbalanced magnetic pull. Where X_D is per-unit direct-axis synchronous reactance; and *SCR* is the short circuit ratio that is defined for synchronous machines as the ratio of field current required to produce rated voltage at open circuit to field current required to circulate rated current at short circuit. It can also be defined as, $SCR = 1/X_D$.

Therefore, the rotor of *BCESG* is designed in two active gaps which are combined between salient and non-salient pole structure. This rotor (called *SNSP*) can be shown in general configuration at Fig.4-11; which is made in combination of salient and cylindrical rotor constructions. For salient-pole part, a large air-gap offers a large reluctance to the path of flux produced by armature *MMF* and thus reduces the negative effects of load armature reaction on main rotor field. While, the uniform narrow air-gap is facing the distributed auxiliary windings, those are embedded in non-salient rotor part to get use of load armature-reaction *MMF* for compensating the main magnetic field and producing a suitable voltage regulation.

In literatures [4][10][11], the air-gap length at the center of the pole (l_g) is derived from the no-load field *MMF* per pole (AT_{f0}) of synchronous generators, either for hydroelectric/ wind generator (salient-pole rotor) or turbo-generators (cylindrical rotor), as given below.

$$l_g = \frac{K_f \, AT_{f0}}{B_{av} \, K_g} \times 10^{-6} = \frac{AT_{f0}}{B_g \, K_g} \times 10^{-6} \text{ , in m} \tag{4-13}$$

Where:

$B_g = B_{av}/K_f$, is the maximum air-gap flux density, in Wb/m² or Tesla; and,

$$AT_{f0} = \frac{2.7\, I_{l1}\, T_{l1}\, K_{w1}}{p} \times SCR \text{ , for salient-pole rotor}\qquad(4\text{-}14)$$

or, $\quad AT_{f0} = \frac{ac\,\tau_1}{2} \times SCR$, for cylindrical-pole rotor $\qquad(4\text{-}15)$

In the above relations I_{l1} is the rated phase armature current (load current); and T_{l1} is the number of turns per phase per path of load winding (W_l). K_g is defined as the gap contraction factor and is taken as 1.1 for all practical purposes [4]. The value of *SCR* for salient-pole hydroelectric/ wind generators is normally between 1.0 and 1.5, and varies from 0.5 to 0.7 for modern turbo-generators. Hence, l_g depend on assumption given for K_g and *SCR*. Roughly estimation for the ratio of air-gap length to pole pitch length (l_g/τ_{1l}) for standard synchronous generators can be achieved, as in the following [4].

- For salient-pole machines of normal construction, having open type slots: lg /τ1l = 0.010 to 0.015
- For turbo-alternators, with massive rotors: lg /τ1l = 0.020 to 0.025

In *BCESG*, there are two types of air-gap, one is a uniform length narrow air-gap (l_{g1}) at direct axis of main rotor pole to fully utilize from the armature-reaction magnetic field in inducing the required compensating *EMF*; and the second is non-uniform large air-gap (l_{g2}) which is facing the quadrate-axis of main pole to reduce the effect of armature reaction on main rotor field windings, as shown in the general machine construction at the mentioned Fig.4-11. Because the *BCESG* machine is of combined construction, its features is combined between the characteristics of salient and non-salient rotor poles machines and so it can be designed for two/four poles in same manner as for multi-poles machine. By assuming that 80% of no-load *MMF* to be lost in the air-gap, then the range of ratio is estimated here with some corrections as: l_g /τ_{1l} = 0.010 to 0.020. In addition, it is recommended in this presented design to take a ratio near 0.01 for low size and/or 2 to 4 poles machines; while, for large size and/or multi-pole machines, the recommended ratio is considered near 0.02. Finally, l_{g2} is recognized later after designing the rotor stamp.

4.5.3 Rotor inner diameter and stator outer diameter

The rotor inner diameter or the shaft diameter (d_{sh}) is very important parameter because it must satisfy the mechanical and electromagnetic considerations, as standing the weight, bending, stress and oxidization [12]; and also keeps sufficient

height of rotor core and pole-body width for suitable core flux density (B_{h2}), as will be discussed in magnetic circuit, later. Therefore, d_{sh} is given in literatures as a formula that depends on rotor weight (G_2) and distance between bearings (L_b) [13]. Because of two air-gap lengths in this design project case, d_{sh} equation can be modified, as shown below.

$$d_{sh} = 5 \times 10^{-3} \left[2 G_2 L_b^{\ 3} / \left(l_{g1} + l_{g2} \right) \right]^{0.25} \tag{4-16}$$

Where: G_2 is the total weight of rotor steel core and rotor copper windings (neglecting insulations). L_b is determined depending on rotor end-winding length and if the rotating rectifier group is assembled on shaft inside the housing frame or from outside; also depends upon, if the fan system is internally or externally adjusted. However, d_{sh} should not be lower than the diameter of machine end-drive, which is normally given within standard dimensions that based on machine size and ratings (for example NEMA, IEC or DIN standards). In addition, the mechanical standard dimensions of bearings are also considerable in calculating d_{sh}. From other hand, the stator outer diameter (D_o) is given as:

$$D_o = D_1 + 2(h_s + h_1) \tag{4-17}$$

In which: h_s is the height of stator-slot and it is obtained later depending on the slot shape. h_1 is the height of stator-core and can be calculated from the following equation, after assuming a suitable value for stator core flux density (B_{h1}).

$$h_1 = \frac{\varphi}{2 \, L \, B_{h1} \, K_{fe} \, K_E} \tag{4-18}$$

φ is the flux per pole and B_{h1} is stator-core flux density for salient-pole machines, recommended between 1.4 and 1.8 Wb/m^2 [4]. The same range is taken for *BCESG* machine. K_{fe} is the stacking factor, normally given 0.95. K_E is the voltage-drop reduction factor due to resistance and leakage reactance and it can be assumed between 0.85 and 0.98; the high value refers to lower number of poles. Fig.4-11 shows the general construction of *BCESG* with main design dimensions.

4.5.4 Slot design

Here, the number of slots and its construction in stator and rotor of *BCESG* are discussed. Whereas design of stator slots are conventional, as in slot design of common *A.C.* machines [4][5][8], the design of slots of *SNSP* rotor is combined between cylindrical and salient pole slot construction, as illustrated below.

4.5.4.1 Stator slot

Number of stator slots per pole per phase (q_1) normally lies between 2 to 4. But in turbo-alternators q_1 may be used 8 or 9. Stator slot pitch length is commonly between 25 to 60 mm. In *BCESG*, armature *MMF* waveform is improved when q_1 is between 2 to 6. At lower q_1 a double-layer winding is recommended. To determine slot dimensions, the flux density in teeth (B_{t1}) at no load should not be more than 1.8 Wb/m^2 [4]. Hence if τ_{rat} is the ratio of pole arc over the pole pitch, then the average width of stator tooth (W_{t1}) is given by:

$$W_{t1} = \frac{\varphi}{1.1\,\tau_{rat}\,L\left(S_1/p\right)} \tag{4-19}$$

1 : Refers to *SNSP* rotor with slots (S_{2n}) related to single-phase *BCESG* machine.
2 : Refers to *SNSP* rotor with slots (S_{2n}) related to two-phase *BCESG* machine.
3 : Refers to *SNSP* rotor with slots (S_{2n}) related to three-phase *BCESG* machine.
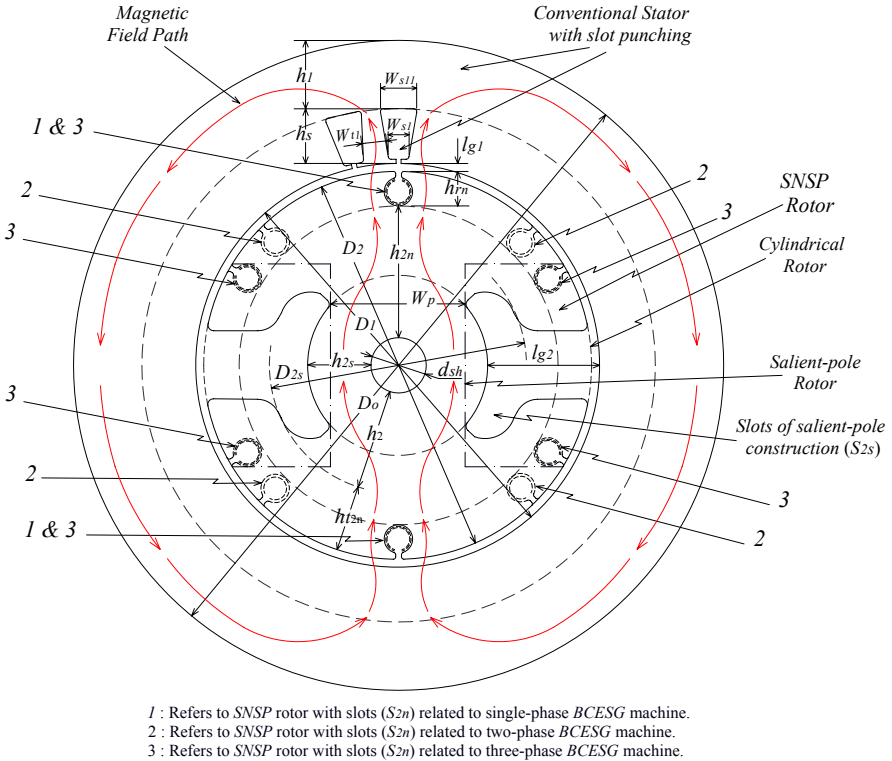
Fig.4-11: General construction diagram of stator and rotor stamps of basic two-pole BCESG machine with comparison to a design of salient-pole and cylindrical rotor construction

If parallel teeth are used, W_{t1} is obtained near the air-gap surface, where the slot shape is tapered. A permissible width of stator slot (W_{s1}) near the air-gap surface is:

$$W_{s1} = \left(\pi\, D_1 / S_1 \right) - W_{t1} \qquad\qquad (4\text{-}20)$$

As shown in Fig.4-11, the depth or height of stator slot (h_s) preferably should not exceed three (or 2.5 to 3) times the width (W_{s1}). Deeper slots may be used and sometimes slots are deliberately made deeper in order to have a high leakage reactance which limits short circuit currents.

4.5.4.2 Rotor slots

In *SNSP* rotor construction, two types of rotor slots are existed. 1st type is the slots punching (named, slots type-S_{2n}) embedded in the non-salient part, the 2nd type is the slots of salient-pole construction (named, slots type-S_{2s}) as can be illustrated in Fig.4-12, below. The design of both rotor slots groups is discussed as following.
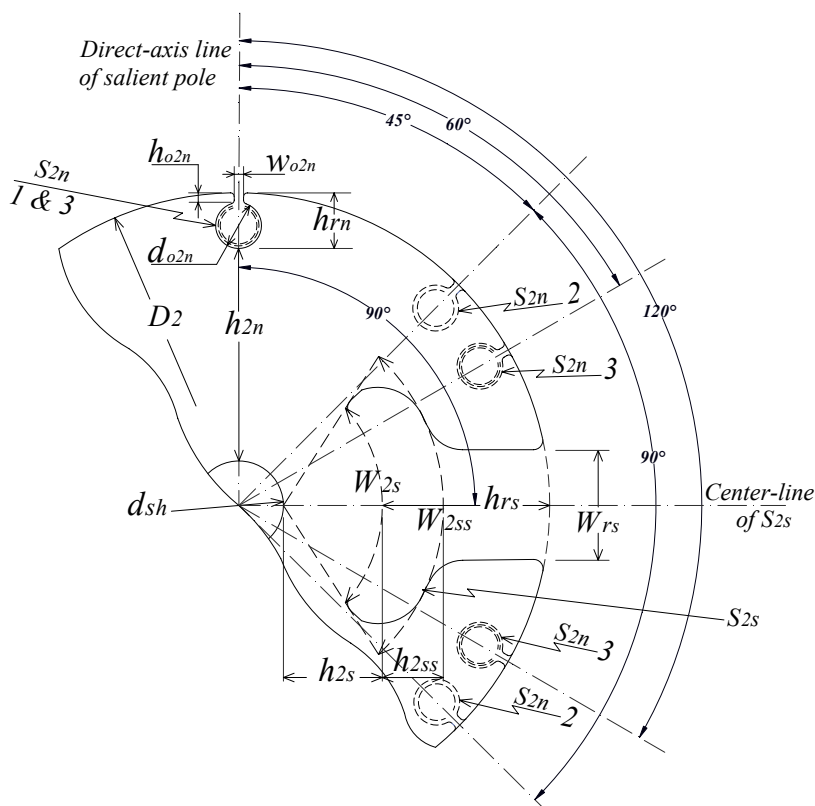
Fig.4-12: SNSP rotor with slots for
1-phase (S_{2n}, group 1), 2-phase (S_{2n}, group 2) & 3-phase (S_{2n}, group 3) BCESG

121

- First slots type-S_{2n}: For simplicity in implementation and for using conductors of round cross sectional area, S_{2n} is recommended to be of common trapezoidal or circular semi-closed shape, as shown in Fig.4-12. Whereas, a design of rectangular open slot shape is recommended for conductors of rectangular cross sectional area. This slots group (S_{2n}) is symmetrically distributed at the periphery of *SNSP* rotor stamp as in common cylindrical rotor types.

The distribution begins at angle relative to any direct-axis line of rotor salient pole. In other words, the symmetrical rotor slots (S_{2n}, group 1) distribution for single-phase *BCESG* machine starts in alignment to salient-pole direct-axis, i.e. the relative shifting angle is *0°E*, as shown in Fig.4-11 and Fig.4-12. The same phase-shift alignment (*0°E*) is valid for rotor slots distribution (S_{2n}, group 3) of three-phase machine. While the relative shifting angle is *45°* for starting the rotor slots distribution (S_{2n}, group 2) of two-phase *BCESG* machine as shown in the same mentioned above figures.

The rotor auxiliary winding which has the function of compensating the main magnetic field is occupied in the mentioned rotor slots (S_{2n}); though it is not much important here to distribute the windings in many rotor slots per pole per phase as in the case of better armature *MMF* waveform, and therefore S_{2n} is recommended to be taken as just one or two slots per pole per phase. The slot-opening width (w_{o2n}) is taken approximately in a range between 2 to 2.5 times of effective-conductor diameter (d_{c2}) of rotor winding. The height of slot-opening (h_{o2n}) is preferred less than $0.5\ w_{o2n}$, proportional to machine size. The slot area (A_{s2n}, without insulations) can simply be specified by a suitable bare-slot fullness factor (K_{s2n}), which is here considered between 0.2 and 0.5, Thus:

$$A_{s2n} = \frac{A_{c2n}\, N_{c2n}}{K_{s2n}} = \left(\frac{d_{o2n}}{2}\right)^2 \times \pi \tag{4-21}$$

In which: d_{o2n} , is the diameter of circular-construction of slot type-S_{2n} , as shown in Fig.4-12, above.
$A_{c2n} = \pi\,(d_{c2n}/2)^2$, is the cross sectional area of effective conductor of rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}).
N_{c2n} , is the number of effective conductors per slot, type-S_{2n} and it's determined as following.
d_{c2n} , is the diameter of the effective conductor of winding W_{ra}.

$$N_{c2n} = T_{rap} \times l_{2n} = (2\, a_2\, T_{ra})/(p\, q_{2n}) \tag{4-22}$$

Where: T_{rap} is the number of turns per pole per phase, and l_{2n} is number of layers of rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}). a_2 is the parallel current path, q_{2n} is number of slots per pole per phase and T_{ra} is the number of turns per phase of same winding W_{ra}.

122

The over all depth (h_{rn}) of slot S_{2n} is given by: $h_{rn} \approx d_{o2n} + h_{o2n}$; Thus, the maximum height of rotor core (h_{2n}), under h_{rn} (referred to Fig.4-11) is:

$$h_{2n} = 0.5\left(D_2 - d_{sh} - 2\,h_{rn}\right) \tag{4-23}$$

- **Second slots type-S_{2s}:** The 2nd type of rotor slots (S_{2s}) is of hollow shape (approximately trapezoidal) constructed at both sides of each salient-pole type of *SNSP* rotor and occupied with concentric main rotor coils. The same structure is applied even if the *BCESG* machine is single-, two- or three-phase. The center-line of S_{2s} is aligned at 90°E shift-angle from direct-axis line of each salient pole, as shown in Fig.4-12. The dimensions of rotor slot type-S_{2s} may depend on the ratio of pole-arc (P_{arc}) to rotor pole-pitch (τ_2), $\tau_{rat} = P_{arc}/\tau_2$ and the minimum height of rotor core (h_{2s}).

The ratio τ_{rat} relies on insuring a suitable path of magnetic field to both salient- and non-salient rotor poles; hence it increases as the number of phases increase. However, τ_{rat} is preferred here in a range between 0.7 and 0.9 in such a way to satisfy the following conditions, where the pole-arc ratio in the conventional salient-pole synchronous machines is different, normally 0.67.

$$\left(P_{arc} + W_{rs}\right) \approx \tau_2 \;\; ; \text{and,}\;\; W_{rs} \leq 0.4\left[\frac{(D_2 - d_{o2n})\pi}{S_{2n}} - d_{o2n}\right] \tag{4-24}$$

In which, the peripheral length of rotor pole pitch is:

$$\tau_2 = \pi D_2 / p \tag{4-25}$$

If the minimum width of rotor pole (for total path of magnetic flux at direct axis) is W_p (so called, pole-body width as shown in Fig.4-11) and by assuming a suitable flux density (B_{h2}) of rotor core at this part (between 1.2 to 1.6 Wb/m^2), the core height (h_{2s}) under slot S_{2s} can then be assumed in a limited range that satisfy the following: $0.75\,W_p < h_{2s} \leq W_p$; where,

$$W_p = \varphi / \left(L\,B_{h2}\,K_{fe}\right) \tag{4-26}$$

Now the depth (h_{rs}) of slot type-S_{2s} can be determined, as:

$$h_{rs} = 0.5\left(D_2 - d_{sh} - 2h_{2s}\right) \tag{4-27}$$

The geometrical shape of slots type-S_{2s} is near to trapezoidal with two bases (W_{2s}, W_{2ss}) and height (h_{2ss}), as shown in Fig.4-12. By neglecting the curvature chamfers, the shorter base length (W_{2s}) can be obtained by the following equation,

$$W_{2s} = \left[\pi\left(d_{sh} + 2\,h_{2s}\right)/p\right] - W_p \tag{4-28}$$

Then the surface area (A_{s2s}) of slot type-S_{2s} is:

$$A_{s2s} = 0.5 \, h_{2ss} \left(W_{2s} + W_{2ss} \right) \tag{4-29}$$

By using the above equation, the relations between dimensions of the trapezoidal slot can geometrically be solved to give the following:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{2ss} &= \left(W_{2s} / h_{2s} \right) \left(h_{2ss} + h_{2s} \right) \\ h_{2ss} &= \left[-W_{2s} + \sqrt{W_{2s}^{\,2} + 2 \left(W_{2s} / h_{2s} \right) A_{s2s}} \, \right] \Big/ \left(W_{2s} / h_{2s} \right) \end{aligned} \right\} \tag{4-30}$$

After rotor main winding is wounded, the above relation may achieve a suitable bare-slot fullness factor (K_{s2s}) for rotor slots type-S_{2s}, between 0.2 and 0.45, where:

$$K_{s2s} = A_{c2s} \, N_{c2s} / A_{s2s} \tag{4-31}$$

Where, $A_{c2s} = \pi \, (d_{c2s}/2)^2$, is the cross sectional area of effective conductor of rotor main winding (W_{rm}). N_{c2s}, is the number of effective conductors per slot. A_{s2s} is a rotor slot area, type-S_{2s} without insulations; and, d_{c2s} is the diameter of the effective conductor of winding W_{rm}. Mechanically, a suitable curvature chamfer at the edge-end of designed dimensions is generally applied to protect the slot insulations from mechanical stress or distortion and to decrease the concentration of flux densities at edges and corners of the rotor and stator constructions.

4.5.5 Windings design

The developed *BCESG* is occupied by four groups of windings. Two windings are distributed at stator core as a load winding and exciter winding. The other two windings are wound in the rotor core as a field and auxiliary windings, as illustrated previously in chapter two.

All the windings, except the field winding, can be distributed as lap, wave or concentric type with double or single layer. The distribution of winding turns and chording may affect to illuminate the harmonics; the field winding is made of concentric turns coils. However, all the distributed windings are of multi-turn coils which have the following advantages [4]:
-   Allow greater flexibility in selecting the value of stator slots to give a required number of turns per phase.
-   Since the multi-turns coils are machine made, they are cheaper than the hand made coil of a bar winding.

The winding design for synchronous machines is generally discussed in literatures [3] [4] [5] [9] [14]; however, the specific design of windings for the presented machine is determined here, as explained in the following articles.

124

4.5.5.1 Stator load winding

The stator load winding (W_l) or armature winding of *BCESG* can be selected for single, two or three phase winding design. The advantages of balanced two-phase and three-phase windings is that the windings has to be insulated to earth for the phase voltage and not the line voltage. Balanced star connection also has the advantage that it eliminates all triple frequency harmonics from the line voltage [4]. Also, the coil pitch is so chosen that the highest amplitude harmonics (likely to be 5th and 7th) in the flux distribution curve are drastically reduced. The maximum reduction of these harmonics is given by a chorded coil pitch of 8.33% of pole pitch. Therefore, the coil pitch is chosen where ratio of number of slots to number of poles does permit it, otherwise the coil pitch used should be as near to this value as possible.

The load winding is designed after assuming a specific magnetic loading (B_{av}), specific electrical loading (ac), suitable winding factor (K_{w1}) and saturation factor (K_{sd}) above to the determination of machine main dimensions, as explained below.

First a suitable ratio of τ_{rat} is selected; then the maximum air-gap flux density (B_g) over pole arc is determined as:

$$B_g = B_{av}/\tau_{rat} \tag{4-32}$$

From Fig.4-10, by assigning the leakage factor (α_δ) for a given saturation factor, the air-gap flux per pole (φ) can be determined, as in the following equation:

$$\varphi = \alpha_\delta \, \tau_{1l} \, L \, B_g \tag{4-33}$$

Referring to equation (4-9), the stator winding factor K_{w1} can be calculated and substituted now in the general voltage equation to determine the winding turns per phase (T_{l1}) as given below,

$$T_{l1} = E_{l1}/\left(4 \, K_f \, f \, K_{w1} \, \varphi\right) \tag{4-34}$$

In which: f is the generator output frequency; K_f is the form factor as mentioned before; which is determined from Fig.4-10 corresponding to a given saturation factor K_{sd}; $E_{l1} = (V_l/K_E)$ is the induced armature *EMF* per phase for load winding circuit; and, V_l is the generator rated output voltage. Dividing the numerator and denominator of equation (4-8) over total slots number yields:

$$ac = I_{z1} \, Z_{s1}/y_{s1} \tag{4-35}$$

Where conductor-current in each of stator windings is:

$$I_{z1} = \frac{I_{l1}}{a_1} = \frac{S}{a_1 \, m_l \, V_1} = \frac{I_{c1}}{a_{1c}} \tag{4-36}$$

Z_{s1} is number of effective conductors per stator slot. It is determined similar to equation (4-22), as:

$$Z_{s1} = \frac{Z_1}{S_1} = \frac{2\,a_1\,T_{l1}}{q_1\,p} = \frac{2\,a_{1c}\,T_{c1}}{q_1\,p} \qquad (4\text{-}37)$$

I_{l1}, I_{c1} are the values of phase current in W_l and W_c windings, respectively; a_1, a_{1c} are the number of parallel current paths in stator load and capacitor windings, respectively. Whereas, T_{c1} and T_{l1} are defined as the number of turns per phase per single path of windings W_c and W_l, respectively.

4.5.5.2 Stator capacitor-exciter winding

The stator capacitor-exciter winding (W_c) is one phase distributed winding that occupied in the slots of stator core together with load winding (W_l). For better performance, it is considerable to have a sinusoidal *MMF* wave for W_c with minimum harmonics. To obtain that a suitable chording and graduated or fractional slots distribution is required for W_c. Therefore, it is appreciated to design balanced W_c and W_l windings in a single phase *BCESG*; however, in multi-phase design, third to two-third slots for respective windings distribution is recommended.

To determine the effective turns-ratio (a_r), the following relation is used:

$$a_r = K_{wc}T_{c1}/K_{w1}T_{l1} \qquad (4\text{-}38)$$

Later, the parallel path number for W_c winding is assigned to insure an equal number of effective conductors per slot for each stator slot. In the above relation, if the distribution of stator windings are of gradual type then the winding factor K_{wc} and K_{w1} are different in values and determined separately, otherwise $K_{wc} = K_{w1}$.

For investigation, the stator bare-slot fullness factor (K_{s1}) is calculated, which suppose to be the same in each stator slot, filled with W_l or W_c windings. For good design, K_{s1} value is given within the range between 0.35 and 0.45, and it is calculated as shown below:

$$K_{s1} = a_{z1}\,Z_{s1}/A_{s1} \qquad (4\text{-}39)$$

In which, a_{z1} is the effective cross-section area of the conductor of stator windings; and, A_{s1} is the total area of one stator slot without insulations.

4.5.5.3 Rotor main field winding

In order to design the main field winding (W_{rm}) of the presented *BCESG*, it is necessary to estimate the field ampere-turns required to overcome armature *MMF*.

W_{rm} in the case of synchronous machines is of "single phase" type and carries mainly *D.C.* excitation component. The self-excitation is started even at no-load operation. The armature *MMF* of single phase capacitor-exciter winding (W_c) may equate and interact with the *MMF* of rotor main field (AT_f) due to a narrow air-gap length facing the rotor salient-pole part at direct-axis of *SNSP* construction.

For this case, the amplitude of fundamental *MMF* (AT_c) of one phase winding per pole is [4]:

$$AT_c = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \frac{I_{c1} T_{c1} K_{wc}}{p} \tag{4-40}$$

Since the capacitor is parallel connected across stator winding W_c , then the machine operates at zero leading power factor and the armature *MMF* AT_c acts only on the direct axis; i.e., it has no quadrate axis component [4]; thus the above equation can be written again for direct axis as:

$$AT_{cd} = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \frac{I_{c1d} T_{c1} K_{wc}}{p} = \frac{1.8 I_{c1} T_{c1} K_{wc}}{p} \sin\psi_1 \tag{4-41}$$

Where: I_{c1d} is the armature current component causing the direct axis armature *MMF*, and it is given by:

$$I_{c1d} = I_{c1} \sin\psi_1 \text{ ; and, } \psi_1 = \phi_1 + \delta_1 \tag{4-42}$$

Also, ϕ_1 is the power factor angle; and, δ_1 is the load angle. At zero power factor, $\phi_1 = 90°$, therefore no active power is delivered and hence $\delta_1 = 0°$, thus $\psi_1 = 90°$ and, $\sin\psi_1 = 1$. For this case the equivalent armature *MMF* for self-excitation in *BCESG* machine is realized from equation (4-41), as following:

$$AT_{cd} = \left(1.8 I_{c1} T_{c1} K_{wc}\right)/p = AT_c \tag{4-43}$$

But, the distribution of gap density at salient-pole part of *SNSP* rotor is estimated sinusoidal, as shown in Fig.4-13A [5]; and the rotor main field coils are concentrated, beside the length of air-gap is not uniform over the pole pitch; then the method, above, of equating *MMF* is not valid only after multiplying AT_{cd} by a reduction factor in order to obtain the equivalent AT_f . So that:

$$AT_f = \left(1.8 I_{c1} T_{c1} K_{wc} \rho_d / p\right) \sin\psi_1 \tag{4-44}$$

In which, ρ_d is the reduction factor for the direct-axis *MMF* and is calculated from the following equation, that relates to the angle of pole arc (α_p) [4], in radians. Where, $[\alpha_p° E = (P_{arc}/\tau_2) \times 180° E]$ is also denoted in other literatures as the direct-axis reaction factor (K_{ad}) [5]

$$\rho_d = \frac{\alpha_p + \sin \alpha_P}{4 \sin (\alpha_P/2)} \tag{4-45}$$

The field current I_{rm} that flows in one coil of rotor salient-pole (or in rotor field winding W_{rm} with series current path) which is required to overcome AT_{cd} at capacitor current I_{c1}, can be obtained as follow

$$I_{rm} = a_{2s} \, AT_f \big/ T_{rmp} \tag{4-46}$$

Where: $T_{rmp} = N_{c2s}/2$, is the number of turns per one pole (concentric coil) of rotor main field winding (W_{rm}); and, N_{c2s} is the number of conductors of W_{rm} winding per one rotor slot, type-S_{2s}, as already defined; and, a_{2s}, is the number of parallel paths for winding W_{rm}.

4.5.5.4 Rotor auxiliary winding

The rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}) is embedded in the non-salient (cylindrical) part of *SNSP* rotor. The task of W_{ra} is to compensate the rotor magnetic field against armature reactive effect at load operation. In this case, the *MMF* of rotor auxiliary winding (AT_{fa}) may equate the armature *MMF* per phase (AT_l) of load winding. In cylindrical rotor machines, the field winding is distributed in slots and hence the gab flux density has a trapezoidal or rectangular distribution, as shown in Fig.4-13B [5]. Then, the armature *MMF* per phase at load operation can be expressed by:

$$AT_l = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \frac{I_{l1} T_{l1} K_{w1}}{p} \tag{4-47}$$

The above rectangular distributed single phase armature *MMF* is pulsating in amplitude, hence it can be resolved into two rotating-field components, one called the synchronous *MMF* and the other inverse *MMF* (negative sequence field) which is the effective one; each having half the magnitude as above. Beside that, the load can be of mixed inductive-resistive load. Hence, similar to derivation in article 4.5.5.3, above; and because of load winding W_l is located perpendicular (expect in double-phase *BCESG*), it suffices to equate the fundamental of rotor auxiliary field with a resolved component of armature *M.M.F* of load winding at load current of synchronous machines *BCESG* to obtain the following relation:

$$AT_{fa} = \left(0.9 \, I_{l1} T_{l1} K_{w1} \big/ p\right)\sin \psi_1 \tag{4-48}$$

Therefore, the rotor auxiliary current I_{ra} that is required in the coils of rotor winding W_{ra}, of T_{rap} turns per pole per phase, to compensate the rotor field of *BCESG* at rated load can be expressed as:

$$I_{ra} = a_2 \, AT_{fa} \Big/ T_{rap} \, K_{wra} \qquad (4\text{-}49)$$

Where: K_{wra} is the winding factor of rotor non-salient pole winding W_{ra} that is distributed in slots type-S_{2n} with chording factor K_{c2n} and distribution factor K_{d2n} and they are expressed as, $K_{wra} = K_{c2n} \, K_{d2n}$; where:

$$K_{c2n} = \sin\!\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{\tau_{c2n}}{\tau_{2n}} \right); \text{ and, } K_{d2n} = \sin\!\left(\frac{q_{2n} \, y_{2n}}{2} \right) \Big/ q_{2n} \sin(\frac{y_{2n}}{2})$$

Similarly to the winding-factor calculation in stator windings, τ_{c2n} is the coil pitch in terms of rotor slots number of type-S_{2n} ; while, $\tau_{2n} = S_{2n}/p$, is the rotor pole pitch in terms of slots number. $y_{2n} = 360/S_{2n}$, $^\circ$M angle; or, $y_{2n} = \pi D_2/S_{2n}$, mm length, is the rotor slot pitch for non-salient part. $q_{2n} = S_{2n}/p \, m_l$, is the number of rotor slots type-S_{2n} per pole per number of phases of load winding; and: S_{2n} , is the number of rotor slots type-S_{2n} at non-salient part.

A) Salient-pole part   B) Cylindrical (non-salient) part.

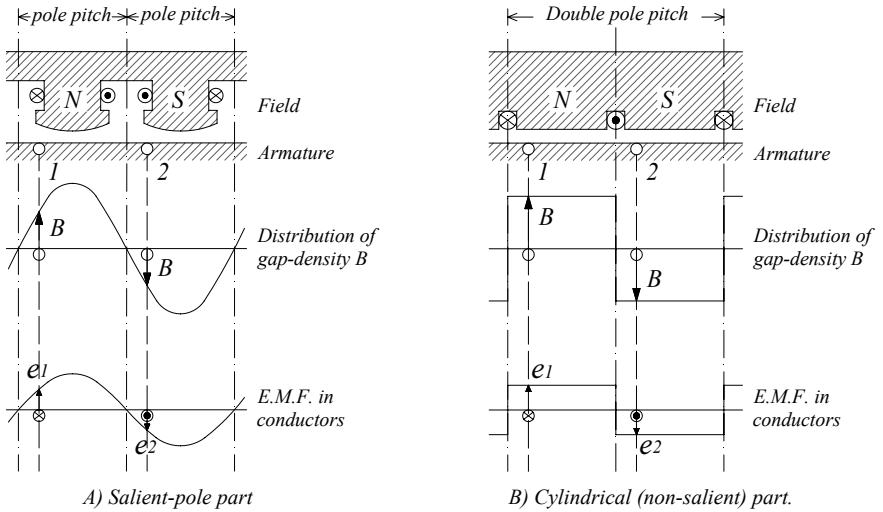Fig.4-13: Estimation of distribution of gap density B, and conductors EMF in synchronous machines

4.6 Elimination of harmonics

Different methods can be used for elimination of harmonics from the wave of generated voltage in the presented *BCESG*, which are [4]:

- **Distribution:** The armature windings are not concentrated but are distributed in different slots. The magnitude of harmonic *EMF*s depends upon their

distribution factor (K_d) of load and capacitor-exciter windings. K_d for harmonics being small as compared with that of the fundamental and, therefore, the relative magnitude of harmonics *EMF*s is small.

- **Chording:** In short pitched coils, the *EMF*s generated in the two coils do not add algebraically. The generated *EMF* is proportional to $\cos(\pi\,\alpha_c/2)$; where α_c is the angle of chording. The harmonics can then considerably be reduced or entirely eliminated by choosing proper α_c value.

- **Skewing:** The slot harmonics can be eliminated by skewing *SNSP* rotor and the pole face.

- **Fractional slot windings:** The slot harmonic *EMF*s can be drastically reduced and even completely eliminated from the output voltage waveform by using fractional slot windings.

- **Large length of air-gap:** If a large air-gap length is used, the reluctance is increased and therefore the magnitude of slot harmonics is reduced. The flux pulsations can be reduced by having the number of slots per pole arc as an integer plus "1/2".

4.7 Magnetic circuit of *BCESG*

The study of magnetic circuit of *BCESG* machine is of significant importance to investigate the machine saturation factor (K_{sd}) and according to it correct the designed dimensions. The flux density of the magnetic core parts is calculated and the corresponding magneto-motive force is determined from the *B-H* curve of selected electrical steel characteristics. Later K_{sd} is calculated again and compared with the assumed one; then necessary changes may be added till the calculated saturation factor nearly matches the assumed one, as illustrated in coming articles.

4.7.1 The magnetic flux density (*B*)

In this section, *B* per pole is determined at the effective parts of the magnetic circuit of developed *BCESG* machine. These are divided into *B* of air gap, *B* of teeth and *B* of core.

4.7.1.1 *B* at the air-gap

By assuming suitable saturation factor (preferred between 1.3 and 1.5), corresponding form factor (K_f) and leakage factor (α_δ) are determined from Fig.4-10. Then for specific magnetic load (B_{av}), the maximum air-gap flux density (B_g) over pole arc is determined from equation (4-32). In some literatures, B_g is recommended in between 0.4 and 0.6 Wb/m^2 [3][4][5]. However, the assumption of B_g may differ according to number of poles and machine size or ratings.

4.7.1.2 *B* of the stator and rotor teeth

The maximum flux density at stator tooth (B_{t1}) is assumed between 1.7 to 1.8 Wb/m^2 , as mentioned in article 4.5.4.1; and it can be determined now from the following equation:

$$B_{t1} = B_g \, y_{s1} \big/ \left(W_{t1} \, K_{fe} \right) \tag{4-50}$$

In which: K_{fe} is the stacking factor of core laminations and it's give in the specifications of electrical steel or normally taken 0.97. Where the stator slot pitch length (y_{s1}) and Stator tooth width (W_{t1}) are given from equations (4-11) and (4-19), respectively, as previously explained. While the maximum flux density of rotor teeth (B_{t2}) is obtained at teeth of non-salient rotor slots (type-S_{2n}) part, so it can be assumed less than 1.4 Wb/m^2; and it is calculated as in the following:

$$B_{t2} = B_g \, y_{2n} \big/ \left(W_{t2n} \, K_{fe} \right) \tag{4-51}$$

Where, y_{2n} is the rotor slot pitch length, referring to article 4.5.5.4 and definition of equation (4-49); and W_{t2n} is the average active width between two adjacent sides of slots type-S_{2n} and is given as shown bellow.

$$W_{t2n} = \left[\pi \left(D_2 - 2 \, h_{o2n} - d_{o2n} \right) \big/ S_{2n} \right] - d_{o2n} - W_{rs} \tag{4-52}$$

In which, d_{o2n} is the diameter of rotor slot type-S_{2n} as shown in Fig.4-12, and it is in general the width of the slot type-S_{2n} .

4.7.1.3 *B* of the stator and rotor core

As explained in article 4.5.3, the recommended value of flux density B_{h1} in stator core (yoke) is selected in between "1.4 to 1.8" Wb/m^2 and it can empirically be given as:

$$B_{h1} = \varphi \big/ \left(2 \, L \, h_1 \, K_{fe} \, K_E \right) \tag{4-53}$$

In which:

$$h_1 = 0.5 \left[D_o - \left(D_1 + 2 h_s \right) \right] \tag{4-54}$$

In similar manner, the rotor yoke or pole-body flux density (B_{h2}) is preferably given in between "1.2 to 1.6" Wb/m^2, as already mentioned. It is computed at the cross section area of rotor yoke which is specified by core length (L) and rotor-pole minimum neck width (W_p, Fig.4-11) as represented in the following empirical formula, which is rearranged from equation (4-26), above.

$$B_{h2} = \varphi \big/ \left(L \, W_p \, K_{fe} \right) \tag{4-55}$$

It is considerable to mention here that the resultant flux per pole (φ) is generally created by both direct-axis and quadrate-axis flux components (φ_{fd} and φ_{fq}), and hence it can be represented as in the following formula:

$$\varphi = \sqrt{\varphi_{fd}^2 + \varphi_{fq}^2}$$

(4-56)

4.7.2 Magneto-motive force (*AT*)

After determining the flux density of each magnetic part of the *BCESG* machine, the magneto-motive force can be obtained. Generally *AT* is calculated by multiplying the field strength (related to specific flux density value) by the related magnetic path length, referring to estimated resultant magnetic-field path that is illustrated in Fig.4-11. Hence *AT* is classified into three parts, as described below.

4.7.2.1 *AT* in the air-gap

The maximum magneto-motive force (AT_g) at minimum air-gap length (l_{g1}, Fig.4-11) is:

$$AT_g = \left(K_g \, l_{g1} \, B_g \right) / \mu_0$$

(4-57)

Where μ_0 is the permeability of free space and it is equal to $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$.

4.7.2.2 *AT* at the stator and rotor teeth

The corresponding field strength at stator and rotor teeth (H_{t1} and H_{t2}) are first considered by the *B-H* curve referring to respective B_{t1} and B_{t2}, then respective magneto-motive forces (AT_{t1} and AT_{t2}) are calculated by the following equations:

$$AT_{t1} = H_{t1} \, h_s$$

(4-58)

$$AT_{t2} = H_{t2} \, h_{t2n}$$

(4-59)

In which, $h_{t2n} = \left[D_2 - \left(d_{sh} + 2h_2 \right) \right] / 2$, is rotor-tooth height, and also considered as the pole-shoe height.

4.7.2.3 *AT* of the stator and rotor core

The required *AT* for yoke length per pole at stator and rotor cores (AT_{h1} and AT_{h2}) can empirically be computed, as given in the following [14] [15].

$$AT_{h1} = H_{h1} \, \tau_{h1} \, K_1$$

(4-60)

$$AT_{h2} = H_{h2} \, \tau_{h2} \, K_2$$

(4-61)

In which:

H_{h1}, H_{h2} : are the magnetic field strength at stator and rotor yoke in A/m, respectively; and they are assigned from *B-H* curve of the electrical steel in correspond to a given flux density.

τ_{h1}, τ_{h2} : are the magnetic pole pitch length at stator and rotor yoke, respectively; and they can be obtained from the following equations which are based on the designed dimensions, that illustrated in Fig.(4-13) and Fig.(4-14), above.

$$\tau_{h1} = \pi D_o / p \tag{4-62}$$

$$\tau_{h2} = \pi \left(d_{sh} + 2h_2 \right) / p \tag{4-63}$$

Where: $h_2 = h_{2s} + h_{2ss}$, is magnetic-path length in rotor yoke; also considered as pole-body height; K_1 and K_2 are the correction factors of AT_{h1} and AT_{h2}, respectively. These empirical factors are inserted because the magnetic flux path is assumed in nearly the middle of the stator and rotor yoke lengths not on the peripherals. However, these are determined by:

$$K_1 = 0.89 \, e^{-0.4(B_{h1})^2} \tag{4-64}$$

$$K_2 = 0.89 \, e^{-0.4(B_{h2})^2} \tag{4-65}$$

4.7.3 The saturation factor and magnetization current

The magnetic saturation factor (K_{sd}) is very important to investigate the machine dimensions and magnetic circuit. Its value also offers a primarily estimation of the electrical machine operation and performance, where K_{sd} preferable value for induction rotating machines is between 1.3 and 1.5 [15]. Since the operation of the presented developed *BCESG* is based on induction phenomena, then the same assumption can be obtained here. K_{sd} can also be calculated; where it is the ratio of total ampere-turns of active parts of the machine over the ampere-turns at the air-gap [3] [16] [17]. Since empirical equations and assumptions are used here, then K_{sd} is however obtained by the ratio of summations of air-gap and teeth ampere-turns over the air-gap ampere-turns, as shown below [15]:

$$K_{sd} = \left(AT_g + AT_{t1} + AT_{t2} \right) / AT_g \tag{4-66}$$

Based on the calculated value of K_{sd}, corresponding values for form factor and leakage factor are obtained again. According to this, the magnetic circuit is investigated again and significant corrections may be obtained on dimensions till the assumed K_{sd} matches the calculated value within the recommended range of K_{sd}. At this equivalent point, it can be deduced that the machine design computation is correct. A simple computer aided program can be organized to facilitate this iteration and computations.

The magnetization current (I_m, at no-load operation) in all pole pairs ($p/2$) per phase is obtained by the result of division of total ampere-turns per phase (AT_{t0}) at all machine active parts over the effective turns per phase of stator load winding W_l winding, as shown below [5]:

$$I_m = 0.785 \left[\frac{AT_{t0} \left(p/2 \right)}{T_{l1} K_{w1}} \right]$$
(4-67)

In which:

$$AT_{t0} = 2\, AT_g + 2\, AT_{t1} + 2\, AT_{t2} + AT_{h1} + AT_{h2}$$
(4-68)

It is appreciated here to mention that, equation (4-67) is multiplied by empirical correction factor (0.785) to exclude the effective total ampere-turns from the magnetic loses due to leakage flux.

4.8 Machine parameters

In this section machine parameters machine constants (resistance and leakage reactance), steady state parameters (direct- and quadrate-reactance); and transient parameters for *BCESG* machine are determined as shown below.

4.8.1 Winding resistance

The copper windings of round or rectangular cross-section area are uniformly distributed with specific forms and winding factor in stator slots and in specific slots of rotor cylindrical part. The wire wound coils are generally used in the rotor of machines with a small number of poles. The field coils of small alternators having large number of poles are wound with glass covered rectangular strips. The resistance is calculated here at operation circumstances, where the resistivity of copper conductors (ρ_{cu}) is approximately equal to 0.0216 $\times10^{-6}$ Ω.m, selected at temperature rise 75°C.

4.8.1.1 Resistance of stator Windings

- The stator load winding in *BCESG* can be designed of one phase or multi phases, as mentioned before. The resistance per phase is:

$$r_{l1} = \rho_{cu} \left(T_{l1}\, l_{l1} / a_{z1l} \right)$$
(4-69)

In which:
r_{l1} is a resistance per phase of the stator load-winding, in Ω;
$a_{z1l} = a_{z1}$, is an effective cross-section of wire-conductor of stator load-winding, m^2.

134

l_{l1} is the mean length of one whole turn of stator load-winding, in m. It can be calculated as:

$$l_{l1} = 2L + \pi \left[\tau_{1l} \left(\tau_{c1} / \tau_1 \right) \right] \tag{4-70}$$

- While, the stator capacitor-exciter winding in *BCESG* is designed of one phase as mentioned before. The resistance per phase is:

$$r_{c1} = \rho_{cu} \left(T_{c1} \, l_{c1} / a_{z1c} \right) \tag{4-71}$$

In which:
r_{c1} is a resistance per phase of the stator capacitor-exciter winding, in Ω. a_{z1c} is an effective cross-section area of the wire-conductor of stator capacitor-exciter winding, in m^2. l_{c1} is the mean length of one turn of stator capacitor-exciter winding, in m; and it can be calculated from same equation (4-70), by substituting the equivalent coil pitch and pole pitch for capacitor-exciter winding.

4.8.1.2 Resistance of rotor Windings

- The main rotor winding (W_{rm}) is wound as concentric coils at each pole with number of total turns per single winding (T_{rm}) and specific average length of coil (l_{m2}). In similar manner, above, the resistance of filed winding can be calculated as:

$$r_{m2} = \rho_{cu} \left(T_{rm} \, l_{m2} / A_{c2s} \right); \text{ and, } T_{rm} = N_{c2s} \, p / \left(2 \, a_{2s} \right) \tag{4-72}$$

In which:
r_{m2} is the total resistance per rotor main winding, in Ω. a_{2s} is the number of parallel paths of W_{rm}. The effective cross-section area A_{c2s} and A_{c2n} of rotor main and auxiliary winding can be determined from current density of rotor windings (J_2), as shown below; where it is normally assumed in a level between 3.5 and 7.5 A/mm^2.

$$J_2 = I_{rm} / \left(a_{2s} \, A_{c2s} \right) \approx I_{ra} / \left(a_2 \, A_{c2n} \right) \tag{4-73}$$

l_{m2} is the mean length of rotor main coil around each individual pole (p). It can be obtained, referring to Fig.4-12, by the following relation:

$$l_{m2} = 2L + \pi \left[\left(h_{2ss} + d_{sh} + 2 \, h_{2s} \right) / p \right] - W_{rs} \tag{4-74}$$

- Finally, the rotor auxiliary winding (W_{ra}) is not concentrated but is distributed in slots and may also be designed of multi-phase, as mentioned before. The resistance per phase is calculated as in the case of stator windings; and then it is given as:

$$r_{a2} = \rho_{cu} \left(T_{ra} \, l_{a2} / A_{c2n} \right) \tag{4-75}$$

In which, r_{a2} is the resistance per phase of rotor auxiliary winding, in Ω .

$$l_{a2} = 2L + \pi \left[\tau_2 \left(\tau_{c2n} / \tau_{2n} \right) \right] \tag{4-76}$$

135

Where l_{a2} is the mean length of one turn of rotor auxiliary winding and the other symbols are well illustrated in article 4.5.5.4 .

4.8.2 Leakage reactance

In synchronous machines, the value of leakage reactance is required for the calculations of voltage regulation and for this purpose an accurate estimate is not necessary. An approximate assessment is done here as shown below, considering only the leakages from slots, air-gap and windings end at stator side; and, leakages from construction of non-salient slots, salient pole part, windings end at rotor side. Many literatures discussed the issue of leakage reactance in synchronous machines [3][4][5]. It can be estimate then a general expression of the inductive reactance as shown below and then the individual leakage reactance that depend on the permeance (λ_σ) of each part are investigated later individually.

$$X_\sigma = 4\pi f \mu_0 \frac{T_{l1}^{\,2} L}{(p/2)} \sum \lambda_\sigma \tag{4-77}$$

In which: $\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$, is the permittivity of free space; and, $\sum \lambda_\sigma$ is the summation of leakage permeance of slot shape, end connections, air-gap and also pole shape, as separately discussed in the articles below.

4.8.2.1 Leakage reactance at stator side

This leakage reactance is called also armature leakage reactance which is known in the mentioned literatures as it is the summation of leakage inductive reactance related to slot construction, winding ends (end connections) and air-gap (differential) leakage flux.

To determine the total leakage reactance at stator side, Equation (4-77) is applied for load winding (W_l) and capacitor-exciter winding (W_c), as shown below.

- Armature leakage reactance at W_l ($x_{\sigma l}$): For balanced distribution of stator windings, the total permeance is given by,

$$\sum \lambda_\sigma = \sum \lambda_{\sigma l} = \frac{\lambda_{\sigma s}}{q_1} + \lambda_{\sigma e} + \lambda_{\sigma g} \tag{4-78}$$

In which:
$\lambda_{\sigma s}$ is a slot permeance factor and depends on the dimensions of the slot. For the leakage fluxes encompassing a whole number of slot conductors, the tube permeance per unit of slot length is determined as the ratio of the tube width along the slot height to the tube length across the slot width [5]. Thus, the distribution of

leakage flux along the slot height and the formulas of slot permeance factor can be shown for some standard slots design in Fig.B-2, Appendix B.

$\lambda_{\sigma e}$ is the permeance factor of an end-connection leakages, which is separately given for single-layer and double-layer winding design, as in the following empirical equation [15]:

$$\lambda_{\sigma e} = \frac{k_e}{L}\left[(l_{l1}/2) - 0.64\,\tau_{1l}\left(\tau_{c1}/\tau_1\right)\right] \tag{4-79}$$

$k_e \approx 0.34$, for double-layer; and, $k_e \approx 0.67$, for single-layer winding distribution. $\lambda_{\sigma g}$ is the air-gap permeance factor which depends on the winding factor and the Carter coefficient of the air gap. It can empirically be given as illustrated below [15]:

$$\lambda_{\sigma g} = y_{s1}\,K_{w1}^{2}\left/\left(11.9\,K_C\,l_{g1}\,q_1\right)\right. \tag{4-80}$$

Where, K_C is the Carter coefficient which depends on the gap density distribution and it can be obtained from Fig.4-14, depending on the slot opening ratio [9].

- Armature leakage reactance at W_c ($x_{\sigma c}$) is obtained in a similar manner to that explained above. Equations (4-77) and (4-78) are used here; by substituting number of turns, winding factor and coil pitch of stator capacitor-exciter winding instead of stator load winding parameters for unbalance stator windings.
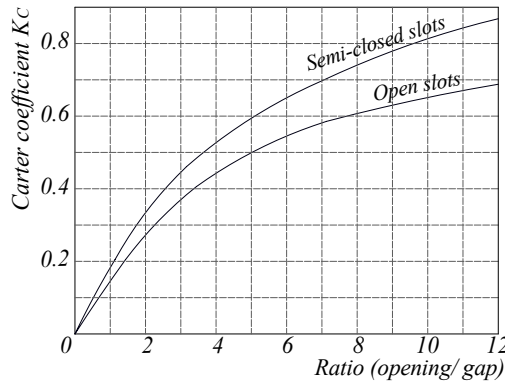

Fig.4-14: Carter coefficient for air-gap

4.8.2.2 Leakage reactance at rotor side

- The non-salient part of rotor construction with its semi-distributed winding has leakage reactance ($x_{\sigma n}$) which can be estimated in similar manner to that discussed above in the side of stator. whence, equations (4-77) and (4-78) are also used here

by suitable replacement for the value of number of turns of winding, winding factor, slot pitch, coil pitch and number of slots per pole per phase to determine the summation of permeances for the slot and end-connection.

- The leakage inductive reactance of the salient-pole part ($x_{\sigma f}$) of *BCESG* rotor system for the transient dynamic duties is determined from general concepts in the same equation (4-77), beside geometrical relations pictured in Fig.4-15, below. Where the leakage permeance of the field winding is determined by the same method, as for the leakage permeance of a slot, which the space between the poles is conditionally considered [5]; whence $\lambda_{\sigma f}$ is expressed as:

$$\lambda_{\sigma f} = 2\left[\frac{h_{p1}}{3c_{p1}} + \frac{h_{p2}}{c_{p2}} + \frac{h_{t2n}}{W_{rs}} + \frac{0.5h_{2ss} + 0.125W_p}{2L}\right] \tag{4-81}$$

The first three terms take into account the permeance along machine length; and, the fourth term takes into account the permeance over the end part of the poles. Where:

$h_{p1} = 0.94h_{2ss}$, $h_{p2} = (h_{2ss} - h_{p1})/2$, $c_{p1} = (W_{2s} + W_{2ss})/2$; and , $c_{p2} = W_{2ss} - W_{2s}$

4.8.3 Magnetization reactance

The magnetizing reactance per phase of a cylindrical rotor machine with uniform air-gap and with multi phase balanced windings can generally be given as [4][5]:

$$x_m = 2\,m\,f\,\frac{\mu_0 D_1 L}{l_{g1} K_g K_{sd}}\,\frac{T_{1l}^2 K_{wl}^2}{(p/2)^2} \tag{4-82}$$

In the above equation, the number of turns per phase and winding factor for stator load winding is used, assuming balanced armature windings for equivalent turns ratio. Then total number of phases of armature windings (m) is substituted to obtain the equivalent magnetization reactance; whereas, per unit magnetizing reactance is:

$$X_m = x_m\left(I_{l1}/E_{l1}\right) \tag{4-83}$$

4.8.3.1 Direct-axis synchronous reactance (X_D)

To obtain the armature reactance in the direct and quadrate axis for *SNSP* salient pole machines, the per unit magnetization reactance in the expression of equation (4-83) must be multiplied by flux distribution coefficients [4]. Hence the per unit direct axis reactance of the armature reaction is expressed as:

$$X_{ad} = A_{d1} X_m \tag{4-84}$$

138

Since X_{ad} represents the mutual inductance between the armature winding and the field winding at direct axis, then in some literatures it is also written as X_{md}.
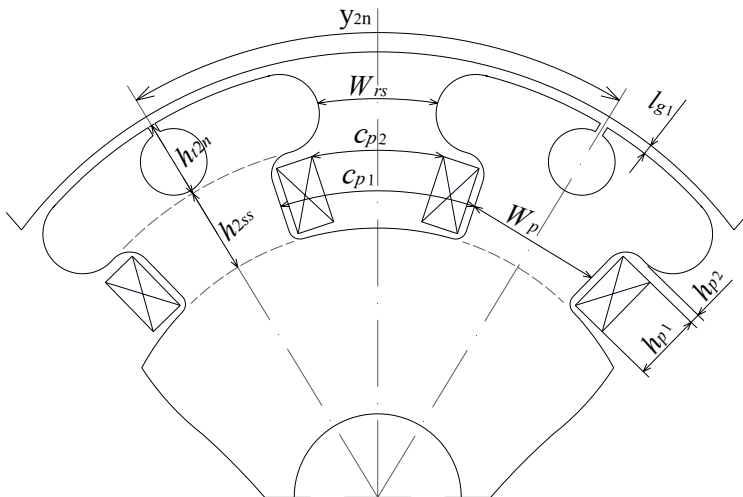

Fig.4-15: Multi poles SNSP rotor with dimensions for leakage permeance calculations

Also it is equal to per unit value of X_{cf} that is used in the analysis equations of chapter three. While, A_{d1} is the flux distribution coefficient for direct axis, and it is given by relation shown below [4];

$$A_{d1} = \rho_d \times A_1 \tag{4-85}$$

A_{d1} is also called the form factor of the direct-axis armature reaction (denoted as K_{fd}) [5], which depends upon the pole arc coefficient ($\alpha = \tau_{rat}$).

ρd is the reduction factor for direct axis armature *MMF*, as mentioned before in article 4.5.5.3; and it can be obtained from equation (4-45), above.

A_1 is the ratio between fundamental component maximum flux density (B_{m1}) at the machine core and the air-gap flux density (B_g) per pole; and it is expressed as shown below [4].

$$A_1 = B_{m1} / B_g \tag{4-86}$$

A_1 can also be defined as the form factor of the excitation field ($K_{f\ exc}$); which is given as shown in the following, with considering $l_{g1} \approx 0$ [5].

$$K_{f\ exc} = \frac{4}{\pi} \sin(\frac{\alpha \pi}{2}) \tag{4-87}$$

Finally, the unsaturated direct-axis synchronous reactance per unit is:

$$X_D = X_{\sigma c} + X_{ad} = \omega L_D \qquad (4\text{-}88)$$

Where, $X_{\sigma c} = x_{\sigma c}\left(I_{l1}/E_{l1}\right)$, is per unit value of leakage reactance of stator capacitor-exciter winding ($x_{\sigma c}$).

4.8.3.2 Quadrate-axis synchronous reactance (X_Q)

In a similar manner explained above, the armature reactance of the quadrate axis of *BCESG* machines is obtained; whence the per unit quadrate axis armature reaction reactance is expressed as [4]:

$$X_{aq} = A_{q1} X_m \qquad (4\text{-}89)$$

In which, A_{q1} is the flux distribution co-efficient for quadrate-axis and is given by the expression shown below:

$$A_{q1} = \frac{4\alpha + 1}{5} - \frac{\sin(\pi\alpha)}{\pi} \qquad (4\text{-}90)$$

A_{q1} is also called the form factor of the quadrate-axis field (denoted as K_{fq}) [5]; which depends upon the pole arc coefficient ($\alpha = \tau_{rat}$).

Then, per unit value of unsaturated synchronous reactance at quadrate-axis is:

$$X_Q = X_{\sigma l} + X_{aq} = \omega L_Q \qquad (4\text{-}91)$$

Where, $X_{\sigma l}$ is the per unit value of leakage reactance of stator load winding ($x_{\sigma l}$).

Hence, by determining the constants X_D and X_Q, the other parameters at steady state, transient and sub-transient condition (X_{c0}, X'_{c0}, X''_{c0}, X_{c2}, $X'_D = \omega L'_D$ and $X'_Q = \omega L'_Q$) may easily be obtained, as already illustrated in the analysis and derivations of chapter three. In addition, the analytical and characteristic equations of *BCESG* machine, that are based on above parameters are solved.

4.8.4 Field winding reactance (X_f)

If the total inductance of the main field winding is denoted by L_f, then the field-winding reactance can be given as shown below [18], which is built of magnetization and leakage reactance.

$$X_f = \omega L_f = X_{\sigma f} + X_{ad} = X_{rm} \qquad (4\text{-}92)$$

In general, L_f is unaffected by rotor position. It is therefore, in the board sense, constant; at least, its time derivative is zero. Whence, it is carried unchanged with constant inductance [Ref.14, chapter three]. In similar manner, the per-unit inductive reactance (X_{ra}) of rotor auxiliary winding can be written as:

$$X_{ra} = \omega L_{ra} = X_{\sigma n} + X_{aq} \tag{4-93}$$

In which,

L_{ra} is the total self inductance of auxiliary winding W_{ra}. Also $X_{\sigma f} = x_{\sigma f}\left(I_{l1}/E_{l1}\right)$; and, $X_{\sigma n} = x_{\sigma n}\left(I_{l1}/E_{l1}\right)$ are per-unit values of leakage reactance of main & auxiliary rotor windings, respectively, referred to article 4.8.2.2.

4.9 Power losses and efficiency calculation of *BCESG*

The power losses of the *BCESG* machine are divided into total losses in copper windings and total losses in ferromagnetic materials (iron losses), beside the additional power losses, as can be illustrated in the following sections.

4.9.1 Copper losses

In the presented machine, the total copper losses (P_{cu}) is considered little higher than other conventional design of synchronous machines. This is due to the four group of windings that the machine is occupied with, as already illustrated. However, the copper losses may be reduced by using higher cross sectional area of copper conductors; and, it can be determined by the following relation:

$$P_{cu} = P_{Wl} + P_{Wc} + P_{Wrm} + P_{Wra} \tag{4-94}$$

In which:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} P_{Wl} &= r_{l1}\, I_{l1}^{\,2}, \text{ copper losses in stator winding, } W_l \\ P_{Wc} &= r_{c1}\, I_{c1}^{\,2}, \text{ copper losses in stator winding, } W_c \\ P_{Wrm} &= r_{m2}\, I_{rm}^{\,2}, \text{ copper losses in rotor winding, } W_{rm} \\ P_{Wra} &= r_{a2}\, I_{ra}^{\,2}, \text{ copper losses in rotor winding, } W_{ra} \end{aligned} \right\} \tag{4-95}$$

4.9.2 Iron losses

The iron or core losses have been discussed in many literatures [4] [5] [8] [17]. They are produced in the ferromagnetic materials when the material is subjected to

a flux in fixed direction in space and having a magnitude varying in time. The total specific iron losses (P_i) is the sum of hysteresis loss (P_h) and eddy current loss (P_e), as expressed in the following formula [4].

$$P_i = P_h + P_e = K_h\, f\, B_m{}^{k} + K_e\, f^2\, B_m{}^{2}, \text{ in W/kg} \tag{4-96}$$

In which:

K_h is the Hysteresis coefficient; and, f is the frequency of magnetization, Hz .
B_m : Maximum flux density, W/m^2 ; and, $K_e = (\pi^2\, t^2)/\, 6\,\rho$, is coefficient of eddy-current losses.
k : Steinmetz coefficient. It is approximately varies between 1.5 to 2.5.

The loss per cycle in P_h is proportional to the area of hysteresis loop and this depends upon the quality of the material. Whereas, P_e is proportional to the square of steel thickness (t) and it is due to varying magnetic fields in the iron. Though it can be reduced by using laminated magnetic materials with thin sheets insulated from each other and high resistivity (ρ) materials which have a high silicon content. However, the use of high resistivity material results in higher magnetizing *MMF* and consequently higher magnetizing current.

In practical, the iron losses are higher than the value that given in equation (4-96); because the non-sinusoidal nature of flux variations alter the eddy currents and hysteresis losses. Beside anomalous losses in the machine is possibly existed, due to movements of the boundaries between microscopic magnetic regions. For investigations, the latest is shown proportional to $(f^2 B_m{}^2)\, /\, (a + f^2)$, [4].

In general k is taken 2, for all modern magnetic materials used for electrical machines. Upon that total iron losses are proportional to the square of maximum flux density. But even for same flux density the specific iron loss is greater for teeth than core. Therefore, at 50 Hz, the above relation may be re-written as:

$$P_i = a\, B_m{}^{2}, \text{ in W/kg} \tag{4-97}$$

Where "a " is a constant whose value is given for *A.C.* machines as 4.7 for core and 6.5 for teeth. When the flux densities above 1.6 Wb/m^2, the losses increase rapidly above the values calculated by the above equation [4]. Though, another general formula for total iron loss (P_{fe}) is expressed here [15]. This takes into account design dimensions, value of specific iron loss of the electrical-steel material (provided within material properties) and calculated magnetic field density in the teeth and yoke of *BCESG* machine at steady full-load operation, as can be seen below:

$$P_{fe} = 2\, P_{1.5}\, L\, \gamma_i \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (f_1/f)^{1.3}\left[B_{t1}\, h_s\, W_{t1}\, S_1 + B_{h1}\, h_1 (D_o - h_1)\pi \right] \\ + (f_2/f)^{1.3}\left(B_{t2}\, h_{t2n}\, W_{t2n}\, S_{2n} + B_{h2}\, h_2\, W_p\, p \right) \end{array} \right\} \tag{4-98}$$

In the above equation, the density ($\gamma_i = \gamma_{i1} = \gamma_{i2}$) and length ($L = L_1 = L_2$) of rotor and stator core are assumed equal. The frequency (f_1) of stator windings currents and frequency (f_2) of rotor windings currents are assumed different.

4.9.3 Additional power losses

In rotating electrical machines, the armatures are slotted and as a result when the rotor moves there are rapid changes of local gap reluctance. This change in reluctance gives rise to flux pulsations, i.e change in the air-gap flux is a condition which produces additional losses in the teeth and pole faces, called pulsation losses (P_{puls}) [4].

This effect is considerably aggravated if the length of air gap is small as compared with slot openings. Slotting also produces harmonic fields which cause high frequency losses near the gap surface. These losses may sometimes be considerable (as in the case of induction motors) [4]. However, by choosing suitable slot skewing, the pulsation loss is reduced.

Therefore, the additional power losses (P_{add}) are summation of pulsation and mechanical losses (friction and windage, P_{fw}). They are difficult to be precisely calculated; however, they can be added to total losses as a partial percentage of apparent power of the machine. Thus: $P_{add} = 0.005\, S$, in W.

4.10 Efficiency and rotating torque

To determine the efficiency of the *BCESG* machine, the total power losses (P_t) may first be specified; where, P_t is represented as shown below:

$$P_t = P_{fe} + P_{cu} + P_{add} \qquad (4\text{-}99)$$

Then, the input power (P_1) is calculated as:

$$P_1 = P_2 + P_t \qquad (4\text{-}100)$$

In which, P_2 is the rated output power and it is equal to the machine apparent power at unity power factor. Hence, percentage efficiency (η) of *BCESG* is:

$$\eta = \left(P_2 / P_1\right) \times 100 \qquad (4\text{-}101)$$

Also, the input torque (shaft-torque) required to rotate the machine drive-end at rated load can then be determined, as shown below:

$$T_1 = P_1 / \left[2\,\pi\left(n_s / 60\right)\right] \qquad (4\text{-}102)$$

4.11 Application of design for a prototype 10 kW, 6 poles *BCESG* Model

The presented analysis and design equations (in chapter three and four) are used here for theoretical computations of a prototype design of a self-excited and self-regulated brushless capacitor-exciter synchronous generator of a machine size 10 kVA and 1000 rpm.

The electromechanical and magnetically design calculations are applied for a single-phase model to investigate the performance with the appearance of 3rd harmonics effect in the output wave of *BCESG* generator. Beside it is sufficient to justify the machine operating concept. Moreover, it is of lower cost in comparing with manufacturing three-phase prototype machine. The material and design assumption are selected; and the dimensions, magnetic circuit, parameters and performance are determined as shown in the following articles. Moreover, the design sheet, CAD engineering drawings and characteristics are plotted.

However, available electrical and magnetic materials of common descriptions are applied in this experimental model. These are non-oriented silicon electrical steel type M400-50A of thickness 0.5 mm, specific iron loss ($P_{1.5}$) 5 W/kg at 1.5 W/m^2 and 50 Hz, as shown in the steel specification and B-H curve in Table B-4 and Fig.B-1, respectively. Also insulation & coating class-F material (Table B-3), and copper wires with resistivity (ρ_{cu}) 1.777 μΩ.cm (Table B-1) at temperature rise 75°C are specified. The steel-core density (γ_i) is 7700 kg/m^3 and copper-winding density (γ_c) is 8900 kg/m^3 .Mechanically, the international protection of dust and water IP54 is used, which is generally similar to IP of industrial motors.

4.11.1 Dimensions of stator

Referring to the study in article 4.5.1 (machine active parts), the specific magnetic load is assumed B_{av} = 0.43 Wb/m^2; while the specific electrical load is ac = 13975 A/m (Table 4-1). The both values are increased by 7.5% by considering the temperature rise at operating condition, as illustrated before. Suitable saturation factor K_{sd}=1.4 and corresponding form factor and leakage factor (K_f = 1.08 and α_δ = 0.71, Fig.4-10), and also optimum winding factor K_{w1}= 0.95 are selected. Then the volume $D_1^2 L$ is easily calculated from equation (4-5); in which the values of apparent power, S = 10 kVA, synchronous speed n$_s$ = 16.667 r.p.s, p = 6 poles and the computed output coefficient C_o is substituted, where the calculated machine volume in this presented *BCESG* model is 9.86×10^{-3} m^3.

Now, by referring to article 4.5.1.2, D_1 and L can then be separated.

The ratio of stack length per pole-pitch length is first assumed within the optimum range. For standard induction machines, $L/\tau_{1l} \approx 2$ yields to $L/D_1 \approx 1$; otherwise, the ratio L/τ_{1l} may be taken near 1.5 to obtain an optimum synchronous machine dimensions ($L/D_1 \approx 0.7$, Table 4-1), where the rotor size is convenient to be occupied by field windings.

In the present design, however, the stator inner diameter D_1 and stack length L are equally separated as in the case of induction machines; because the *BCESG* operation is also based on induction phenomena although it has a synchronous performance. Beside, it is more economic to design the machine within common standard dimensions. Hence If the ratio $L/\tau_{1l} \approx 2$, then stator inner diameter and stack length are 211 mm and 221 mm, respectively; where τ_{1l} is defined in equation (4-10). But, for decreasing the cost and because this generator has stable operation near the saturation region, the dimensions are modified to $D_1 \approx 191$ mm and $L \approx 190$ mm, as shown in drawings of stator core and lamination at Fig.4-16 and Fig.B-3 Appendix B.4.1, respectively.
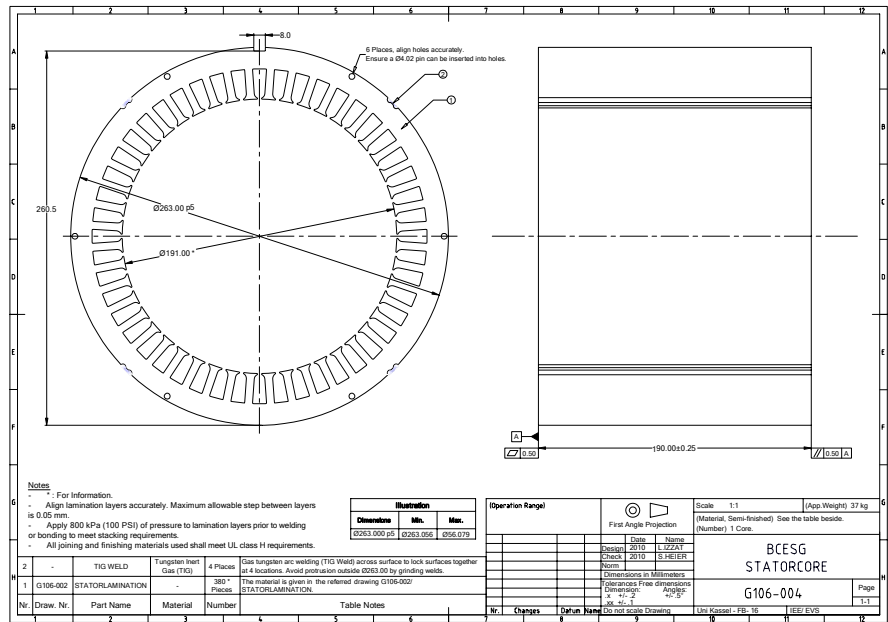
Fig.4-16: Two-scale engineering drawing of stator core of BCESG

The stator lamination of *BCESG* machine is of conventional type and since the dimensions are selected in this prototype similar to standard design, then the slot

shape is chosen here as normal trapezoidal type (Fig.B-2c, Appendix B.3). Because of capacitor-exciter winding, two stator windings are available ($m = 2$), which are designed balanced, while the load winding is single-phase ($m_l = 1$). In addition, for better decrease in harmonics of *MMF* wave, the windings are distributed with double layer in four slots per pole per phase ($q_1 = 4$), referring to article 4.5.4.1. Thus the total number of stator slots is obtained, $S_1 = 48$. The tooth width (W_{t1}) is computed from equation (4-19) after assuming the ratio of pole arc to pole pitch length in the preferable range ($\tau_{rat} = 0.9$), as explained in article 4.5.4.2; and calculating the maximum air-gap flux per pole (φ), from equations (4-32), (4-33). Hence: $\varphi \approx 0.00675$ Wb and $W_{t1} \geq 4.5$ mm. But for parallel teeth and effective magnetic path W_{t1} is increased to 5.5 mm, where the pole pitch length of stator windings, $\tau_{1l} \approx 100$ mm is determined from equation (4-10).

The permissible width of stator slot near air-gap surface can be obtained from equation (4-20), as $W_{s1} \approx 7$ mm (The shorter width of trapezoidal slot shape). Here, the slot length (depth) is taken three times of W_{s1} ; thus $h_s = 21$ mm. While the stator yoke height is given by equation (4-18), assuming suitable flux density for stator core ($B_{h1} = 1.6$ Wb/m^2), stacking factor $K_{fe} = 0.95$ and voltage reduction factor $K_E = 0.97$, as explained in article 4.5.3; hence, $h_1 \approx 15$ mm and $D_o \approx 263$ mm, referring to equation (4-17).

4.11.2 Air-gap and dimensions of rotor

The *SNSP* rotor design may satisfy both the electromagnetic conditions and engineering measures. Therefore, by considering the size of the presented prototype and number of poles, the minimum air-gap length (l_{g1}) may be obtained within a recommended range of air-gap ratio, referring to article 4.5.2. Hence, If $l_{g1}/\tau_{1l} = 0.01$, then $l_{g1} \approx 1$ mm.

After determining l_{g1}, as shown above; and by referring to lamination construction in Fig.4-11, the rotor outer diameter (D_2) can easily be estimated as: $D_2 = D_1 - 2$ lg_1 . Thus, $D_2 = 189$ mm, which is considered as the finished dimension of rotor outer diameter. i.e. The final diameter that is obtained after technology process (machinery grinding) to achieve the centricity alignment of both the rotor output periphery and shaft center, as can be seen by the additional engineering-symbols on final dimensions of rotor subassembly drawing (core-shaft), Fig.B-4, Appendix B.4.2. However, as a stamped lamination cutting (stand-alone parts), the outer diameter of rotor lamination is taken equal to 190 mm (before technological process), as can be shown in the engineering drawing of Fig.4-17.

Referring to article 4.5.3 and Table B-3, Appendix B.1, the inner diameter of rotor core (shaft diameter) can be assigned for this prototype machine (size 160L42) as

d_{sh} = 60 mm, higher than drive-end diameter and bearings inner diameter. For investigation, equation (4-16) is applied later, after calculating the weight of rotor, G_2; and determining the distance between bearings, L_b.

Assuming a circular shape for rotor slots construction of type-S_{2n}, as mentioned in article 4.5.4.2, the diameter of the circle (d_{o2n}) can then be determined from equations (4-21) and (B-1) Appendix B.6.1, at zero power factor to give the following relations,

$$d_{o2n} = 2 \times \sqrt{\frac{A_{s2n}}{\pi}} \quad ; \text{ where, } A_{s2n} = \frac{1.8\, a_2\, I_{l1}\, T_{l1}\, K_{w1}}{K_{s2n}\, p^2\, q_{2n}\, J_2\, K_{wra}} \tag{4-103}$$
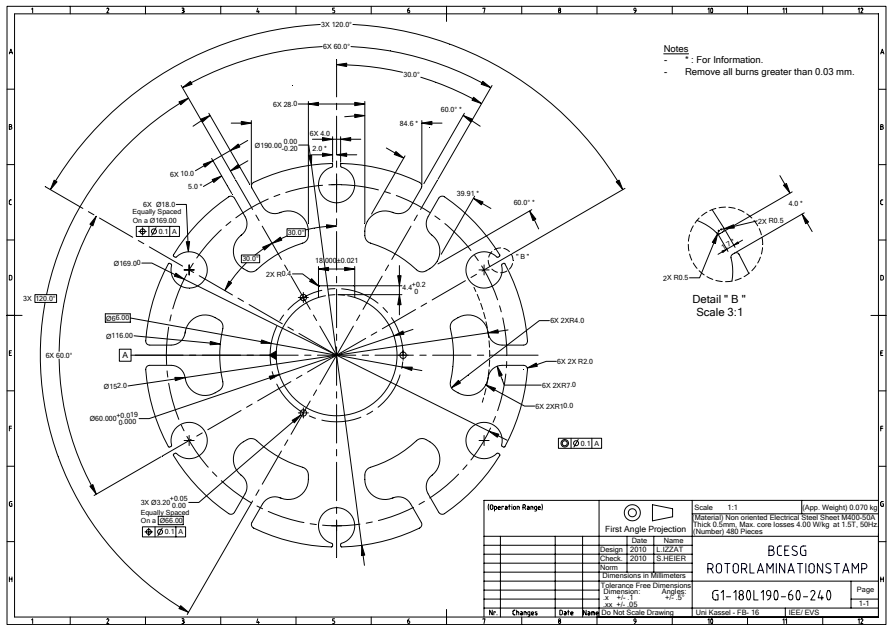
Fig.4-17: Two-scale engineering drawing of rotor lamination of BCESG

By designing the rotor winding W_{ra} for one parallel current path, then $a_2 = 1$; also for one slot of type-S_{2n} per pole per phase, $q_{2n} = 1$. Then from article 4.5.5.4, the distribution factor is one and the chording factor is one; whence the winding factor of auxiliary rotor winding $K_{wra} = 1$. Since the *BCESG* can generate even at no-load condition, where just the capacitors are connected in parallel at stator windings terminals; then machine is operating at zero power factor and $\sin \psi_1 = 1$, as explained in article 4.5.5.3. Now referring to article 4.5.4.2, the slot type-S_{2n}

fullness factor (K_{s2n}) is assumed 0.2, within the optimum level. In addition, the rotor current density (J_2) is assumed higher about 7.5 A/mm^2, within the normal range explained in article 4.8.1.2.

Also for required apparent power, $S \approx 10$ kVA at unity power factor and rated output voltage, $V_l \approx 230$ V at frequency $f = 50$ Hz, the number of turns per phase of one-phase of stator load-winding (W_l) is approximately 171 and it is determined from equation (4-34), for regular winding distribution; and the r.m.s value of load current ($I_{l1} \approx 43$ A/phase) is calculated from equation (4-36). By substituting the above data into equation (4-103), the area (A_{s2n}) and modified diameter (d_{o2n}) of the circular slot type-S_{2n} are determined as 233 mm^2 and 18 mm, respectively. Suitable dimensions of slot opening width and height are chosen, as $w_{o2n} \approx 4$ mm and $h_{o2n} \approx 1.5$ mm, respectively. Later, depending on the diameter of effective conductor of rotor main coil, the slot opening dimensions can be investigated and adjusted, as illustrated in article 4.5.4.2. Therefore, the rotor slot depth for slots type-S_{2n} is calculated by referring again to article 4.5.4.2 to give the value $h_{rn} \approx 19.5$ mm. Also by ignoring the key depth for rotor shaft, the maximum height of rotor yoke is then obtained from equation (4-23), as $h_{2n} \approx 45$ mm.

Since the model here is designed as a single-phase, six poles *BCESG* machine with non-salient rotor part of one slot per pole per phase, the number of slots type-S_{2n} is six; and they are distributed equally at the rotor periphery starting in relative to a reference center axis of a specific salient pole part. By assuming the maximum flux density of pole body within a suitable range as $B_{h2} = 1.35$ Wb/m^2, minimum width of pole body can then be calculated from equation (4-26) to give $W_p \approx 28$ mm.

Whence, the rotor core height h_{2s} under slots type-S_{2s} can be considered equal to W_P, as explained in article 4.5.4.2. Then the depth h_{rs} of slot type-S_{2s} is 36.5 mm, obtained from equation (4-27). Also by the assumed value of pole arc ratio, $\tau_{rat} = 0.9$ and calculated value of rotor pole pitch, $\tau_2 \approx 99$ mm from equation (4-25), the rotor pole-arc length for the presented *BCESG* design can be obtained as $P_{arc} \approx 89$ mm. By applying the conditions of equation (4-24), the length of slot opening type-S_{2s} can easily be obtained, to give $W_{rs} \approx 10$ mm. Now by substituting equation (4-11) for stator slot-pitch length, into equation (B-3) Appendix B.6.2, the formula of rotor slot area type-S_{2s} can be defined as,

$$A_{s2s} = \left(1.8\, ac\, \pi\, D_1\, q_1\, K_{wc}\, \rho_d\right) / \left(a_{2s}\, K_{s2s}\, J_2\, S_1\right) \qquad (4\text{-}104)$$

Then the length of the shorter base is determined from equation (4-28) to yield $W_{2s} \approx 33$ mm. While, after calculating the total slot area of slot type-S_{2s} from equation (4-104), the height of the slot and the longer base length are obtained from equation (4-30). This gives slot area about 633 mm^2, modified $h_{2ss} \approx 18$ mm (for better slot fullness) and then $W_{2ss} \approx 54$ mm, respectively, as can be seen in rotor

stamp dimensions at Fig.4-12 and Fig.4-17. From above, however, the real area of rotor slot type-S_{2s} is approximately given by applying equation (4-29) to be as A_{s2s} = 783 mm. Where, the pole-arc angle $\alpha_p \approx 61.82$ °E or 2.824 radians, referred to article 4.5.5.3 and the reduction factor is $\rho_d = 0.794$, calculated by equation (4-45). In the above equation, the rotor bare-slot fullness factor, K_{s2s} is assumed 0.2 and same other assumptions (already explained in article 4.9) are applied. Similar above procedure may apply when the *BCESG* machine is designed for two- or three-phase construction, where d_{o2n} will be shorter in calculation referring to equation (4-103). This insures suitable magnetic path in pole shoe.

4.11.3 Windings distribution

The procedure for designing the four windings of *BCESG* machine that explained in article 4.5.5, is applied here systematically, using the already mentioned nominal ratings of 10 kVA, 230V, 50Hz and 6 poles single-phase generator.

For this single phase design, the number of stator windings are two ($m = 2$) and they are electrically separated. One is the single-phase ($m_l = 1$) load winding (W_l); and the other is a one phase capacitor-exciter winding (W_c), as explained before. The number of turns per phase (T_{l1}) of winding W_l is already calculated in the previous section of this article 4.9. The procedure is explained here, to begin by assuming a suitable ratio of pole arc to pole pitch ($\tau_{rat} = 0.9$), value of specific magnetic load at temperature rise 75°C ($B_{av} = 0.43$ Wb/m^2), leakage factor ($\alpha_\delta = 0.71$) and the form factor ($K_f = 1.08$). Later equations (4-10), (4-32) and (4-33) are applied to obtain the pole pitch length ($\tau_{1l} \approx 100$ mm), maximum air-gap flux density per pole ($B_g \approx 0.5$ Wb/m2) and the air-gap flux per pole ($\varphi \approx 0.00675$ Wb), respectively. From the results above, equation (4-34) is applied to determine the number of turns per phase of stator load winding which yields 171 turns/ phase, as mentioned before.

This single-phase stator winding is equally distributed on a half number of total stator slots (24 slots) in a two layers ($l_l = 2$) with two parallel paths connection ($a_1 = 2$). The number of total slots per pole per phase is $q_1 = 4$, for better reduction of space harmonics. Therefore, the number of turns (effective conductors) per slot (Z_{s1}) can be obtained from equation (4-37) to give 28.5 turns/slot. For convenient, the fractional value is modified to $Z_{s1} = 28$ turns/slot; or 14 turns/ layer, whence the actual number of turns per phase of stator load winding is given as, $T_{l1} = 168$.

According to Table 4-1, the size of stator inner diameter is less than 0.2 m and then the presented machine is considered of small sizes. So that, the current density of load current can be selected higher, as $J_1 = 8$ A/mm^2. Also the current per one effective conductor is obtained from equation (4-36), as $I_{z1} \approx 21.5$ A.

By applying equation (4-12), article 4.5.1.1 and for one conductor-wire selection, the effective cross-section area (a_{z1}) of stator load winding is 2.72 mm^2 and the conductor diameter (d_{c1}) is 1.861 mm. But for economic design, a standard size is selected; whence the wire size diameter is modified to d_{c1} = 1.829 mm, which commercially define as wire gauge size, No.-13. This gives modified values, as a_{z1} ≈ 2.63 mm^2 and J_1 ≈ 8.0 A/mm^2, at maximum value but within the range of permissible limit for small machines size (article 4.5.1.1).

The stator bare-slot fullness factor can be investigated by applying equation (4-39), where the area of the trapezoidal stator slot A_{s1} is first determined, as:

$$A_{s1} = 0.5\,h_{s1}\left(W_{s1} + W_{s11}\right) \tag{4-105}$$

In which, W_{s11} is considered as the longer width of the trapezoidal stator slot shape, shown in Fig.4-11 and it is obtained, as illustrated below:

$$W_{s11} = \left[\pi\left(D_1 + 2h_s\right)/S_1\right] - W_{t1} \tag{4-106}$$

Moreover, by referring to article 4.5.5.2, the capacitor-exciter winding can be assigned. Assuming the winding factors for balanced windings distribution are equal, and the effective turns ratio of stator windings, a_r = 0.67; then the capacitor-exciter winding is determined from equation (4-38), as T_{1c} ≈ 112 turns/ phase. In other way, to insure equal distribution of number of effective conductors per slot (Z_{s1} = 28 conductors/ slot) in double layer stator windings, the parallel current path of capacitor-exciter winding is chosen as a_{1c} = 3, referred to equation (4-37).

From above W_{s11} equal to 9.76 mm, and the stator slot total area A_{s1} is 175.98 mm^2, which implies that the bare-slot fullness factor (K_{s1} = 0.42), obtained from equation (4-39), is within acceptable level as referred to article 4.5.5.2. Hence, the stator windings can symmetrically be distributed as shown in Fig.4-18. From equation (4-36), the maximum capacitor current ($I_{c1} = a_{1c}\,I_{z1}$) is substituted in equation (B-2), Appendix B.6.2 to obtain:

$$(1.8\;a_{1c}\;I_{z1}\;T_{c1}\;K_{wc}\;\rho_d)/\,p = (T_{rmp}\;I_{rm})/\,a_{2s} \tag{4-107}$$

On the other hand, since the magnetic field of capacitor-exciter winding is interact directly with the rotor main field winding as already illustrated, the *BCESG* is designed by considering same current in conductors of each W_{rm} and W_c windings; i.e. $I_{z1} \approx (I_{rm} / a_{2s})$. Also, the reduction factor of amplitude of direct-axis *MMF* may considered here (*SNSP* rotor) lower than its value in conventional constructions of synchronous machines; because of estimated increase in leakage flux.

Though, by substituting the equivalence of I_{z1}, mentioned above and T_{c1}, equation (4-37) into relation (4-107), the number of turns per pole of rotor winding W_{rm} can be deduced in terms of stator conductors per slot, as:
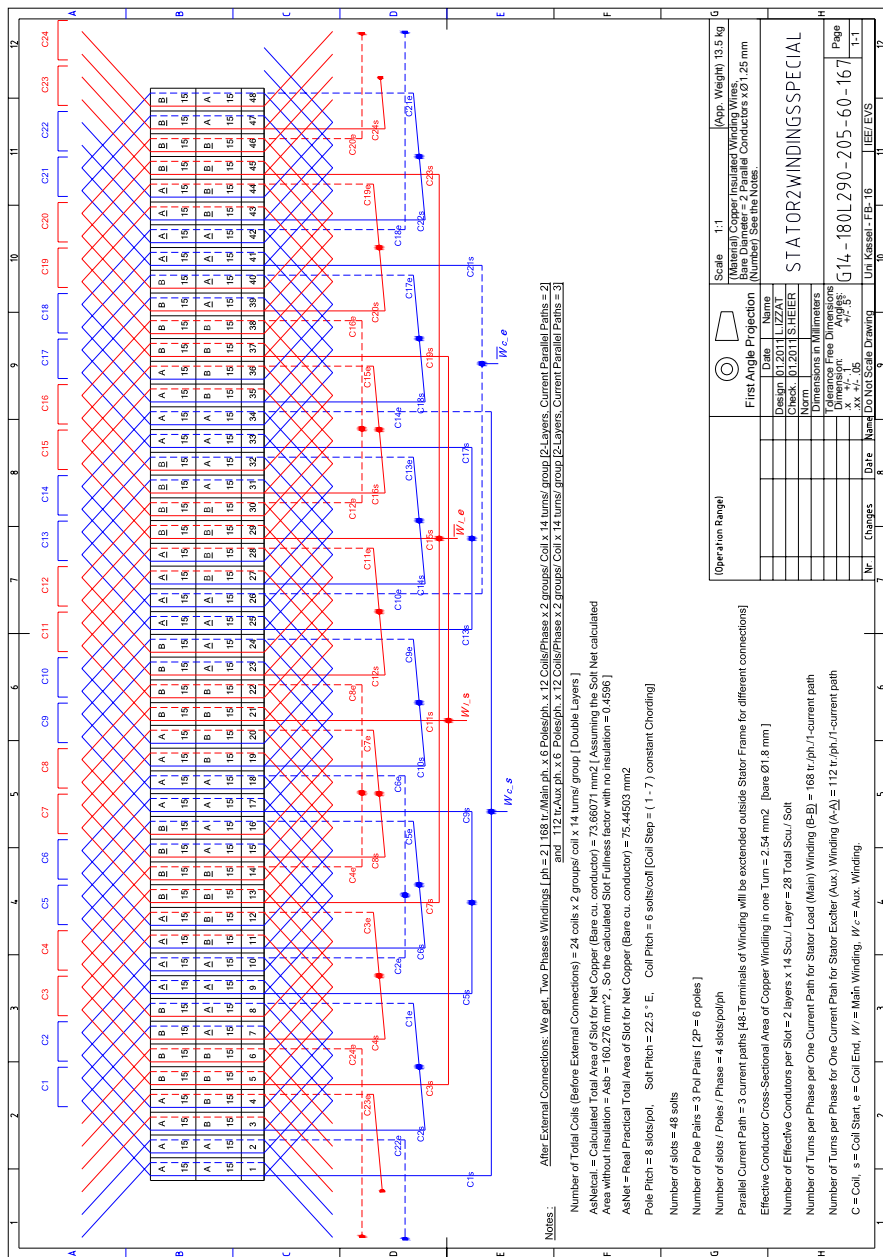
Notes :

After External Connections: We get, Two Phases Windings [ph = 2] 168 tr./Main ph. x 6 Poles/ph. x 12 Coils/ph. x 2 groups/ Coil x 14 turns/ group [2-Layers, Current Parallel Paths = 2]
and 112 tr.-Aux ph. x 6 Poles/ph. x 12 Coils/ph. x 2 groups/ Coil x 14 turns/ group [2-Layers, Current Parallel Paths = 3]

Number of Toltal Coils (Before External Connections) = 24 coils x 2 groups/ coil x 14 turns/group [Double Layers]

AsNetcal = Calculated Total Area of Slot for Net Copper (Bare cu. conductor) = 73.66071 mm2 [Assuming the Solt Net calculated
Area without Insulation = Aslh = 160.276 mm^2 , So the calculated Slot Fullness factor with no insulation = 0.4596]

AsNet = Real Practical Total Area of Slot for Net Copper (Bare cu. conductor) = 75.44503 mm2

Pole Pitch = 8 slots/pol, Solt Pitch = 22.5 ° E, Coil Pitch = 6 solts/coil [Coil Step = (1 - 7) constant Chording]

Number of slots = 48 solts

Number of Pole Pairs = 3 Pol Pairs [2P = 6 poles]

Number of slots / Poles / Phase = 4 slots/pol/ph

Parallel Current Path = 3 current paths [48-Terminals of Winding will be exctended outside Stator Frame for different connections]

Effective Conductor Cross-Sectional Area of Copper Winding in one Turn = 2.54 mm2 [bare Ø1.8 mm]

Number of Effective Condutors per Slot = 2 layers x 14 Scu./ Layer = 28 Total Scu./ Solt

Number of Turns per Phase per One Current Path for Stator Load (Main) Winding (B-B) = 168 tr./ph./1-current path

Number of Turns per Phase for One Current Ptah for Stator Exciter (Aux.) Winding (A-A) = 112 tr./ph./1-current path

C = Coil, s = Coil Start, e = Coil End, W/ = Main Winding, W/c:= Aux. Winding.

Fig.4-18: Stator Windings distribution and connection for10kW, 6 poles single-phase BCESG

151

$$T_{rmp} = 0.8 \, q_1 \, Z_{s1} \, K_{wc} \, \rho_d \qquad\qquad (4\text{-}108)$$

Since the stator windings are uniformly distributed, the stator winding factor is first calculated by equation (4-9), later equation (4-108) is applied. The calculations give equal winding factor $K_{wc} = K_{w1}$ about 0.914, with chording factor, $k_{c1} = 0.924$, distribution factor, $k_{d1} = 0.9893$ and stator slot pitch, $y_{s1} \approx 7.5\ ^{\circ}$M; or, 12.375 mm, referred to equation (4-11) and article 4.5.5.2. Thus by applying equation (4-108), the number of turns per pole of W_{rm} is about 65 and the number of effective conductors per one rotor slot type-S_{2s} (N_{c2s}) is then approximately 130 conductors/ slot, referred to article 4.5.5.3. By keeping the same assumption of current density ($J_2 \approx 7.5$ A/mm^2), the cross-section area of the effective conductor of main rotor winding (A_{cs2}) is then given as 2.8 mm^2, obtained from equation (4-73) for calculated conductor current, $I_{rm} \approx 21$ A. Therefore, the calculated bare-slot fullness factor (K_{s2s}) is greater than 0.45, calculated form equation (4-31); which is considered out of normal range and then the rotor main winding can not be fully occupied in rotor slots type-S_{2s}.

Therefore, the number of conductors per slot is modified to $N_{c2s} \approx 120$ and for economic reasons the same mentioned standard wire gauge size, No.-13 (or $d_{c2s} \approx$ 1.829 mm) is used to give cross-sectional area, $A_{c2s} \approx 2.63$ mm^2, referred to article 4.5.4.2. Therefore, the actual bare-slot fullness factor is improved to be within standard level ($K_{s2s} \approx 0.40$, referred to article 4.5.4.2), with expected increase in current density of W_{rm} winding till 8 A/mm^2. Number of turns per rotor salient pole is modified to $T_{rmp} = 60$; and total number of W_{rm} is then $T_{rm} = 360$, equation (4-72).

In similar art, the magnetic field of load winding is interact directly with the rotor auxiliary winding; thus, *BCESG* can be designed by considering same values of currents in conductors of each W_{ra} and W_l windings. So that, the number of turns per pole per phase (T_{rap}) of rotor auxiliary winding W_{ra} can be determined by rearranging of equations (4-48) and (4-49), as:

$$0.9 \, I_{l1} \, T_{l1} \, K_{w1} \, a_2 \sin\psi_1 = I_{ra} \, T_{rap} \, K_{wra} \, p$$

By substituting the equivalence for I_{l1} and I_{ra}, ($I_{l1} = a_1 \, I_{z1}$; $I_{ra} \approx a_2 \, I_{z1}$) at zero power factor, T_{rap} is then defined as given below:

$$T_{rap} = \left(0.9 \, a_1 \, T_{l1} \, K_{w1}\right) / \left(p \, K_{wra}\right) \qquad\qquad (4\text{-}109)$$

Though, the above equation gives $T_{rap} \approx 50$ turns/ pole per phase, with using same previous assumptions. For one layer distribution ($l_{2n} = 1$), the number of effective conductors in one rotor slot type-S_{2n} can be obtained from equation (4-22), as $N_{c2n} = 50$ conductors/ slot; and then by referring to equation (4-22), $T_{ra} = 150$ turns/ phase for rotor auxiliary winding, W_{ra}, as shown in Fig.4-19.

Rotor Windings Diagram:

1) Rt. Main Winding (Wrm)

- The Effective Conductors Cross Section Area for Rotor Windings, A_{c2n} = 2.628 mm^2
(1 x Ø1.829 mm, N_{c2n} = 120 A_{c2s}/Slot)

So the Main Winding is: 6 Coils x 60 turn/Coil (2-Layers) [Connections: s-s, e-e].
a_{2s} = 1 , Parallel Current Path, Fullness Factor = 0.4 , Calculated Slot Area = 783 mm^2 (Without Insulation)
Total Number of Rt. Main Winding per Phase: T_{rm} ≈ 360 turns / Phase.

2) Rt. Auxiliary Winding (Wra)

- The Effective Conductors Cross Section Area for Rotor Windings, A_{c2n} = 2.628 mm^2
(1 x Ø1.829 mm, N_{c2n} = 50 A_{c2s}/Slot)

So the Auxiliary Winding is: 3 Coils x 50 turn/Coil (1-Layers) [Connections: s-e, e-s].
$a2$ = 1 , Parallel Current Path, Fullness Factor = 0.5 , Calculated Slot Area = 255 mm^2 (Without Insulation)
Total Number of Rt. Auxiliary Winding per Phase: T_{ra} ≈150 turns / Phase.

"Rotor Windings in Rotor Assembly"

Ø298 Max.
Ø236 Max.
Ø160 Min.

Wrm
Wra

							(App.Weight) 9.6 kg
							(Material) Copper Insulated Winding Wires,
							(Number) See the Notes.

(Operation Range)

First Angle Projection

	Date	Name	Scale 1:1				
Design	01.2011	L.IZZAT				BCESG	
Check	01.2011	S.HEIER				ROTORWINDINGS	
Norm							

Dimensions in Millimeters
Tolerances Free dimensions
Dimension: Angles
X   +/- .2   +/-.5°
XX +/- .05

| Nr | Changes | Date | Name | Do not scale Drawing | $G22-180L.290-205-60-167$ | Page |
| | | | | Uni Kassel - FB- 16 | IEE/ EVS | 1-1 |

Fig.4-19: Two-scale engineering drawing of stator core of BCESG

153

Also, by taking the economic aspects into consideration, the cross sectional area of effective conductor is selected here similar to that for rotor main winding. Then $A_{c2n} \approx 2.628$ mm^2 and $d_{c2n} = 1.829$ mm (wire gauge No.-13), applying equation (4-73) and definition of equation (4-21); where the current density and conductor current in winding W_{ra} are also assumed as $J_2 = 7.5$ A/mm^2 and $I_{ra} \approx 21$ A, respectively. Moreover, the actual slot area is applied, according to the modified dimension $d_{o2n} = 18$ mm, to give modified $A_{s2n} = 255$ mm^2, referred to equation (4-21). For investigation, equation (4-21) is applied to yield slot fullness factor, as $K_{s2n} \approx 0.50$, which is considered of higher value, but still within the optimal ranges, explained in article 4.5.4.2.

As long as the assumptions and design calculations results are within normal preferable limits, then the designed dimensions and windings are successfully applicable in manufacture, as found in practical part, chapter six; and the theoretical calculations to determine the magnetic circuit, parameters and machine performance is then continued, as shown in the following articles.

4.12 Design results for *BCESG* and design sheet of generators at markets

After determining the dimensions and windings design for the presented developed *BCESG* machine, the results of theoretical design calculations are performed by relying on the analytical equations, already derived in this chapter and chapter three of this dissertation. A basic computer program with simple iterations may also be organized to facilitate and accelerate the results data. The design data are presented in the next article. On the other hand, expert software, specialist in designing and optimizing conventional types of rotating electrical machines (*ANSOFT-RMxprt* under *ANSYS* series), is applied. Then, the design data of same size 10 kVA × 6 poles from salient-pole and non-salient-pole of three phase synchronous generators is determined. Therefore, the comparison between the performance of developed *BCESG* and the mentioned synchronous machines (known in markets) are easily obtained. The analytic-calculation results (Output design data from software) are comprehensively illustrated, as shown in Appendix B.8. In the following articles however, the main descriptions and differences in results are focused; and discussion for each type is made.

4.12.1 Results of magnetic circuit, parameters and performance of *BCESG*

As explained above, a simple computer program is applied to obtain the design data sheet of 10 kW, 6 poles *BCESG* machine that diagrammatically shown in

Fig.4-20. The data sheet is listed in Table 4-2, which includes the general data, rotor and stator data, windings design and weight data, magnetic circuit at no-load, unsaturated steady-state, transient and sub-transient parameters; capacitor value and full-load data. Comparison and discussion is made later between these results of the presented developed *BCESG* and design results of salient and non-salient synchronous generators in the market.
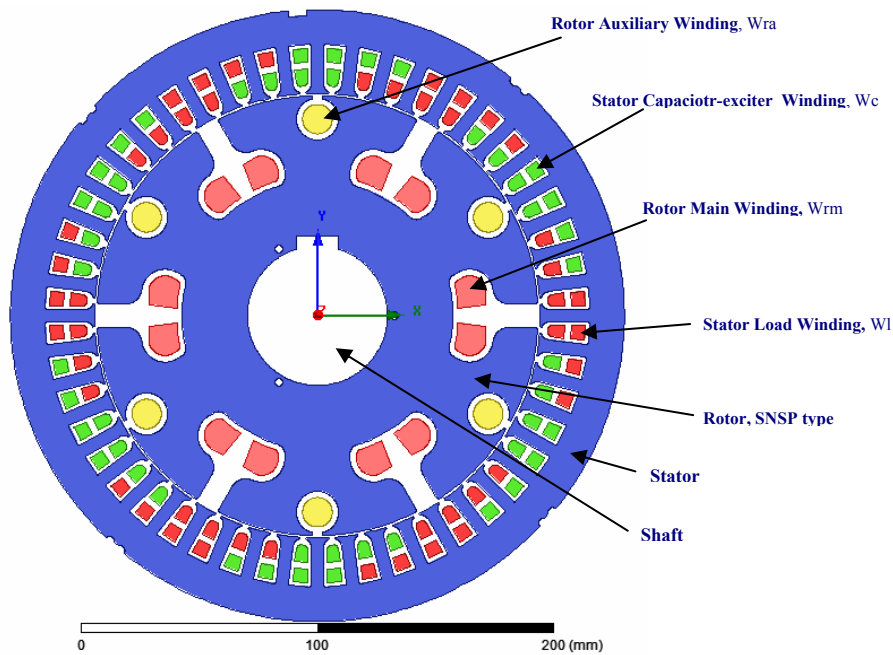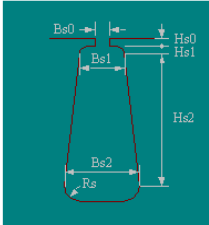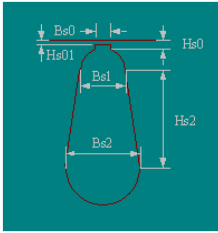
Fig.4-20: Diagrammatic representation of 6-poles, 10kW BCESG machine

Table 4-2: Results from theoretical design calculations of 10kW, 6 poles developed BCESG machine

BRUSHLESS CAPACITOR EXCITER SYNCHRONOUS GENERATOR, *BCESG* DESIGN			
A) GENERAL DATA			
Rated Apparent Power, S (kVA)	10	Number of Poles, p	6
Rated Power Factor	1	Frequency, f (Hz)	50
Power Factor Type	Resis-tive	Synchronous Speed, n_s (rpm)	1000
Rated Voltage (V)	230	Operating Temperature ($^\circ$C)	75
Load Type	Infinite Bus	Winding Connection	Single-Phase
B) STATOR DATA			
Number of Stator Slots, S_l	48		

Outer Diameter of Stator, D_o (mm)	263		Top Tooth Width (mm)	5.3
Inner Diameter of Stator, D_1 (mm)	191		Bottom Tooth Width, W_{t1} (mm)	5.5
Type of Stator Slot	4		Skew Width (slots)	0

Stator Slot, is similar to Type (c)- Appendix B.3

	Hs0 = h4 (mm)	0.7	Length of Stator Core, L_1 (mm)	190
	Hs1 = h2 (mm)	2.2	Stacking Factor of Stator Core, K_{fe}	0.95
	Hs2 = h1 (mm)	17.6	Type of Steel	M36_29G
	Bs0 = b2 (mm)	2.8	Press board thickness (mm)	0
	Bs1 = b3 (mm)	7.6	Magnetic press board	No
	Bs2 = b1 (mm)	9.7	Number of Air Ducts	0
	Rs (mm)	0.6	Width of Air Ducts (mm)	0

C) STATOR LOAD WINDING DATA

End Length Adjustment (mm)	150	Wedge Thickness (mm)	2.2
End-Coil Clearance (mm)	2	Slot Insulation Liner Thickness (mm)	0.2
Number of Parallel Branches, a_1	2	Layer Insulation (mm)	0.2
Number of slots per pole per phase, q_1	4	Slot Area, A_{s1} (mm²)	175.98
Coil Pitch, τ_{c1}	6	Net Slot Area (mm²)	145.532
Number of Conductors per Slot, Z_{s1}	28		
Number of Wires per Conductor	1	Bare-Slot Fullness Factor, K_{s1} (%)	42
Wire Diameter, d_{c1} (mm)	1.829	Limited Bare-Slot Fullness Factor (%)	45
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm)	0.00	Stator Winding Factor, K_{w1}	0.914
Number of Turns per Phase, T_{l1}	168	Number of Phases, m_l	1

D) STATOR CAPACITOR-EXCITER WINDING DATA

End Length Adjustment (mm)	150	Wedge Thickness (mm)	2.2
End-Coil Clearance (mm)	2	Slot Liner Thickness (mm)	0.2
Number of Parallel Branches, a_{1c}	3	Layer Insulation (mm)	0.2
Number of slots per pole per phase, q_1	4	Slot Area (mm²)	175.98
Coil Pitch, τ_{c1}	6	Net Slot Area (mm²)	145.53
Number of Conductors per Slot, Z_{s1}	28	Bare-Slot Fullness Factor, K_{s1} (%)	42
Number of Wires per Conductor	1	Limited Bare-Slot Fullness Factor (%)	45
Wire Diameter, d_{c1} (mm)	1.829	Stator Winding Factor, K_{wc}	0.914
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm)	0.00	Number of Turns per Phase, T_{c1}	112

E) ROTOR DATA

Minimum Air Gap, l_{g1} (mm)	1	Type of Rotor Slot	1
Outer Diameter, D_2 (mm)	189		
Inner Diameter, d_{sh} (mm)	60	Rotor Slot, is similar to Type (d)- Appendix B.3	

Length of Rotor, L_1 (mm)	190	Hs0 = h1 (mm)	1.5
Stacking Factor of Iron Core, K_{fe}	0.95	Hs2 (mm)	0
Type of Steel	M36_29G	Bs0 = b1 (mm)	4
Press board thickness (mm)	0	Bs1 (mm)	18
Magnetic press board	No	Bs2 (mm)	18
Number of Slots, S_{2n}	6	Rs (mm)	0
Number of poles, p	6	k_{rd} (mm)	1.5
Mechanical Pole Embrace, τ_{rat}	0.9		
Active Rotor Tooth Width, W_{t2n} (mm)	60	Pole-Shoe Height, h_{t2n} (mm)	18.5
Magnetic Shaft	No	Minimum Pole-Body Width, W_p (mm)	28
Pole-Shoe Width, P_{arc} (mm)	89	Pole-Body Height, h_2 (mm)	46

F) ROTOR MAIN FIELD-WINDING DATA

Number of Parallel Branches, a_{2s}	1	Pole-Body-Side Insulation (mm)	1
Winding Type	Round-Wire Coil	Winding Control Width (mm)	20
Wire Diameter, d_{c2s} (mm)	1.829	Winding Control Height (mm)	20
Number of Wires per Conductor	1	Clearance between Windings (mm)	2.5
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm)	0.00	Inside Corner Radius (mm)	4
Number of Turns per Pole, T_{rmp}	60	End Core-Coil Clearance (mm)	1.5
Number of Conductors per Slot, N_{c2s}	120	Under-Pole-Shoe Insulation (mm)	1
Bare Slot Area, A_{s2s} (mm^2)	783	Bare Slot Fullness Factor, K_{s2s} (%)	40
Total Number of Turns, T_{rm}	360	Limited Bare Slot Fullness Factor (%)	45

G) ROTOR AUXILIARY WINDING DATA

End Length Adjustment (mm)	140	Wedge Thickness (mm)	2
End-Coil Clearance (mm)	2	Slot Liner Thickness (mm)	0.2
Coil Half-Turn Length (mm)	540	Layer Insulation (mm)	0.2
Number of Parallel Branches, a_2	1	Bare Slot Area, A_{s2n} (mm^2)	255
Number of slots per pole per phase, q_{2n}	1	Number of Turns per Pole, T_{rap}	50
Min Coil Pitch	1	Number of Conductors per Slot, N_{c2n}	50
Rotor Auxiliary Winding Factor, K_{wra}	1	Bare Slot Fullness Factor, K_{s2n} (%)	50
Wire Diameter, d_{c2n} (mm)	1.829	Limited Bare Slot Fullness Factor (%)	50
Number of Wires per Conductor	1	Number of Turns per Phase, T_{rp}	360
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm)	0.00	Number of Winding Layers, l_{2n}	1
Number of Phases, m_l	1		

H) MATERIAL CONSUMPTION

Stator Windings Copper Density, γ_{c1} (kg/m^3)	8900	Stator Windings Copper Weight (kg)	19.00

Rotor Windings Copper Density, γ_{c2} (kg/m^3)	8900	Rotor Windings Copper Weight (kg)	3.80
Armature Core Steel Density, γ_{i1} (kg/m^3)	7700	Stator Core Steel Weight (kg)	24.00
Rotor Core Steel Density, γ_{i2} (kg/m^3)	7700	Rotor Core Steel Weight (kg)	25.3
		Total Net Weight (kg)	72.1
I) UNSATURATED STEADY STATE PARAMETERS			
Stator Load-Winding Resistance, r_{l1} (Ω)	0.7	Resistance r_{l1} per Unit, R_{l1}	0.065
Load-Winding Leakage Reactance, $x_{\sigma l}$ (Ω)	1.8	Leakage Reactance $x_{\sigma l}$ per Unit, $X_{\sigma l}$	0.17
Stator Capacitor-Winding Resistance, r_{c1} (Ω)	0.47	Resistance r_{c1} per Unit, R_{c1}	0.044
Capacitor-Winding Leakage Reactance, $x_{\sigma c}$ (Ω)	0.8	Leakage Reactance $x_{\sigma c}$ per Unit, $X_{\sigma c}$	0.075
Rotor Main Field Winding Resistance, r_{m2} (Ω)	1.07	Resistance r_{m2} per Unit, R_{m2}	0.1
Main Field Winding Leakage Reactance, $x_{\sigma f}$ (Ω)	6.5	Leakage Reactance $x_{\sigma f}$ per Unit, $X_{\sigma f}$	0.61
Rotor Auxiliary-Winding Resistance, r_{a2} (Ω)	0.70	Resistance r_{a2} per Unit, R_{a2}	0.065
Auxiliary-Winding Leakage Reactance, $x_{\sigma n}$ (Ω)	19.2	Leakage Reactance $x_{\sigma n}$ per Unit, $X_{\sigma n}$	1.79
Magnetization Reactance, x_m (Ω)	21.42	Magnetization Reactance per Unit, X_m	2.00
D-Axis Reactive Reactance, x_{ad} (Ω)	21.42	D-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit, X_{ad}	2.00
Q-Axis Reactive Reactance, x_{aq} (Ω)	17.58	Q-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit, X_{aq}	1.64
D-Axis Reactance, x_D (Ω)	22.20	D-Axis Reactance per Unit, X_D	2.075
Q-Axis Reactance, x_Q (Ω)	19.37	Q-Axis Reactance per Unit, X_Q	1.81
Main Field Winding Inductive Reactance, x_f (Ω)	27.93	Field Inductive Reactance per Unit, X_f	2.61
Auxiliary-Winding Inductive Reactance, x_{ra} (Ω)	36.70	Auxiliary Inductive Reactance per Unit, X_{ra}	3.43
Base Phase Voltage (V)	230	Base Phase Impedance, Z_{base} (Ω)	10.7
Base Phase Current (A)	21.5	Short Circuit Ratio, SCR	0.5
J) NO-LOAD MAGNETIC DATA			
Stator-Teeth Flux Density, B_{t1} (Tesla)	1.2	Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns, AT_{t1} (A.T)	4.2
Stator-Yoke Flux Density, B_{h1} (Tesla)	1.3	Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns, AT_{h1} (A.T)	8.3
Rotor-Teeth Flux Density, B_{t2} (Tesla)	0.9	Rotor-Teeth Ampere Turns, AT_{t2} (A.T)	2
Rotor Pole-Body Flux Density, B_{h2} (Tesla)	1.35	Rotor Pole-Body Ampere Turns, AT_{h2} (A.T)	5.2
Air-Gap Flux Density, B_g (Tesla)	0.5	Air-Gap Ampere Turns, AT_g (A.T)	437.7
No-Load Exciting Current, I_m (A)	13.8	Total Exciting Ampere Turns, AT_{t0} (A.T)	901.3
Form Factor, K_f	1.108	Saturation Factor, K_{sd}	1.0142
		Leakage-Flux Factor, α_δ	0.643

K) FULL-LOAD DATA			
Specific Electric Loading, ac (A/mm)	13.975	Iron-Core Loss, P_{fe} (W)	759.83
Specific Magnetic Loading, B_{av} (Wb/mm^2)	0.43×10^{-6}	Additional Loss, P_{add} (W)	50
Output Line Voltage (V)	230	Copper Loss, P_{cu} (W)	3977.9
Armature Line Current (A)	43	Total Loss, P_t (W)	4787.8
Generated Induced *EMF* (V)	237.1	Output Power, P_2 (kW)	10.00
Field Induced Current (A)	21.5	Output Frequency, f (Hz)	50
Armature Current Density (A/mm^2)	8.18	Input Power, P_1 (kW)	14.788
Exciting Field Current Density (A/mm^2)	8.18	Rated Speed, n_s (rpm)	1000
Efficiency (%)	67.62	Shaft Torque, T_1 (N.m)	141.22
L) TRANSIENT PARAMETERS AND CAPCITOR VALUE			
D-axis Transient Reactance, x'_D (Ω)	5.80	D-axis Transient Reactance per Unit, X'_D	0.542
Q-axis Transient Reactance, x'_Q (Ω)	2.97	Q-axis Transient Reactance per Unit, X'_Q	0.277
Zero-Sequence Reactance, x_{c0} (Ω)	20.78	Zero-Sequence Reactance per Unit, X_{c0}	1.94
Negative-Sequence Reactance, x_{c2} (Ω)	1.42	Negative-Sequence Reactance per Unit, X_{c2}	0.133
Zero-Sequence Transient Reactance, x'_{c0} (Ω)	4.38	Transient Reactance per Unit, X'_{c0}	0.41
Zero-Sequence Subtransient Reactance, x''_{c0} (Ω)	5.14	Subtransient Reactance per Unit, X''_{c0}	0.48
Zero-Sequence Inductance, L_0 (mH)	66.14	Capacitor-Exciter Value , C_0 (μF)	153.2
Capacitance Reactance , x_C (Ω)	20.78	Capacitance Reactance per Unit, X_C	1.942

M) WINDING ARRANGEMENT

The Stator windings are: Single-phase W_c (A) and one exciter W_l (B) at two-layer distribution in 48 stator slots, as below:

1st layer : A A A A B B B B <u>A A A A B B B B</u> A A A A B B B B <u>A A A A B B B B</u> A A A A B B B B <u>A A A A B B B B</u>

2nd layer: A A B B B B A A A A B B B B A A A A B B B B A A A A B B B B A A A A B B B B A A A A B B B B A A

Angle per slot, y_{s1} ($^\circ$E)	22.5	Phase-axis between W_l and W_c ($^\circ$E)	90
First slot center ($^\circ$E)	-101.25	Phase-axis between W_{rm} and W_{ra} ($^\circ$E)	90

4.12.2 Design of salient pole synchronous generator using *ANSOFT-RMxprt*

The three-phase salient-pole synchronous electric machine basic structure is illustrated in Fig.4-21. Usually the frequency-domain phasor diagram is adopted to analyze the characteristics. The phasor diagram for the machine (generator or motor) is shown in Fig.4-22 [19]. The rotor is equipped with a multi-pole winding excited by *a D.C.* source. The stator is equipped with a three-phase winding that has a sinusoidal spatial distribution.
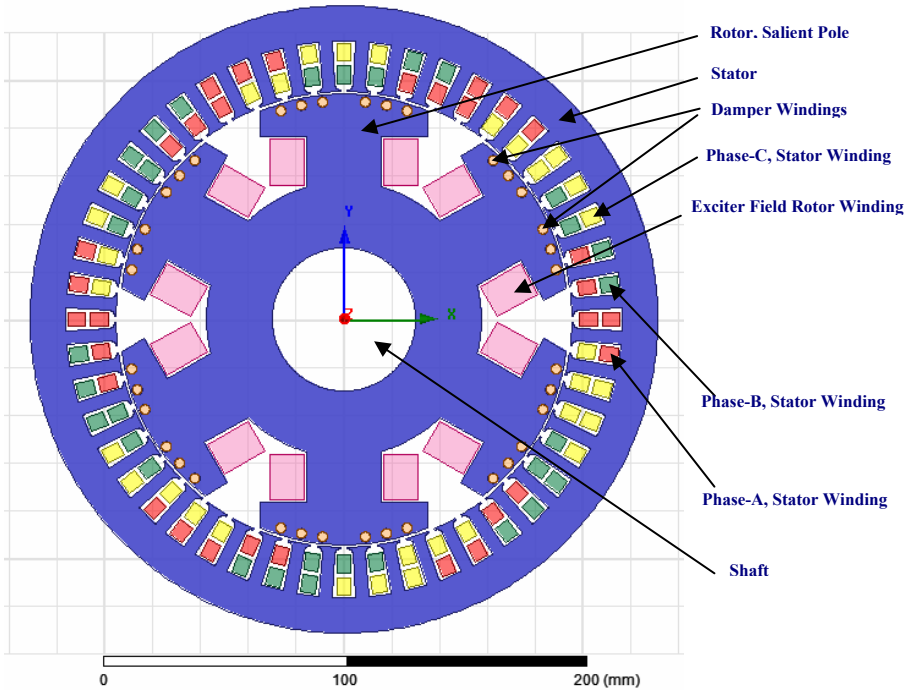
Fig.4-21: Diagrammatic representation of 6-poles, 10kW salient-pole three-phase synchronous machine

(a) Generator

(b) Motor
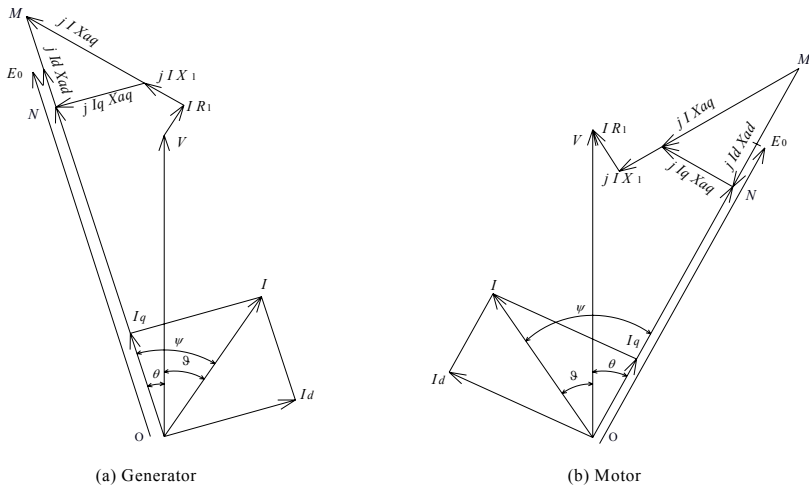
Fig.4-22: Phasor diagram of salient-pole three-phase synchronous machine

In Fig.4-22, R_1, X_1, X_{ad}, and X_{aq} are armature resistance, armature leakage reactance, d-axis armature reactance, and q-axis armature reactance, respectively. X_{ad} is nonlinear, while a linearized value is used in the phasor diagram.

This analysis approach and data sheet results are adopted by *Ansoft-RMxprt* software, which is well known as an expert program in the field of designing conventional types of rotating electrical machines. Thus, it is applied here for designing same size 10kW, 6 poles (salient-pole type) synchronous generator and the complete design sheet data is obtained, as shown in Table B-9, Appendix B.8.1. For comparison reason, the main data for magnetic circuit and rated load performance is re-arranged in Table 4-3, below.

Table 4-3: Magnetic and rated load design data of 10kW, 6 poles (salient-pole) synchronous generator

Rated Apparent Power (kVA)	10	Rated Speed (rpm)	1000
Winding Connection	Delta	Number of Poles	6
Stator-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla)	1.93742	Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T)	356.634
Stator-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla)	1.91339	Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T)	235.569
Pole-Shoe Flux Density (Tesla)	1.35926	Pole-Shoe Ampere Turns (A.T	2.39788
Pole-Body Flux Density (Tesla)	2.07676	Pole-Body Ampere Turns (A.T)	717.556
Rotor-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla)	1.16529	Rotor-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T)	7.73605
Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla)	0.80099	Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T)	710.07
Saturation Factor	2.8561	No-Load Exciting Ampere Turns	2029.96
D-Axis Armature Ampere Turns (A.T)	198.857	Q-Axis Armature Ampere Turns (A.T)	264.94
Power Factor Type	Inductive	Power Factor	0.996476
Phase Voltage (V)	230	Frequency (Hz)	50
Phase Current (A)	14.4928	Armature Current Density (A/mm^2)	2.75806
Exciting Voltage (V)	46.3026	Operating Temperature (C)	75
Exciting Current (A)	22.9835	Exciting Current Density (A/mm^2)	8.74782
Shaft Torque (N.m)	112.396	Iron-Core Loss (W)	205.587
Input Power (kW)	11.7701	Copper Loss (W)	1534.75
Output Power (kW)	9.96476	Mechanical & Additional Loss (W)	65
Efficiency (%)	84.6616	Total Loss (W)	1805.34

4.12.3 Design of non-salient pole synchronous generator using *ANSOFT-RMxprt*

For comparison reasons, design of non-salient pole type synchronous machine is also investigated for same *BCESG* size. The diagrammatic representation of this machine is shown in Fig.4-23, below.

The rotor of this synchronous machine is equipped with non-salient-pole windings,

also excited by a *D.C.* source. The stator is equipped with three-phase windings that have a sinusoidal spatial distribution, same in salient-pole machine, above. The analysis approach is adopted by the frequency-domain phasor diagram to analyze the characteristics.

The phasor diagrams for non-salient-pole synchronous generator and motor are shown in Fig.4-24, below. In which X_a is the armature reactance, where $X_{ad} \cong X_{aq}$ and they are both expressed by X_a. The angle of V lags E_0 is θ, which is called the power angle for the generator or the torque angle for the motor, then the angle I lags E_0 is: $\psi = \theta + \vartheta$, as already illustrated [19].

By applying *Ansoft-RMxprt* software on machine size 10 kW, 6 poles non-salient type synchronous generator, the results is obtained, as shown in the scheduled data in Table B-10, Appendix B.8.2. For comparison purpose, magnetic circuit and performance design data are re-specified below, Table 4-4. In both salient and non-salient pole rotor synchronous machines, the distribution of the stator three-phase windings are similarly fractional, as seen in Fig.B-6, Appendix B.8.2.
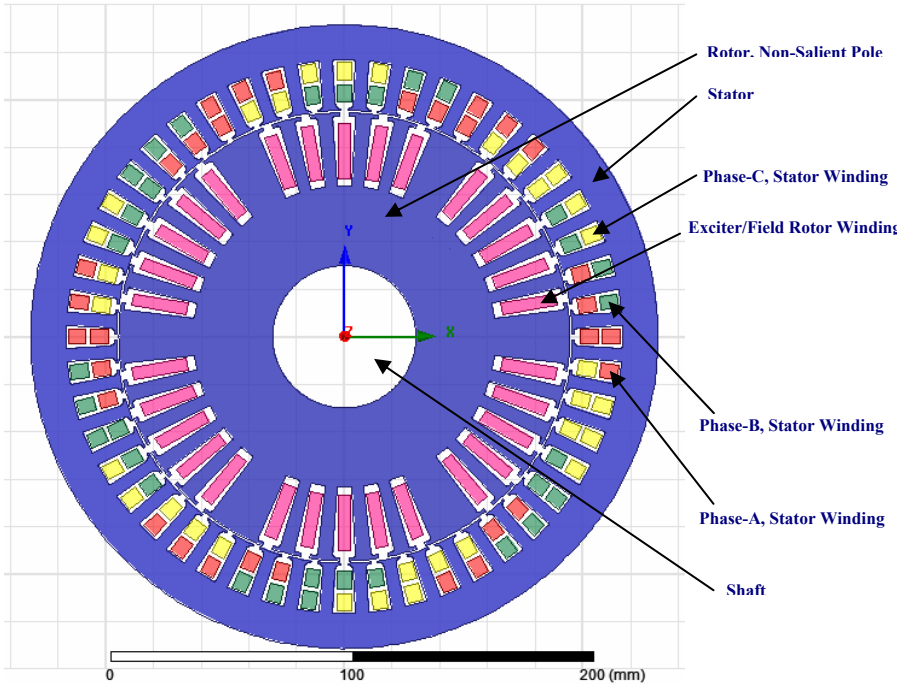
*Fig.4-23: Diagrammatic representation of 6-poles, 10kW
non-salient-pole three-phase synchronous machine*

(a) Generator

(b) Motor
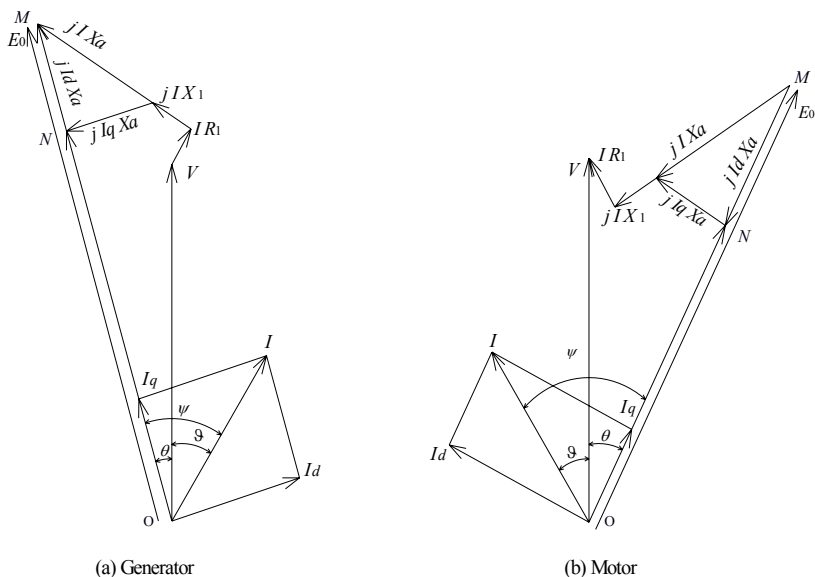
Fig.4-24: Phasor diagram of non-salient-pole three-phase synchronous machine

Table 4-4: Magnetic and rated load design data of 10kW, 6 poles
(non-salient-pole) synchronous generator

Rated Apparent Power (kVA)	10	Rated Speed (rpm)	1000
Winding Connection	Delta	Number of Poles	6
Stator-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla)	2.13799	Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T)	1050.1
Stator-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla)	1.89295	Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T)	470.227
Rotor-Top-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla)	1.73972	Rotor-Top-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T)	88.863
Rotor-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla)	1.47973	Rotor-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T)	20.003
Rotor-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla)	0.865651	Rotor-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T)	2.43596
Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla)	0.915838	Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T)	806.629
Saturation Factor	3.02278	Total Ampere Turn Drop (A.T)	2438.26
Power Factor Type	Inductive	Power Factor	0.900027
Phase Voltage (V)	230	Frequency (Hz)	50
Phase Current (A)	14.4928	Armature Current Density (A/mm^2)	5.51612
Exciting Voltage (V)	101.95	Operating Temperature (C)	75
Exciting Current (A)	25.6169	Exciting Current Density (A/mm^2)	7.74607
Shaft Torque (N.m)	122.257	Iron-Core Loss (W)	219.377
Input Power (kW)	12.8027	Copper Loss (W)	3376.07
Output Power (kW)	9.00027	Mechanical & Additional Loss (W)	30
Efficiency (%)	70.2998	Total Loss (kW)	3.80243

4.13 Conclusions from results comparison and discussion

In comparing the theoretical results at Tables 4-2, 4-3 and 4-4 (mentioned above), it is found that:

1- The synchronous machines have same volume size and give same output power (10 kW) at 1000 rpm synchronous speed, although the *BCESG* machine is designed as single-phase and the other both salient and non-salient machines are three phase. In addition, the presented *BCESG* machine can also be designed as two phase or three phase synchronous generator from same machine size, by redesigning the windings and slots for rotor and stator stamp.

2- The stator core structure, slot type and material is common for the three types of synchronous machines, as shown in Fig.4-25. More, the stator windings are fractionally distributed in salient and non-salient synchronous machine, as three-phase balanced armature windings; whereas two windings (armature and capacitor-exciter windings) can symmetrically be distributed in the stator slots of developed *BCESG* machine (shown in Fig.4-20) with higher value of winding factor and better slot fullness factor.

3- The rotor of *BCESG* contained salient poles in addition to non-salient slots type. They separately designed on the same steel core and are occupied with field winding and auxiliary rotor winding, as already explained. This is symmetrical to the exciter field rotor winding and damper winding in conventional synchronous generators, as can be seen in Fig.4-21.

4- For economic aspects, total net weight of steel core and windings of rotor and stator of presented *BCESG* machine is approximately equal to that in synchronous salient-pole three phase machines. However, it is much less from the total weight of core and windings of non-salient-pole three phase synchronous machines.

5- Taking the rated voltage and phase winding current as a base value, the per unit direct-axis synchronous direct axis reactance of *BCESG* machine is approximately double its value in salient or no-salient pole synchronous machines. Hence, the *SCR* in *BCESG* machine is lower than its value in the other both machines types.

However, at low value of *SCR* the inherent voltage regulation of the machine is poor, and thus has greater changes in voltage under fluctuations of load. Also the machine has a lower stability limit as the maximum power output of the machine is inversely proportional to X_D . More, the machines with low *SCR* are difficult to operate in parallel because a high value of X_D gives a small synchronizing power. This power is responsible for keeping the machines in synchronism.

When the machines are interconnected through a transmission line, the parallel operation with high value of X_D becomes more difficult. This is because the impedance of the line between generators adds directly to the sum of the impedance of the machines.

This increase in impedance acts to reduce the synchronizing power so that they are weakly held in synchronism. They become more sensitive to torque and voltage disturbances. Also the decreased synchronizing power is more likely to lead to disconnections of individual units of apparatus and shut downs from the operation of automatically re-closing type circuit breakers. Moreover, a small value of SCR indicates a smaller value of current under short circuit conditions owing to large value of synchronous reactance. But this is not a problem, because the short circuit currents can be limited and thus the synchronous generators need not to be designed with large values of synchronous reactance (i.e. low values of SCR). Above all, Machine feeding long transmission lines should not be designed with a small short circuit ratio (high X_D) as this would lead to large voltages on open circuit produced by self excitation owing to large capacitive currents drawn by the transmission lines.

On the other hand a higher value of SCR means a high value of short circuit current. Also a machine designed with a higher value of SCR has a long air gap which means that the MMF required by the field is large. Hence a machine having a higher value of SCR is costlier to build. Present trend is to design the machine with a low value of SCR. This is due to the recent advancement in the fast acting control and excitation systems [4].

6- From magnetic circuit comparison, it is obvious that the BCESG machine magnetic saturation (at saturation factor K_{sd} and maximum flux density, B_{h2}) is lower than the other synchronous machines, under discussion. However, the flux density in some parts of the presented BCESG machine is lower than the favorable limits; hence the machine dimensions at some parts can considerably be reduced to obtain the regular magnetic distribution for same output power; whence this product becomes more economic in manufacturing in comparing to the other mentioned synchronous machines types.

7- By assuming a fundamental harmonics waveform at a resonant frequency equal to output frequency (f), the value of capacitor C_0 required for self-excitation of BCESG machine can be determined by applying general equation of resonant circuit, parallel inductive-capacitive circuit (article 3.5.4 Chapter three).

8- In the data of performance at full-load and unity power factor, the efficiency and shaft-torque in BCESG and non-salient synchronous generators are approximately

similar. However, these machines have lower efficiency than the case in salient-pole three-phase synchronous generator; because of higher copper losses due to higher current density. To decrease the current density, wider diameter of copper wires may be used and thus leads to modify the efficiency of *BCESG* machine, as long as the steel core part can be reduced to modify the magnetic circuit densities.

The comparison of other design parameters for the above three types of synchronous machine may better be illustrated by using *FEM* magnetic simulation (*QUICKFIELD* and *ANSOFT-MAXWELL* software), which is followed next in chapter five.

Electromagnetic Simulation of *BCESG* and Response Study Compared to Simulation Results of Machines at Markets

In this chapter finite element method is applied and the presented developed *BCESG* machine has been analyzed and simulated. Static simulation at no-load and full-load steady-state operation is demonstrated. Several cases of dynamic analysis on electromagnetic model with connected rectified diodes and capacitors are performed. The characteristics, parameters and performance of *BCESG* are investigated again and compared with simulation results of salient and non-salient synchronous generator, using two types of *FEM* software (*QuickField* and *Ansoft-Maxwell*). The magnetic simulation results are found fairly identical with previous theoretical results, already obtained from analytical equations and design calculations at chapter three and four.

5.1 Comparison of analysis methods

Several approaches involve solving Maxwell's equations in differential or integral form (as shown in Appendix C, C.1 - C.4 [3]). The most common methods for solving problems in differential form are the finite difference (*FD*) method and the finite element method (*FEM*). The second approach is to solve the governing equation in integral form using either a boundary element method (*BEM*) or volume integral method. According to basic guidelines, in nonlinear problem as for high saturated electrical machine, *FEM* is usually the preferred analyzing technique [1][2]. However, the best method determines in the one that gives desired accuracy for specific problem in the least amount of time.

5.1.1 Finite element method, *FEM*

By assuming the permeability is linear, the magnetic vector potential is governed by the following differential equation [1]: $\nabla \times \nabla \times \overline{A} = \mu \overline{J}$; where, the operator is the curl-curl operator, $\overline{A}$ is the quantity to be determined and $\mu \overline{J}$ is the source function; also μ is the permeability of material and $\overline{J}$ is a source current density.

In FEM, the entire domain of the problem has to be discretized. More, the field does not end where the finite element mesh does. Thus the real problem can never be completely modeled as the domain has to be truncated at some artificial location; where for the boundaries the simplest method is to set a zero potential boundary condition on the bounding surface. Moreover, the solution parameter is the magnetic vector potential and not the magnetic field density or intensity, which are really desired.

To calculate the magnetic field density the vector potential must be differentiated as the following: $\overline{B} = \nabla \times \overline{A}$; From a numerical perspective differentiation is always an inherently unstable operation, although the solution for $\overline{A}$ may appear to be quite good [1][2].

5.1.2 Boundary element method, *BEM*

In *BEM* the inner product enforces the continuity of $\overline{H}$ across a boundary. The entire domain does not need to be discretized but only the boundaries of the magnetic materials, when the materials can be assumed linear. For nonlinear materials additional unknowns may be required within the volume. Also, the region does not need to be artificially truncated. Theoretically the field can be calculated as far away from the problem as desired (including infinity). The numerical process of integration is very stable resulting in complete continuity of the fields. The main advantage of only having to discretize the boundaries is lost when material is pushed highly into saturation.

In this case additional unknowns are required in the volume of the nonlinear unknowns required within the nonlinear volume. These additional volume calculations are expensive from a calculation point of view, which is the major drawback of the boundary element method. Therefore dealing with nonlinear materials is straightforward using finite element approach. That is the main reason of preferring finite element analysis in the model analysis of highly saturated electrical machines' problem, presented in this dissertation.

5.1.3 Hybrid element method

The hybrid approach combines the boundary element and the finite element method; and, takes advantage of each method to solve a specific problem. The approach is straightforward but the implementation is quite difficult. In general the strategy is to use the boundary elements in all linear regions and finite elements in all nonlinear regions. In some instances, however, it is desirable to use finite elements in linear regions as well.

5.2 Steady-state analysis, post processing and comparison results

The steady-state analysis for the developed *BCESG*, salient-pole and non-salient poles generators of same design dimensions of 10 kW rated load are performed here by using *Tera-Analysis-QuickField* and *Ansoft-Maxwell* software; and, the comparison between the three types is comprehensively studied. The magneto-static simulation for the whole machine are plotted and explained in addition to the electromagnetic distribution around the air-gap periphery. Moreover, the harmonic distortion and the inductance coefficients between the three machine types are illustrated here, as shown in the following sections.

5.2.1 Magneto-static simulation of developed *BCESG*, salient poles and non-salient poles synchronous machines

Post-processing analysis for the three mentioned types of generators is performed, as shown below. The derivative and integral values are obtained. Beside that, the characteristics and plots of magnetic lines, flux density, current density and the mesh sample are compared.

5.2.1.1 Magnetic field lines and mesh implementation

Despite of core depth, the magnetic lines and vectors distribution are the same at surface of each lamination of the electrical machine core. Therefore, the electromagnetic behave can be investigated in two-dimensional plots from the front surface view of laminated core, as shown in Fig.5-1. Where the flux lines and vector-directions for one instance at steady rated-load case shows a tight and intensive distribution of magnetic field lines in salient pole and non-salient machines, as in Fig.5-1B, Fig.5-1C, respectively, in compare to smooth distribution of flux lines in the construction of developed *BCESG* machine, shown in Fig.5-1A. Beside, it is clear that the flux leakages in non-salient poles machine is larger in comparison to salient-pole machine, while the developed *BCESG* has the minimum and shorter leakage lines; beside, they barely exist in *SNSP* rotor part; as illustrated inside the dashed red lines, referred to same Fig.5-1, below.

5.2.1.2 Magnetic flux density and potential distribution

In Fig.5-2, it is obvious that the flux density distribution (*B*) and value for balanced rated-load is similar in both developed *BCESG* and *SPSG* machines. While the distribution at whole parts *NSPSG* is more moderated than the other types; however for one instant, the maximum value of *B* may exceed in some parts above 2 Tesla, which is not favorable in electrical machine design.
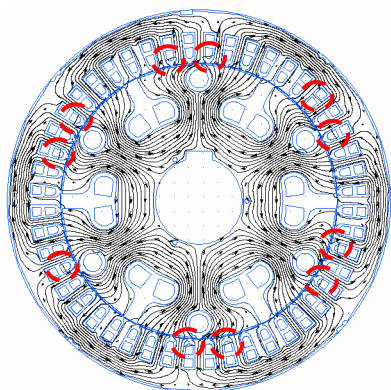
(A) Magnetic field lines, vectors & mesh for the developed BCESG
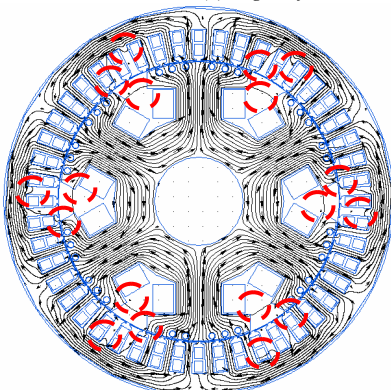
(B) Magnetic field lines, vectors & mesh for salient poles synchronous generator (SPSG)
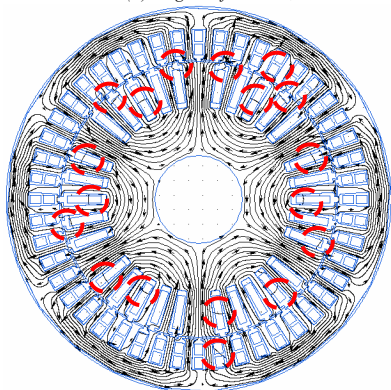
(C) Magnetic field lines, vectors & mesh for non-salient poles synchronous generator (NSPSG)

Fig.5-1: Comparison at full-load between flux-lines distribution and mesh of developed BCESG and SG's of the market

- *Magnetic Flux Density,* T
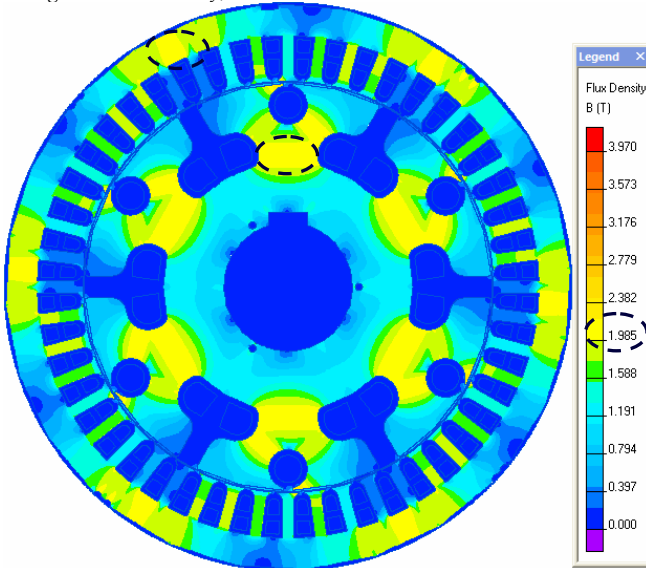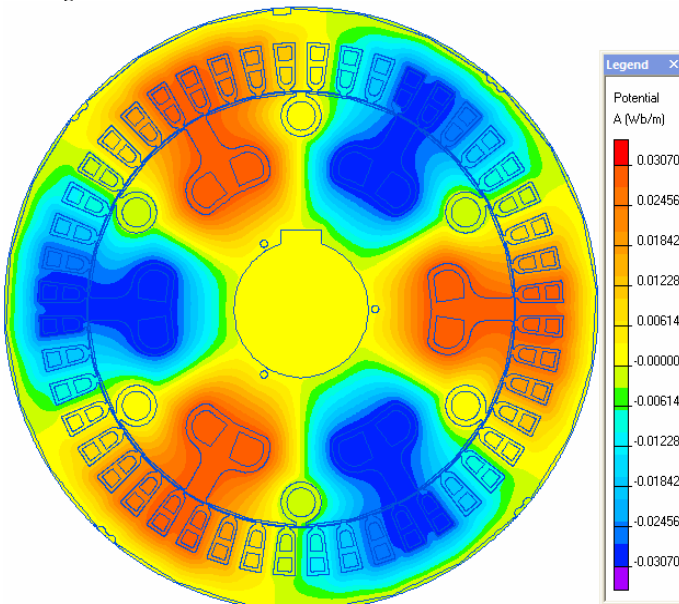
- *Magnetic Potential,* Wb/m

Fig.5-2: Full-load comparison between magnetic flux density and magnetic potential distribution of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (A) Developed BCESG

171

- *Magnetic Flux Density,* T

- *Magnetic Potential,* Wb/m

Fig.5-2: Full-load comparison between magnetic flux density and magnetic potential distribution of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (B) SPSG

172
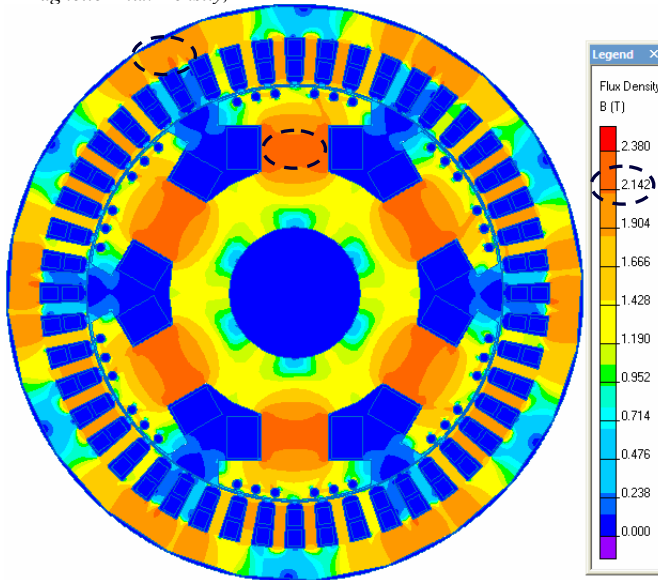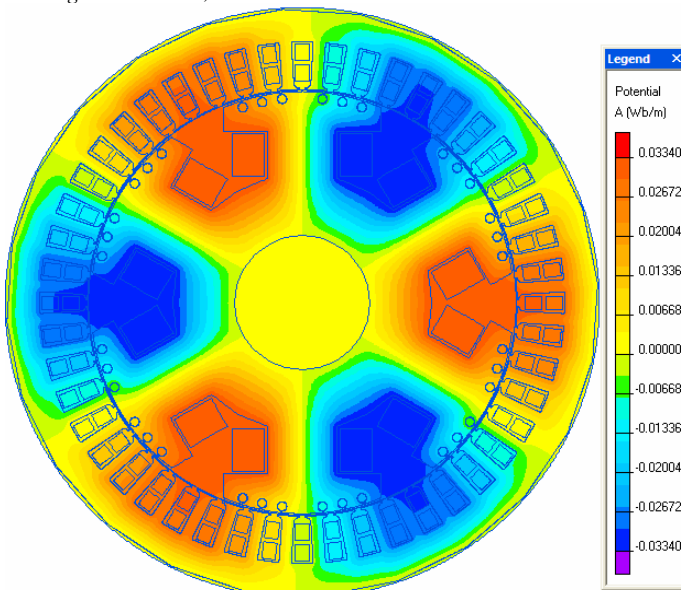
- Magnetic Flux Density, T

- Magnetic Potential, Wb/m

Fig.5-2: Full-load comparison between magnetic flux density and magnetic potential distribution of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (C) NSPSG

From other side, the magnetic potential distribution is uniform with similar values for the three presented types.

The marked dashed circles on the respective plots of mentioned figure shows that the maximum values of *B* may reach to 1.985 Tesla (developed *BCESG*), Fig.5-2A, which is the same in *SPSG*, Fig.5-2B; whereas at some parts of *NSPSG*, *B* might reach for an instant to maximum value 2.3 Tesla, as shown in Fig.5-2C, above.

These results fairly corresponding to the numerical results of analytical design sheet calculations, referred to chapter four, article 4.12.

5.2.1.3 Current density distribution and field intensity

The maximum current density of stator windings in this design of single-phase *BCESG* is higher than the presented three-phase *SPSG*, as can be seen in Fig.5-3.

However, the current density (*J*) can be reduced by increasing the cross-sectional area of conductors. Also, *J* could normally be moderated if a three-phase design of *BCESG* machine is applied. In addition, the plots in Fig.5-3A illustrates that the air-gap vector distribution of field-intensity of developed *BCESG* is gradient in amplitude along the pole arc with max value at pole center despite of the concentric slot at each pole face. This is approximately similar to the distribution in *NSPSG*, Fig.5-3C.

Although the excitation in *BCESG* is self inductive type, the value of *H* in *BCESG* seems similar to that in *SPSG* machine, Fig.5-3B; where the excitation in the latest is of forced *D.C.* type.

5.2.2 Electromagnetic characteristics of developed *BCESG* and comparison study

For one instance at steady state operation, the magnetic potential, flux density, magnetic strength, energy density and harmonics of developed *BCESG* are theoretically investigated at 10 kW rated load and synchronous speed 1000 r.p.m by using *QuickField* simulation software. Comparison study is also made with *SPSG* and *NSPSG* as can be seen below.

5.2.2.1 Magnetic potential and flux density

The plotted curves in Fig.5-4 represent the flux density and potential along the air-gap for three types of synchronous generators, designed for 6 poles with similar dimensions; where the whole air-gab periphery length is about 600 mm for each.

- Current density distribution, A/m^2
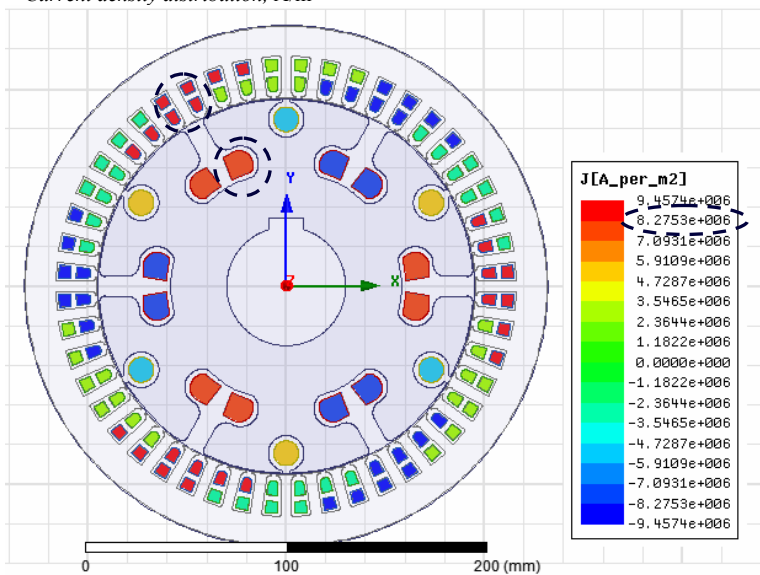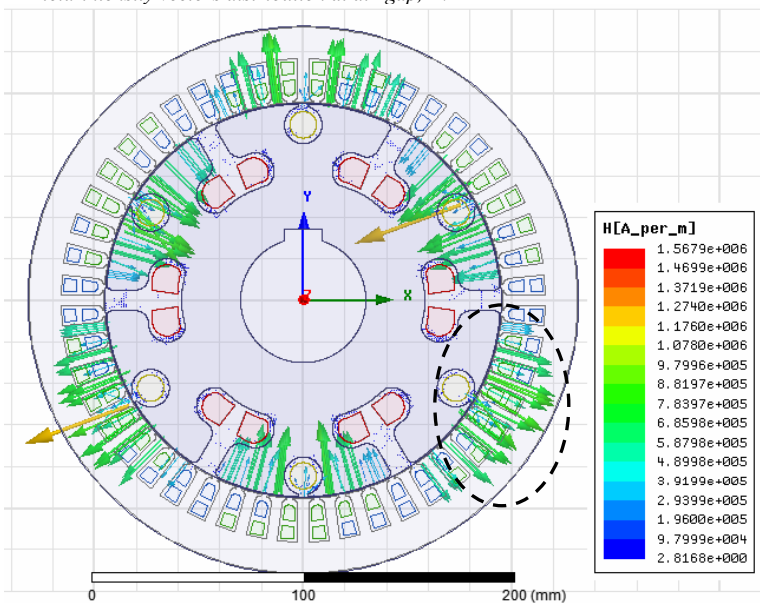
- Field-intensity vectors distribution at air-gap, A/m

Fig.5-3: Comparison at full-load for current density & field-intensity of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (A) Developed BCESG

175

- Current density distribution, A/m^2
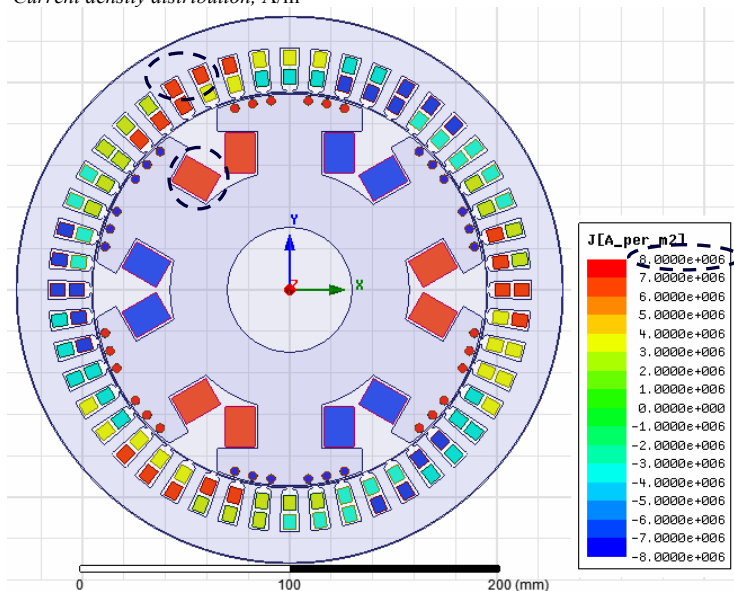
- Field-intensity vectors distribution at air-gap, A/m
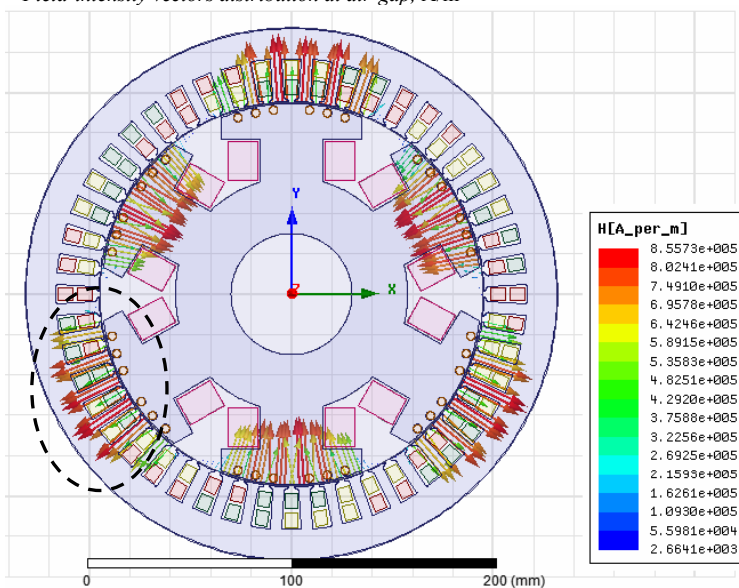
Fig.5-3: Comparison at full-load for current density & field-intensity of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (B) SPSG

- *Current density distribution,* A/m^2
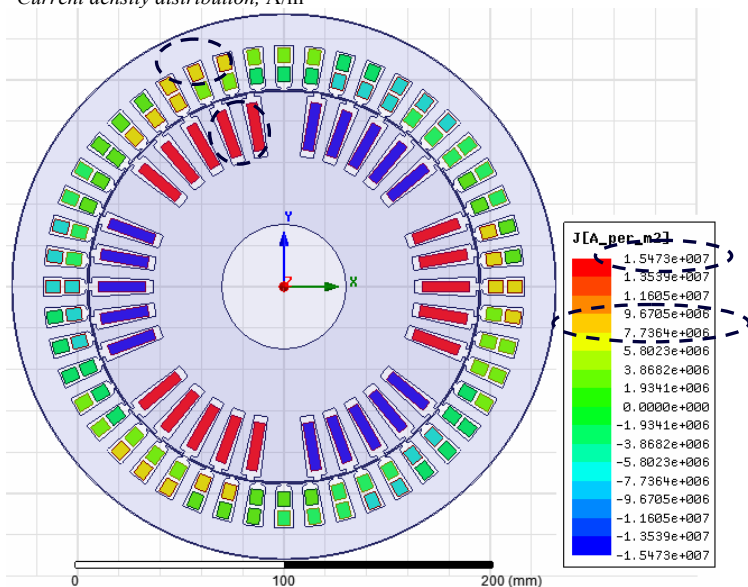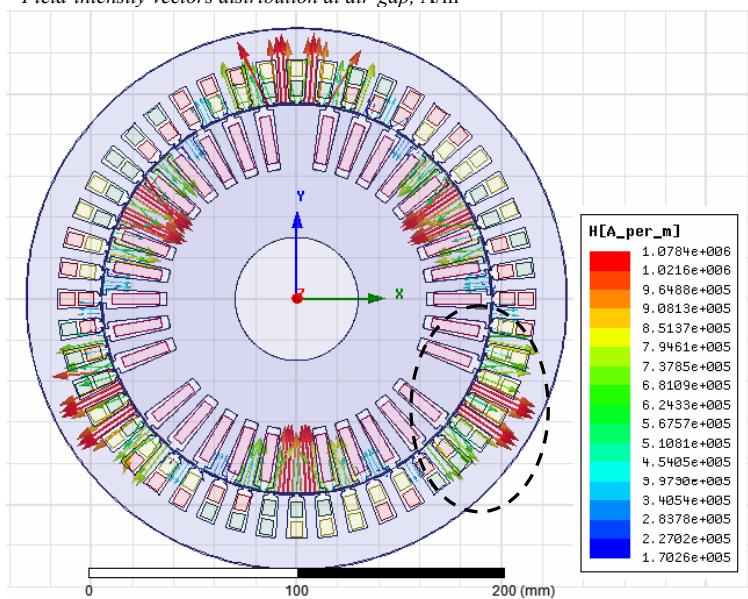
- *Field-intensity vectors distribution at air-gap,* A/m

Fig.5-3: Comparison at full-load for current density & field-intensity of developed BCESG and SG's of the market – (C) NSPSG

177

The resultant maximum magnetic potential is nearly at the middle of each pole. The waveforms have approximately sinusoidal potential distribution and the maximum amplitudes appear theoretically similar, which is about 0.03 Wb/m. However, potential plot of the presented developed *BCESG* (Fig.5-4A) looks similar to that in *NSPSG* (Fig.5-4C), which shows little distortion at peak parts of waveform at full-load operation (shown marked by dash-circle) in compare to a smooth waveform distribution obtained by *SPSG* (Fig.5-4B).

For other designs with optimized dimensions, the distortion in potential wave can be improved by choosing suitable skewing angle for slots in stator or rotor.
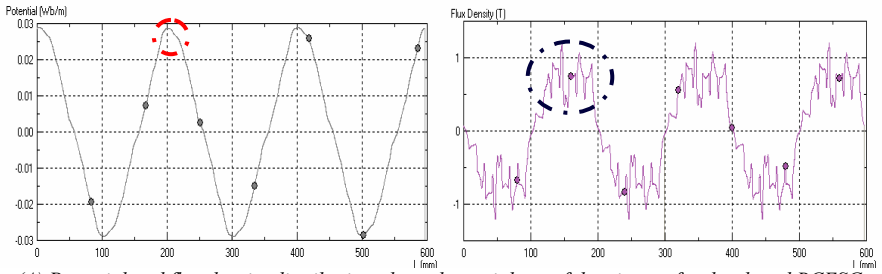
(A) Potential and flux density distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for developed BCESG.
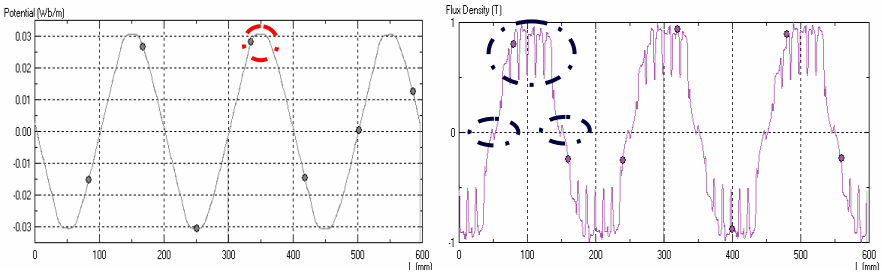
(B) Potential and flux density distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for SPSG.
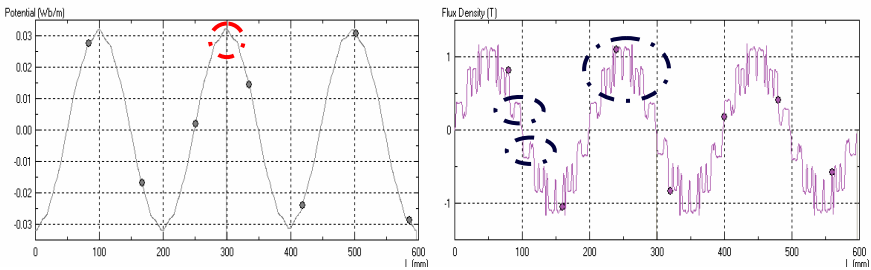
(C) Potential and flux density distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for NSPSG.

Fig.5-4: Comparison at full-load for flux density & magnetic potential
of developed BCESG and SG's of the market

178

Also the windings distribution and chording would affect in better potential and even improved flux density distribution at air-gap. Where, the peak-values of magnetic flux density for the mentioned machines are equal, about 1.0 Tesla; and for an steady-state instant the waveforms are symmetrically distributed around the air-gap, despite of the sharp teethed distortion (illustrated inside dashed circles, Fig.5-4) for similar dimensions selections of three types of electrical machines.

5.2.2.2 Harmonics study and potential approximation

The amplitude and phase-angle of harmonics are studied and a harmonic approximation of magnetic potential is determined by using *QuickField* software. The results are illustrated in plots of Fig.5-5.

(A) Harmonics amplitude, phase-angle and potential approximation for BCESG

(B) Harmonics amplitude, phase-angle and potential approximation for SPSG

(C) Harmonics amplitude, phase-angle and potential approximation for NSPSG
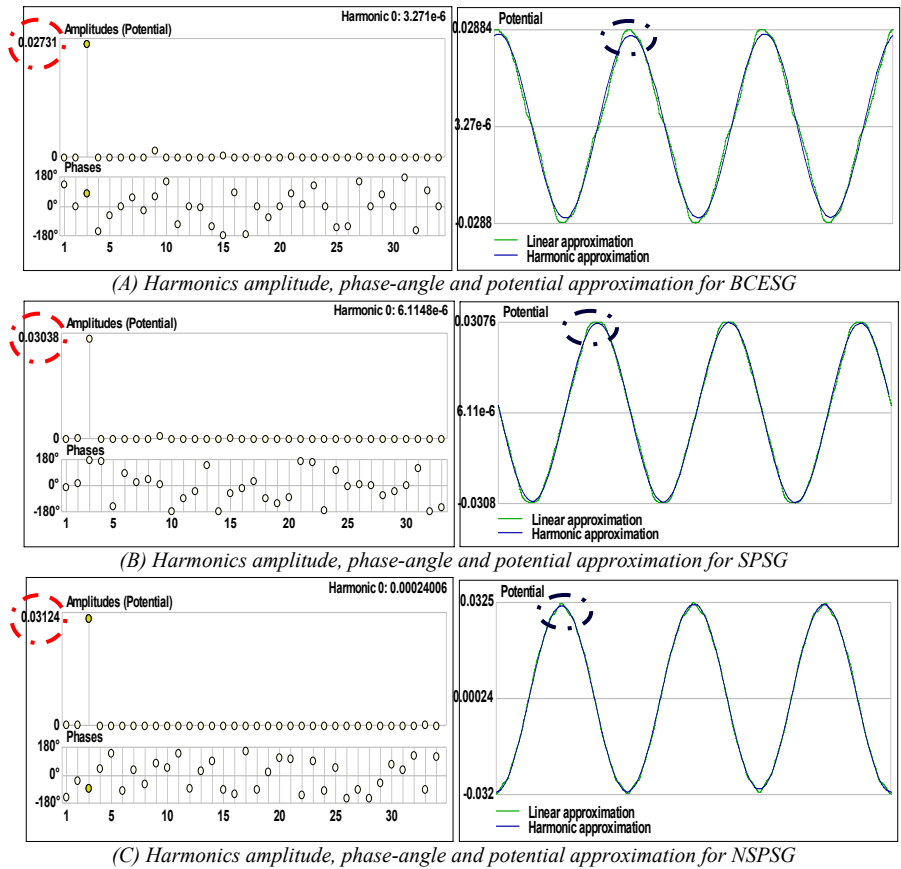
Fig.5-5: Comparison at full-load of harmonics study of developed BCESG and SG's of the market

179

The 3rd harmonics is 0.02731 for developed *BCESG* machine at phase angle 78.4$^{°}$, which considers as the minimum value in compare with 3rd harmonics values of the other two machines (*SPSG & NSPSG*). The amplitude and phase angles can be seen in Fig.5-5 A, B & C, (marked with dashed circle). In addition, Table C-1 at Appendix C.5 shows detailed harmonics values till 17th harmonics. On the other hand, the waveform of potential distribution that is already plotted in Fig.5-4 is compared now with harmonic approximation for each mentioned types of synchronous generators, as illustrated in Fig.5-5 (marked by dashed ellipse).

5.2.2.3 Field strength and energy density

In similar study, the average amount of energy density for similar volume size of the presented three machines types is approximately similar and nearly equal to 2×10^5 J/m^3, as can be seen in waveforms of Fig.5-6, below (marked in dashed circle). While, the pulsed distributions of resultant magnetic strength seem fairly gradient and have approximately similar peak values, up to about 2.5×10^5 A/m. Also, the strength's plot appears more uniform in distribution along the length of air-gap for *SPSG* and *NSPSG*, referred to Fig.5-6B and Fig.5-6C, respectively. However, the dedicated hollow at poles' centers for latest both machines (marked in dashed ellipse) does not exist in case of developed *BCESG*, as seen in characteristics at Fig.5-6A; then the amplitudes of magnetic potential are gradually and continuously ascending or descending.

5.2.3 Inductances and magnetic coefficients

The incremental self and mutual inductances at one instance of steady-state rated-load operation are calculated by using Maxwell simulation software. More, the inductive coupling coefficient of the developed *BCESG* machine is investigated and compared with the other generators (*SPSG*, *NSPSG*).

From the post processing results shown in Appendix C.6 (layout of Maxwell static simulation), it is clear that despite of self excitation, the maximum self inductance of field winding (W_{rm}) of *BCESG* is about 105 mH, which is approximately similar to that in *NSPSG* (98 mH), but less than the self inductance of exciter field winding (154 mH), which is force excited by external *D.C.* power supply. However, the mutual inductance between rotor main field winding (W_{rm} or *Exciter* winding) and stator capacitor-exciter winding (W_c) or phase winding (*Ph_A*) seems equal for both developed *BCESG* and *SPSG* (approximately 17 mH). It is larger than mutual inductance in *NSPSG* (approximately 13 mH, Appendix C.6). Above that, the inductive coupling coefficient for brushless self-excited generator is 0.71 which is approximately similar to that in the other both *D.C.* exciter salient and non-salient pole synchronous generators, those have coupling coefficient nearly about 0.79.

(A) Energy and strength distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for developed BCESG

(B) Energy and strength distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for SPSG

(C) Energy and strength distribution along the periphery of the air-gap for NSPSG.
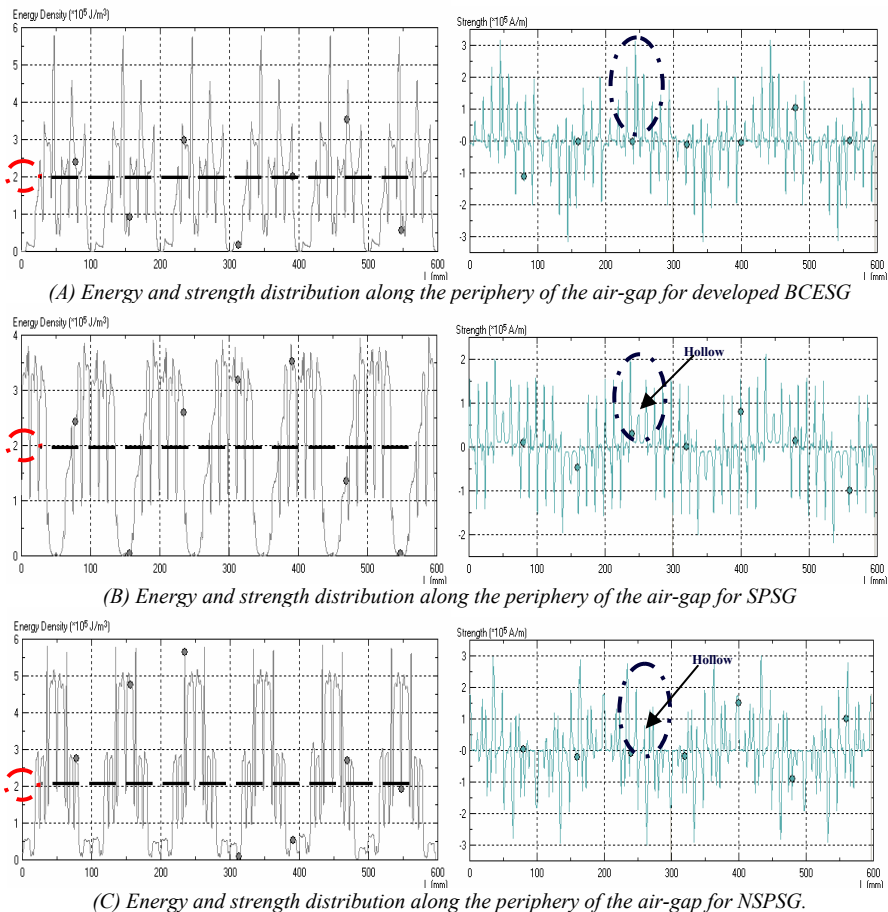
Fig.5-6: Comparison at full-load for energy density & magnetic strength
of developed BCESG and SG's of the market

5.3 Dynamic analysis and response study of *BCESG* and synchronous machines of markets

In the dynamic analysis, the presented machines characteristics at transient state are obtained. A time-response comprehensive analysis is applied for each of developed and previous models of *BCESG*, *SPSG* and *NSPSG* at no-load, short circuit, half-load and rated load tests. By using *FEM* simulation, comparison and

main features are explained and discussed. The self-excitation, self-regulation and stability advantages of developed *BCESG* are investigated theoretically, as follows.

5.3.1 Electromagnetic model simulation of *BCESG*, *SPSG* and *NSPSG*

To reduce the time and size of simulation process, a partial electromagnetic model of one pole is built up for purpose of transient simulation of presented symmetrical design of *BCESG*. The windings representation and connection circuit are edited for real time operation in both previous and developed types of 10 kVA, 6 poles machine. On the other hand, since the stator windings are fractionally distributed for presented design of 10 kVA *SPSG* and *NSPSG*, a whole model simulation is applied. Finite element transient simulation is implemented at rated load by using *Ansoft-Maxwell* and *CAD* programs and the electrical windings circuits are built by using Maxwell circuit editor.

The maximum flux density, about 0.178 Tesla and flux lines about 0.0008 Wb/m at instant 16.05 ms (at position $96.3^{°}$M that is shown marked in the sample result of *BCESG* transient simulation, Fig.5-7) implies that the self-excitation is possible even though the *D.C.* force excitation does not exist in winding circuit. Where in *BCESG* model (shown in Fig.5-8A), the field windings are defined by W_{rm} for main rotor winding and W_{ra} for auxiliary rotor winding. Also, the load winding is denoted by W_l and W_c is the capacitor-exciter winding.
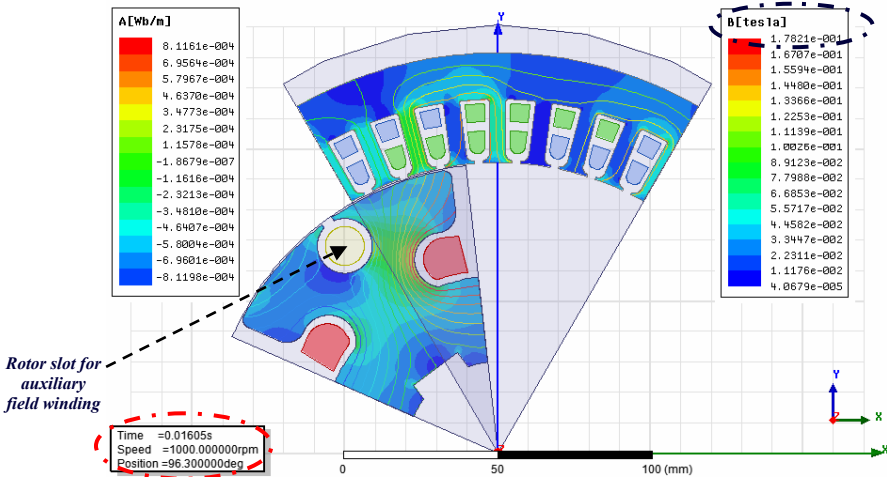
Fig.5-7: An instant sample of transient simulation results of developed BCESG model

The number of conductors per slot for W_{rm} and W_{ra} are 60 and 50 respectively, while the stator winding are balanced with 14 conductors per slot for each W_l and

W_c, separately. The coil pitch is 6 slots as already determined from theoretical design calculations, chapter four. In addition, the machine windings are connected to diodes, capacitors, pure resistive load; and measurement tools are inserted on the electrical circuit of the model without any *D.C.* exciter source, as in Fig.5-8B.
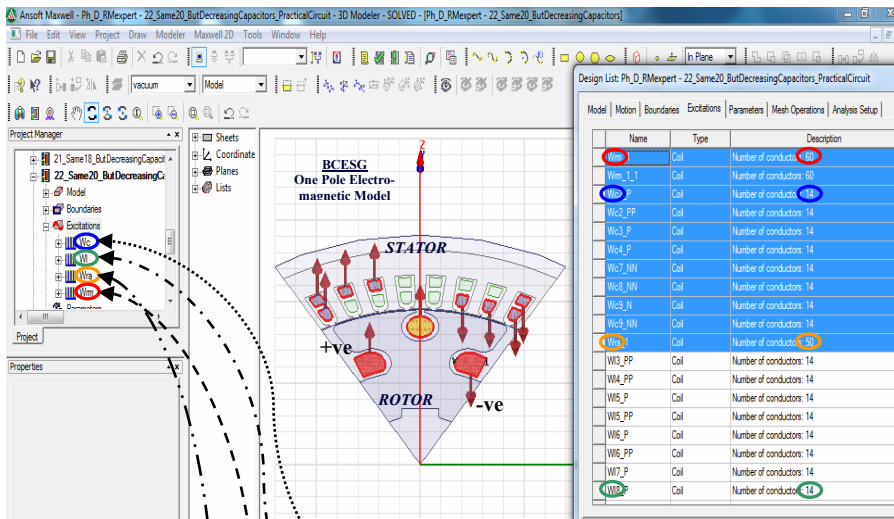
(A) Layout of one-pole electromagnetic model of developed BCESG, Maxwell
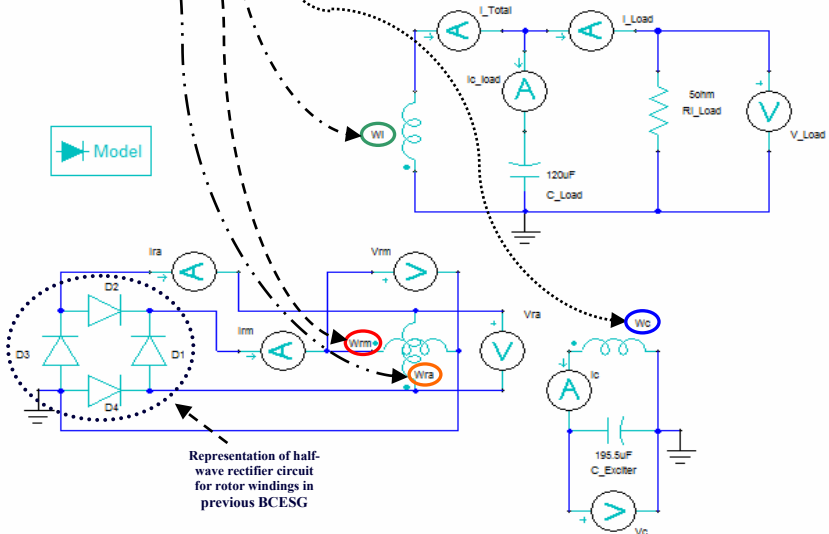
(B) Windings connection diagram for developed BCESG model, Circuit-Editor

Fig.5-8: Building up an electromagnetic model of developed BCESG for purpose of transient simulation

183

In comparison, the construction and circuit connection of previous *BCESG* model is similar to developed *BCESG*. Also, the self-excitation is existed, as shown in sample simulation result, Fig.5-9; although, the rotor circuit is of half-wave rectification, as can be seen in Fig.5-10.
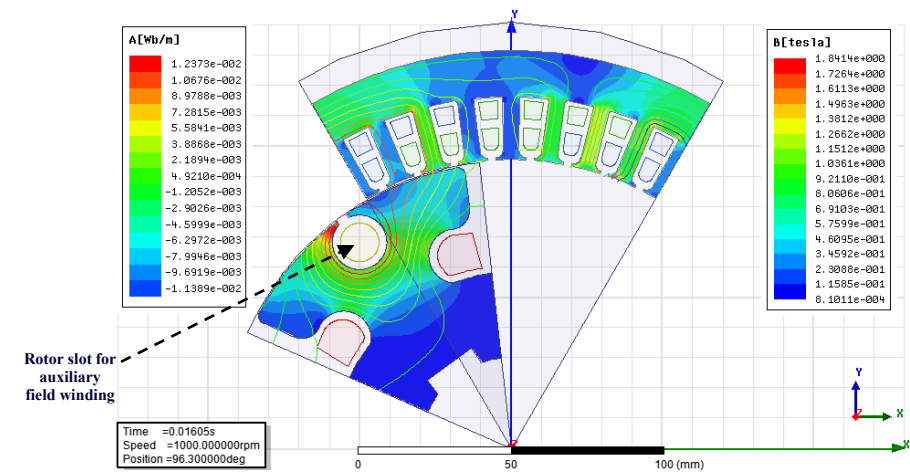
Fig.5-9: An instant sample of transient simulation results of previous BCESG model
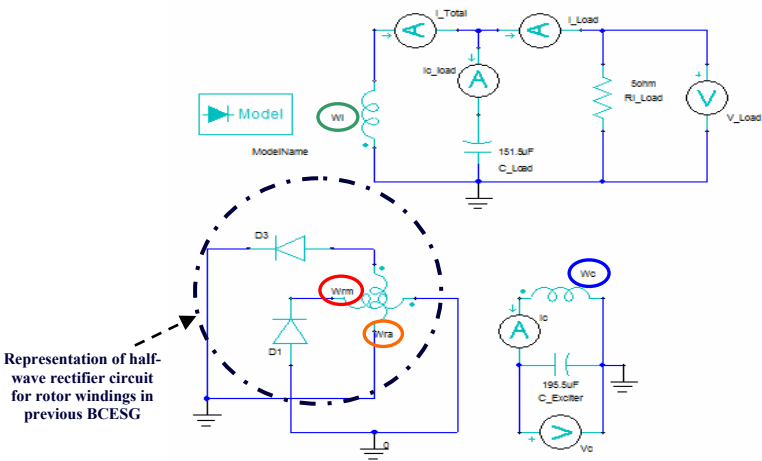
Fig.5-10: Windings connection diagram for Previous BCESG, using Maxwell circuit editor

However in the previous *BCESG* and at certain instants, the concentric flux lines around the rotor slot of auxiliary winding (simulation result, Fig.5-9) increase the eddy currents and disturb the field distribution at certain parts of the machine, in

184

comparison with the field instant distribution for developed *BCESG* (shown at sample result of Fig.5-7). On the other hand, the connection of forced *D.C.* exciter and the short circuit damper windings for *SPSG* can be represented in the circuit diagram of electromagnetic simulation (as seen at Fig.5-11). As marked in Fig.5-12
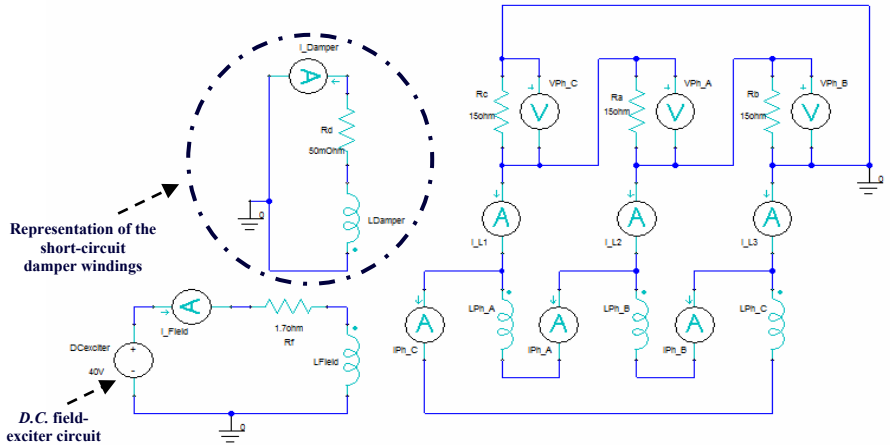
Fig.5-11: Windings connection diagram of three-phase SPSG, using Maxwell circuit editor
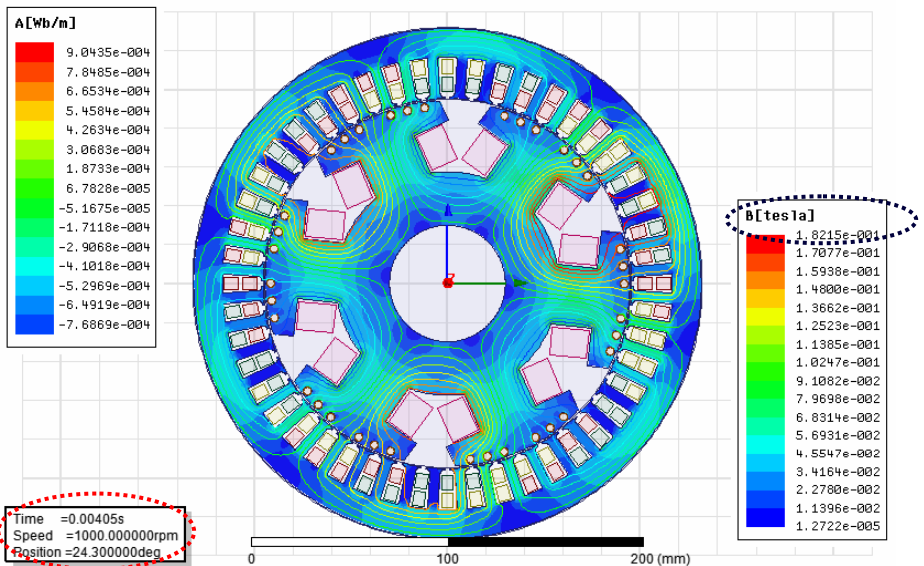
Fig.5-12: An instant sample of transient simulation results of whole SPSG model

the results of transient simulation of the whole machine model at arbitrary instance 4.05 ms (position 24.3$^°$M) illustrates a uniform easy-flow of flux lines on the machine construction (maximum 0.0009 Wb/m), with maximum flux density in about 0.18 Tesla. This is quite similar to the results in developed *BCESG*, explained above.

Similar results of symmetrical magnetic field distribution and approximately similar value of maximum flux density, $B \approx 0.22$ Tesla and flux lines, H ≈ 0.00094 Wb/m are obtained at instance 4.05 ms (position 24.3$^°$M) in transient simulation of three-phase *NSPSG*, as can be seen marked in Fig.5-13. The connection diagram of *NSPSG* model is built up similar to that in *SPSG,* but without damper windings. Maxwell circuit editor is also used to design the circuit, as shown in Fig.5-14.
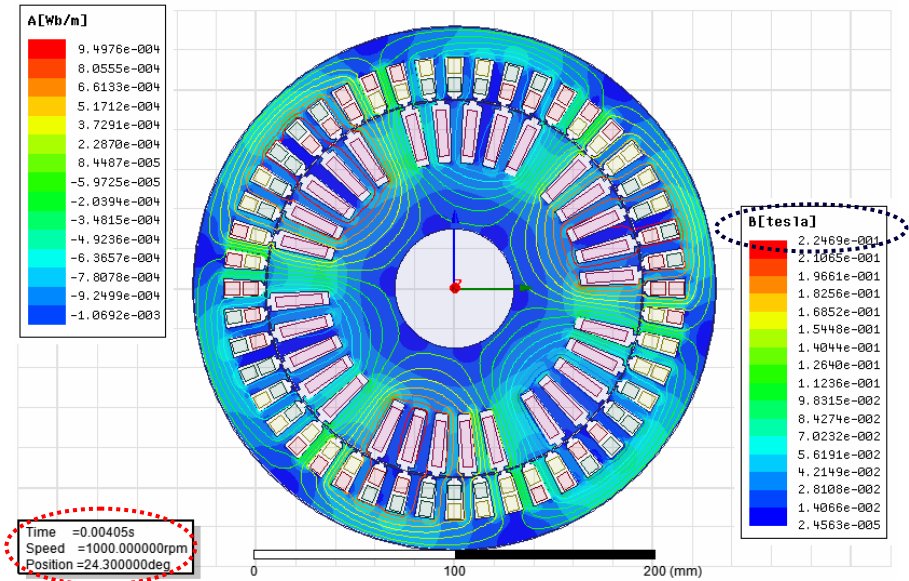
Fig.5-13: An instant sample of transient simulation results of whole NSPSG model

5.3.2 Transient response at rated load & comparison study between four types of *SGs*

Main features and comparison aspects are performed by investigating the transient analysis. Time response at sub-transient, transient and steady status are obtained and discussed for developed and previous types of *BCESG*s, beside to *SPSG* and *NSPSG*. Most the time response plots and study are illustrated till the steady state.
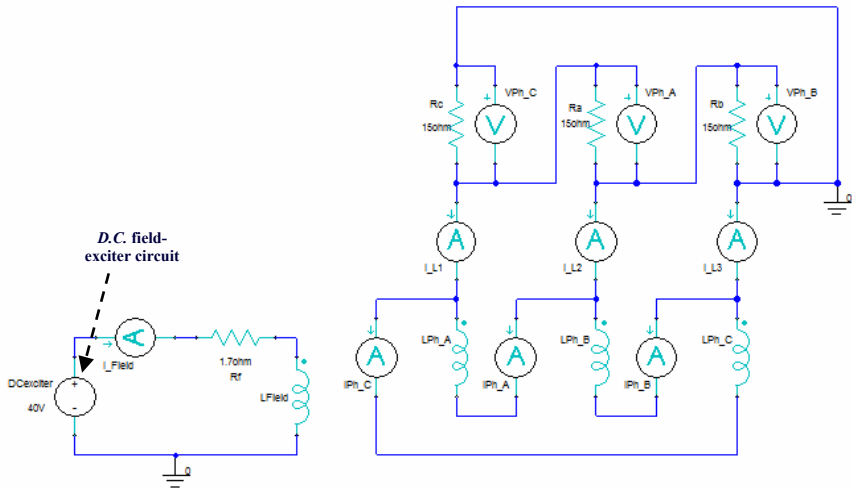
Fig.5-14: Windings connection diagram of three-phase NSPSG, using Maxwell circuit editor

5.3.2.1 Sub-transient, transient and steady statuses

By using *Ansoft-Maxwell* software, the time response analysis for 10 kW, 1000 r.p.m developed *BCESG* (shown in the model of Fig.5-8) is applied at rated-load. The induced voltages at load winding (W_l), main-field winding (W_{rm}) and auxiliary-field winding (W_{ra}), beside Flux linkage of W_{rm} and W_{ra} and load current in W_l winding are plotted and illustrated for a time period of about 520 ms, as can be seen in Fig.5-15. Similar scheme is achieved for previous *BCESG* model, at rated load and the results are plotted in Fig.5-16, shown below.

From plotted results, it is obvious that the main field winding (FluxLinkage-Wrm) is gradually built in proportional to a nonlinear *B-H* curve of core material, starting from lower residual magnetism up to fixed strong level (marked by dotted ellipse, Fig.s 5-15 & 5-16).

This main magnetic field is higher (4 Wb) at developed *BCESG* in compare to its value (1.5 Wb) at previous *BCESG* model. Whereas, it is somehow less than the main excitation field level (FluxLinkage-Field) in *SNSP* and approximately equal to field level in *NSPSG* models, as can be seen in Fig.5-17 and Fig.5-18, respectively; although, the excitation in *BCESG* is independently self created, without enhancements of any external *D.C.* excitation.

On the other hand, the auxiliary rotor field (FluxLinkage-Wra) is developed higher at unstable operation (as can be seen in marked ellipse at Fig.5-15) in the period from sub-transient to transient status (which is similar to the case of machine at hunting's operation or at a sudden load-change). Hence, the resultant magnetic field in the rotor is increased and the voltage is self compensated (as seen in the increment in InducedVoltage-Wrm, InducedVoltage-Wra and InducedVoltage-Wl, Fig.5-15). Because of full-wave rectification and the possibility of existence of alternating current in auxiliary winding W_{ra}, the auxiliary rotor flux linkage decreases again to a stable minimum value (about 0.34 Wb). Therefore a strong constant main magnetic field is built up at rotor direct axis, without disturbance of auxiliary rotor field on quadrate axis.
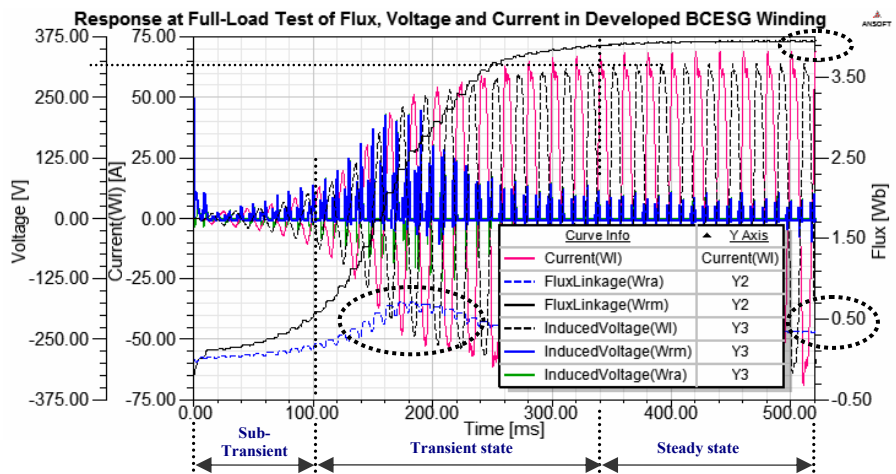
Fig.5-15: Time response analysis at rated-load for developed BCESG, using Ansoft-Maxwell
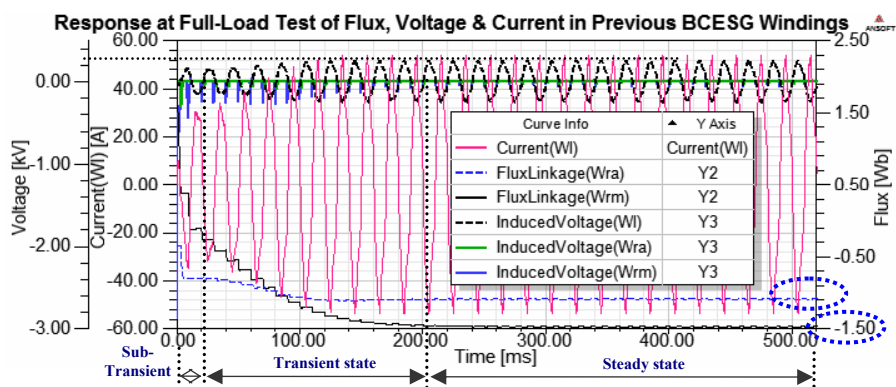
Fig.5-16: Time response analysis at rated-load for previous BCESG, using Ansoft-Maxwell
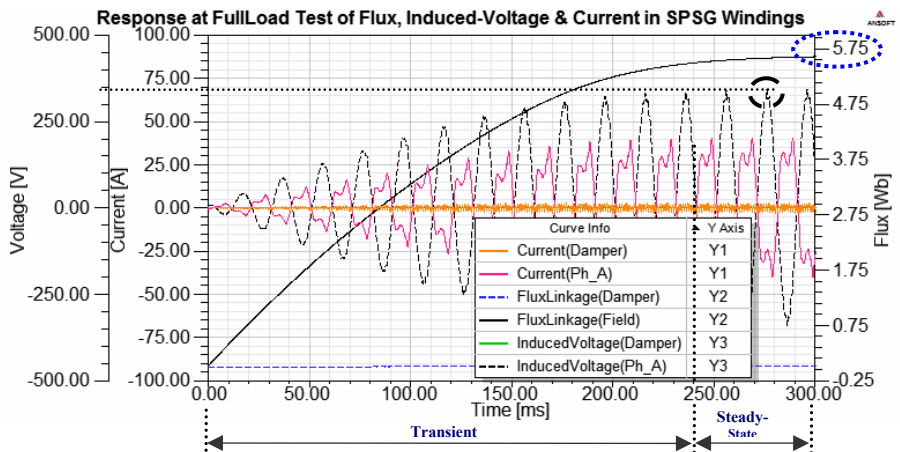
Fig.5-17: Time response analysis at rated load for three-phase SPSG, using Ansoft-Maxwell
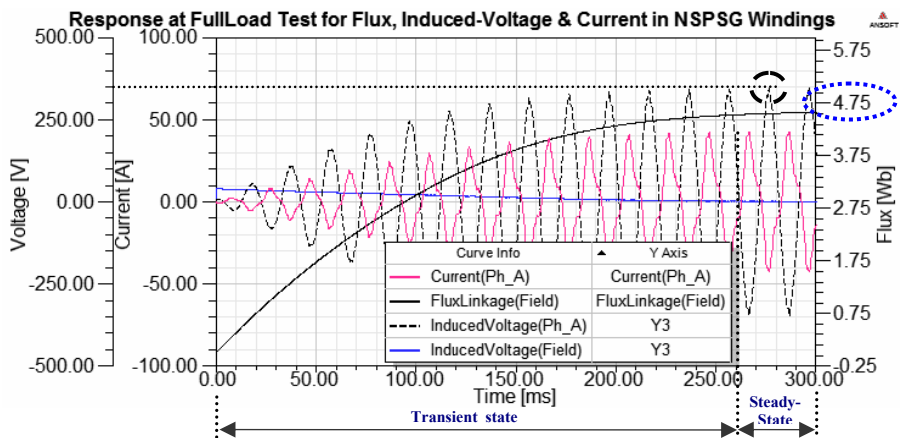
Fig.5-18: Time response analysis at rated load for three-phase NSPSG, using Ansoft-Maxwell

Similar response is determined in *SPSG*, as illustrate in Fig.5-17. Where the *A.C.* current, existed in damper windings (Current-Damper) leads the resultant flux linkage of dampers to minimum value, near to zero without disturbing the main exciter rotor field. Although the damper winding benefits in keeping a stable operation at machine hunting, it does not help in compensation or self-regulation of output voltage at load changes. In similar study, the auxiliary rotor field (FluxLikage-Wra) of previous *BCESG* raises up and develops as the case in rotor main field, where the both fields are caused by the rotor half-wave rectified currents, as explained before.

189

The resultant rotor field is compensated at load changes due to the effect of auxiliary field at W_{ra} winding; however, there is no damper effect in the machine. Beside, the fields are built stable at both axes of the rotor pole; hence, the direction of resultant maximum field slights a little away from direct axis of pole construction in compare to the case in developed *BCESG* or *SNSP*, described above.

The period of transferring the machine from transient to steady state are similar in *BCESG*, *SPSG* and *NSPAG*, which is about 250 ms; referred to response plots for similar design size, as shown in Fig. 5-15, Fig.5-17 and Fig.5-18. In *BCESG* machines, however, the time of developing steady electromagnetic field can be shortened by increasing the amount of residual magnetism, when the machine is first energized at the factory. Therefore, the period of transferring the machine from transient to stable status is decreased by increasing initial excitation, and for this study case, it can be seen clearly from Fig.5-16 (previous *BCESG*) that transferring period from transient to steaty status is about 200 ms, and the sub transient period is shorter; less than the case of developed *BCESG* machine.

The residual magnetism is theoretically defined here as an initial current amount in the rotor windings of the machine, where an amount of -0.4 A is used in W_{rm} winding for developed *BCESG* and about 5 A in W_{rm} winding for previous *BCESG*.

The waveform of induced voltage of previous *BCESG* seems much distorted than the case in the other types of synchronous generators. While, the waveforms of other types are common in distorted tips, which occur due to third harmonics wave, explained in steady state simulation results.

The maximum value of output terminal voltage at full load in developed and previous *BCESG* is similar and they equal to approximately 270 V. While the maximum voltages in *SNSP* and *NSPSG* for same machine design are about 330 V. This result is expected because the excitation type in *BCESG* is based on self induction fields while the excitation in other types depends on forced external *D.C.* voltage source.

The output waveforms of stator windings for the four types of the compared machines are well illustrated in Appendix C.7, Fig.C-2 (A, B, C & D). Also for comparison reasons and further clarifications, the plots for main field flux, induced voltage and current of main field winding are re-illustrated separately in Fig.5-19 (A & B) and Fig.5-20 (A & B) for each machine type, as shown below. From which, it is obvious that the self-excitation, regulation and stable operation can be obtained in developed *BCESG* with strong constant magnetic field excitation at steady state similar to the case in *D.C.* excitation for *SPSG* and *NSPSG*.
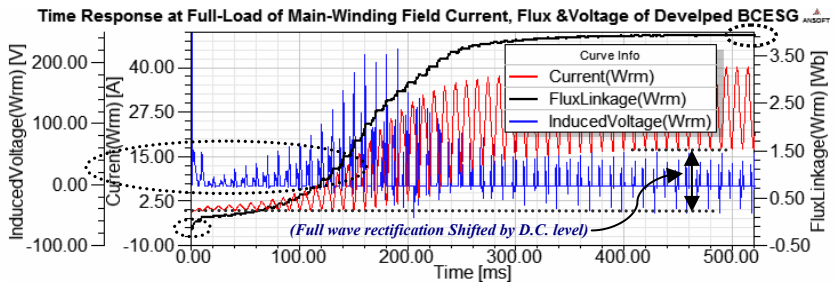
(A) Developed BCESG
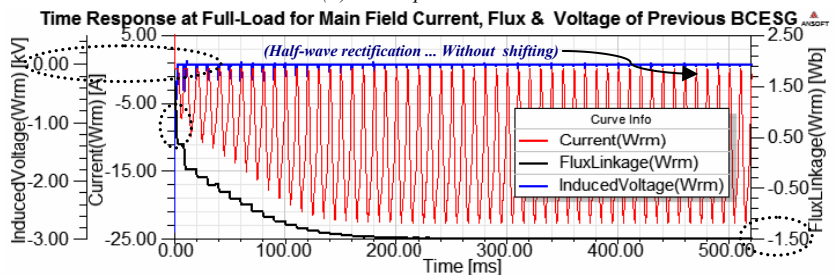
(B)Previous BCESG

Fig.5-19: Time response analysis of electromagnetic behaves related to main field rotor winding for presented BCESG types at full-load

(A) SPSG
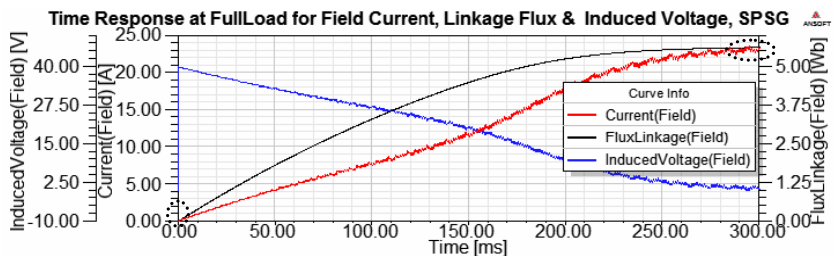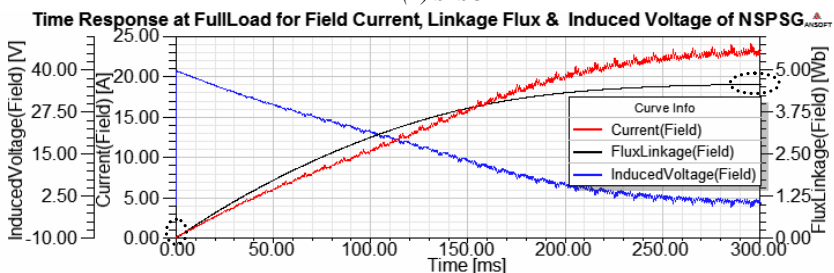
(B) NSPSG

Fig.5-20: Time response analysis of electromagnetic behaves related to exciter field rotor winding for presented SPSG & NSPSG at full-load

191

5.3.2.2 Core loss, magnetic force and torque

Despite of inductive electromagnetic fields in the *BCESG* machine, the magnetic forces are quite high in compare of *SPSG* and *NSPSG*, as can be seen in comparison study plotted in Fig.C-3, Appendix C.8. The average moving-torque response at machine drives at steady status is found to be similar to design sheet and calculation results, approximately 110 Nm for each of developed *BCESG*, *SNSG* and *NSPSG*, as shown in Fig.5-21.

(A) Developed BCESG

(B) Previous BCESG

(C) SPSG

(D) NSPSG
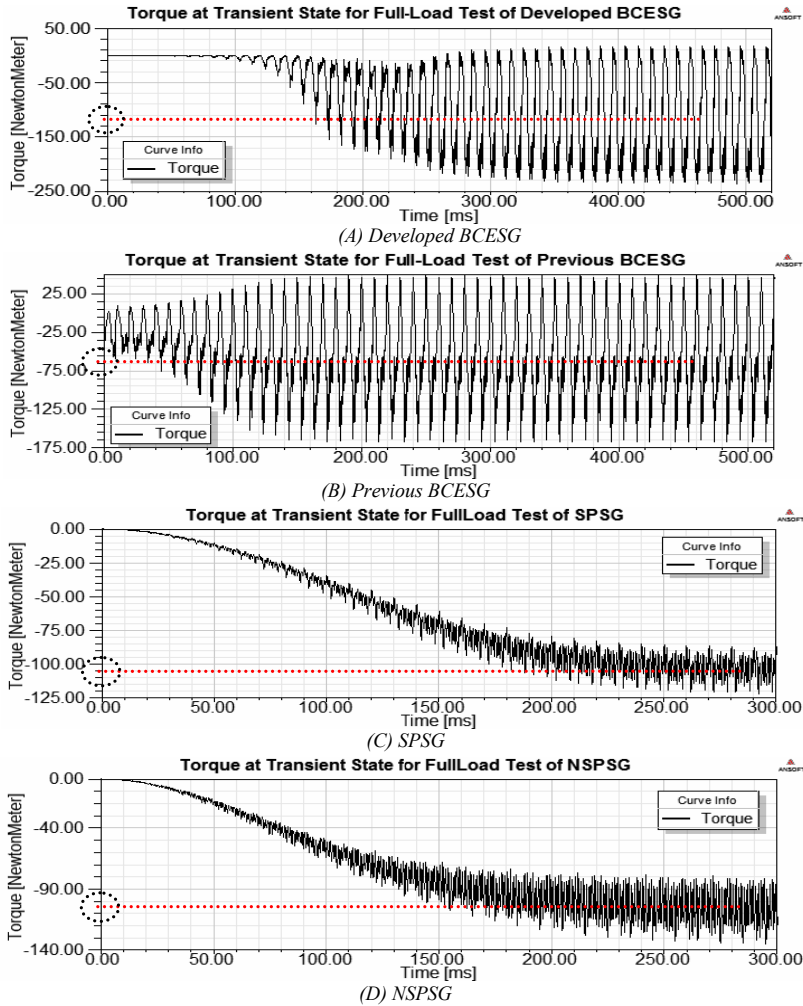
Fig.5-21: Moving Torque analysis of the presented machines types at full-load

192

However, the average torque for previous *BCESG* machine is little less, about 90 Nm, as can be seen in the response plots of Fig.5-21B. This less torque is due to the forced windings design and similar selection of machine dimensions for all the presented four machines types; i.e. in individual standard new design of previous *BCESG*, the torque amount can be improved. The periodic development of core lose (Hysteresis loss) is also studied, as referred to it in response results, Fig.5-22.

(A) Developed BCESG

(B) Previous BCESG

(C) SPSG

(D) NSPSG
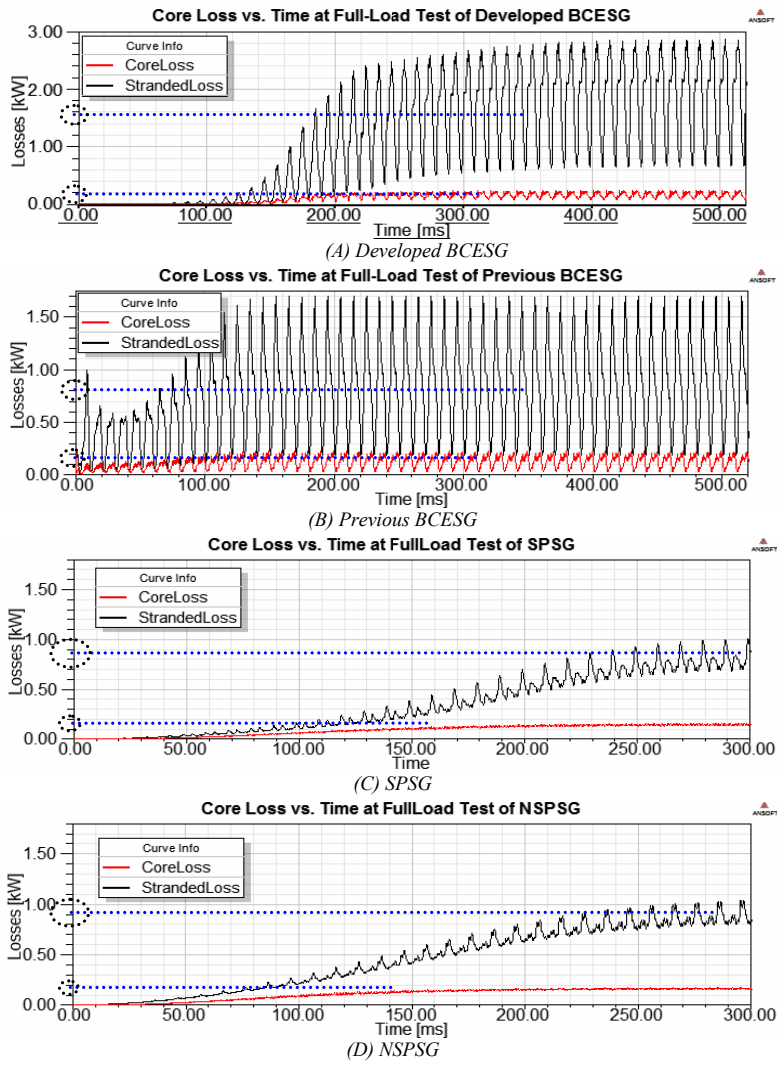
Fig.5-22: Solid and stranded core loss in the synchronous machines under study at full load

So, in these machines under discussion of size 10 kW, 1000 r.p.m, the average core loss at full-load for developed *BCESG* (about 1500 W) is higher than the core loss of other types (where it reaches to about 900W); although, the stranded loss is approximately equal for all the four types of the mentioned synchronous generators (in which the stranded loss is about 150 W). However, the core losses could be minimized by selecting steel material of lower specific loss.

In the analysis study above, choosing solid core loss specifies that the eddy currents effect in the winding is considered. On the other hand, in stranded core loss only *D.C.* resistance would have been calculated and no *A.C.* effects in the coil would have been considered. However, the stranded loss is appropriate when the skin depth is much larger than the stranded conductor thickness, also the induced eddy effects in the core is calculated in either case [Ref.19, chapter four].

5.3.2.3 Self and mutual inductances at transient state

The values of self inductances, mutual inductances and also magnetic coupling coefficients at one instance of steady state rated-load operation is already investigated, article 5.2.3. However, these inductive parameters have changeable periodic behave which is important to be detected and discussed, as can be seen in the following.

Upon the transient simulation results shown for developed *BCESG* in time-response plots, Fig.5-23, the self inductance seems approximately constant for each windings W_l, W_c, W_{rm} and W_{ra} and have the highest value in compare to mutual inductances, as expected. Beside, the mutual inductances are varying in uniform sinusoidal periods with fixed time delay between related waves that depends on the designed position of windings in the rotor and space phase shift of windings in the stator.

In addition to that, it is realized a considerable constant mutual inductance value between both stator windings in developed *BCESG*, despite of 90 $^{\circ}$E space phase-shift in construction between axes of W_l and W_c windings. Whereas, the mutual inductances between stator windings are very small and also a small mutual inductance between rotor windings with same sinusoidal behave is existed. These inductances behave are almost similar to that in other presented machines types, as can be seen in Fig.C-4, Fig.C-5, and Fig.C-6, Appendix C.9 for previous *BCESG*, *SPSG* and *NSPSG*, respectively.

However, the values of mutual inductance between adjacent windings in separately stator or rotor side tends to least values, almost zero; beside, all the mutual inductances related to damper winding in *SPSG* are very little, given in µH.
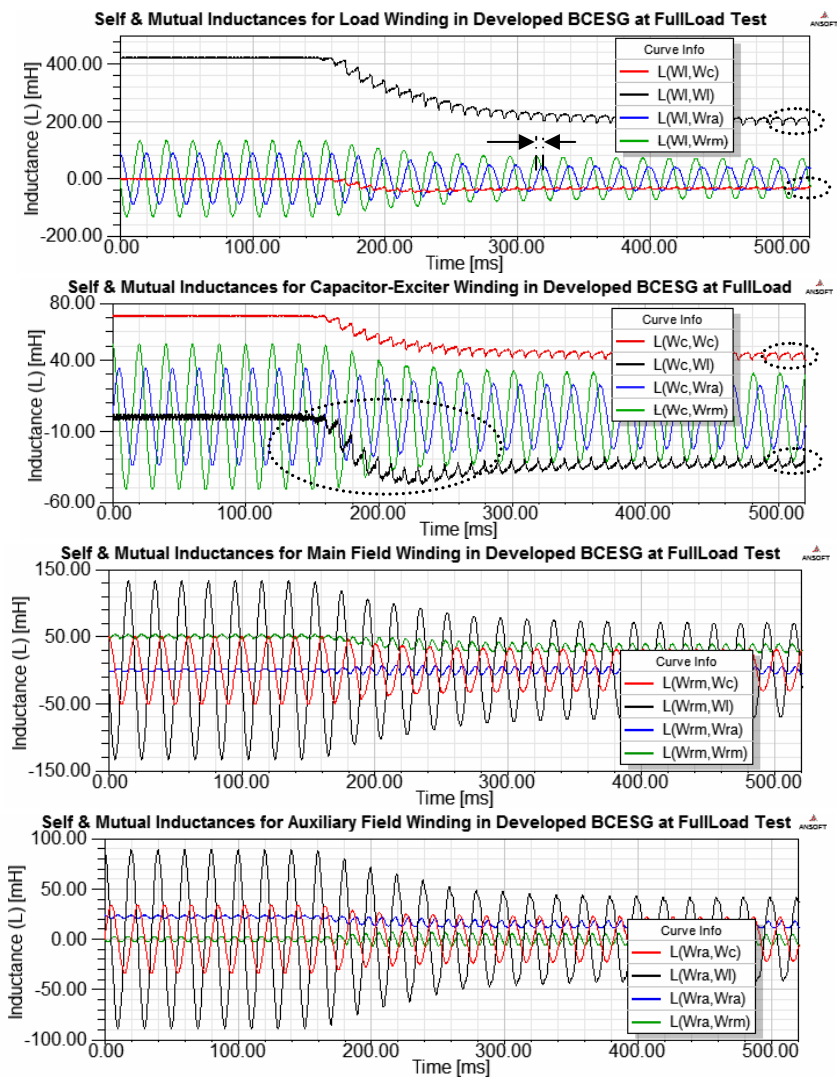
Fig.5-23: Self and mutual inductances at the windings of developed BCESG at rated load

5.3.3 Response at short circuit and no-load conditions

In this analysis study, the flux linkages and induced voltages of rotor windings (W_{rm} & W_{ra}), beside the induced voltage and current of load winding (W_l) are investigated. From the plot diagrams of response of developed *BCESG*, shown in

Fig.5-24 below, it is obviously clear that the machine does not lose its residual magnetism even at short circuit conditions. Although, the auxiliary flux linkage for rotor of developed *BCESG* seems to be reduced to at least level tends to be at zero value for short circuit state, as in Fig.5-24A. Whereas, the flux linkage related to main field rotor winding is built up constant and little higher (about 4.2 Wb) in shorter period, about 50 ms, in compare to 340 ms demanded time for steady status operation in case of rated-load test, shown in Fig.5-15.

The main flux linkage at steady status of no-load operation is much less, about 3 Wb, as shown in Fig.5-24B. This fact implies that the *BCESG* is self-compensated, where the flux linkage of rotor increases to a constant level and re-substituted against the armature reaction effect by exceeding the load on the machine. In every cases (short-circuit, no-load and load) at sub-transient and transient statuses, the auxiliary flux linkage increases and the required rotor magnetic field is substituted, as can be illustrated by marked centre-line ellipse shown in Fig.5-15 and Fig.5-24, then it is minimized again at steady status near to zero flux value.

(A) Short circuit operation

(B) No-load operation
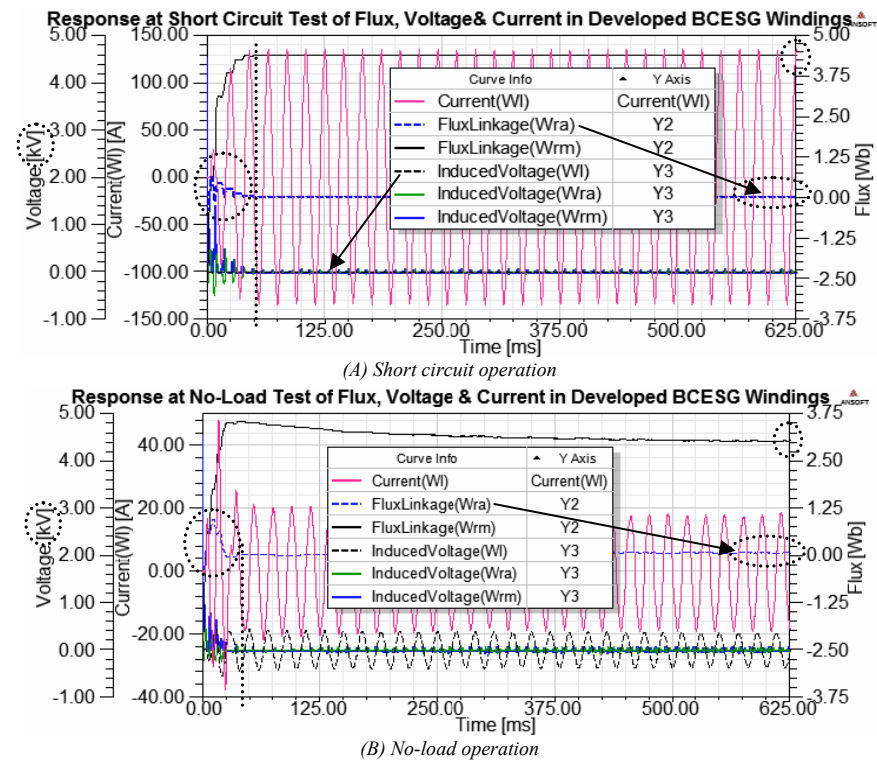
Fig.5-24: Response of developed BCESG at short circuit and no-load conditions

Similar study on previous *BCESG* is obtained and the results are slightly different, as seen in plots of Fig.5-25. In which the residual magnetism is maintained even at short circuit condition. Also, in compare to normal rated-load condition for previous *BCESG,* the self-excitation at short circuit is built up faster in about 20 ms, and higher to reach to 1.8 Wb for auxiliary and 2.8 Wb for main rotor flux, as shown in Fig. 5-25A. Here, the rotor field is also self compensated within increasing the output load; but it is lower (about 1 Wb and 0.3 Wb for main and auxiliary rotor fields) at steady status of no-load condition, seen in Fig.5-25B, in compare to its higher value at short-circuit condition, mentioned above.

(A) Short circuit operation

(B) No-load operation
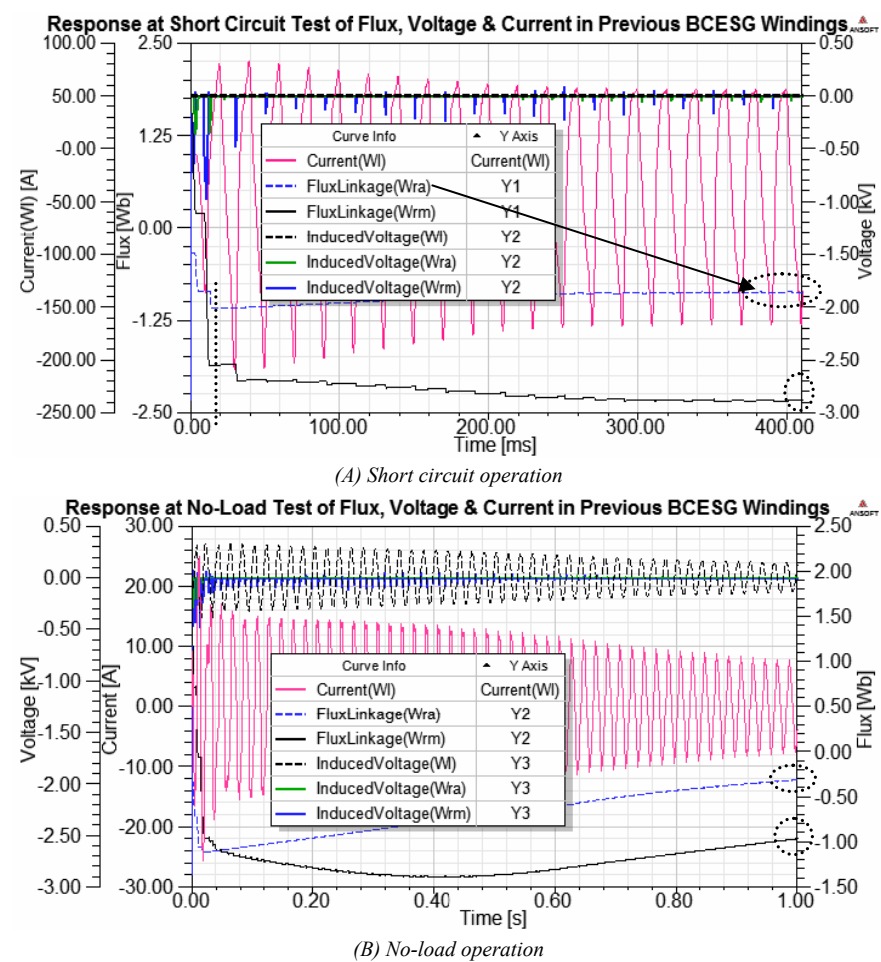
Fig.5-25: Response of previous BCESG at short circuit and no-load conditions

However, the resultant field flux and substitution in the previous machine type is less than the case in developed machine design of *BCESG*, because of the half-wave rectification. In another comparison study, the response for *SPSG* and *NSPSG* (shown in Fig.5-26 and Fig.5-27, respectively) are found to be different in that:

Although the flux of main rotor field at no-load case is higher (about 5.7 Wb for *SPSG* and 4.8 Wb for *NSPSG*, shown marked in Fig.5-26B and Fig.5-27B) than the flux value in the above types of brushless synchronous machines. The main field flux, however, decreases considerably to 1.9 Wb and 0.8 Wb when the machine performance changes from no-load to short circuit condition, as can be seen in the plots of response analysis at Fig.5-26A and Fig.5-27A, respectively.

(A) Short circuit case

(B) No-load case
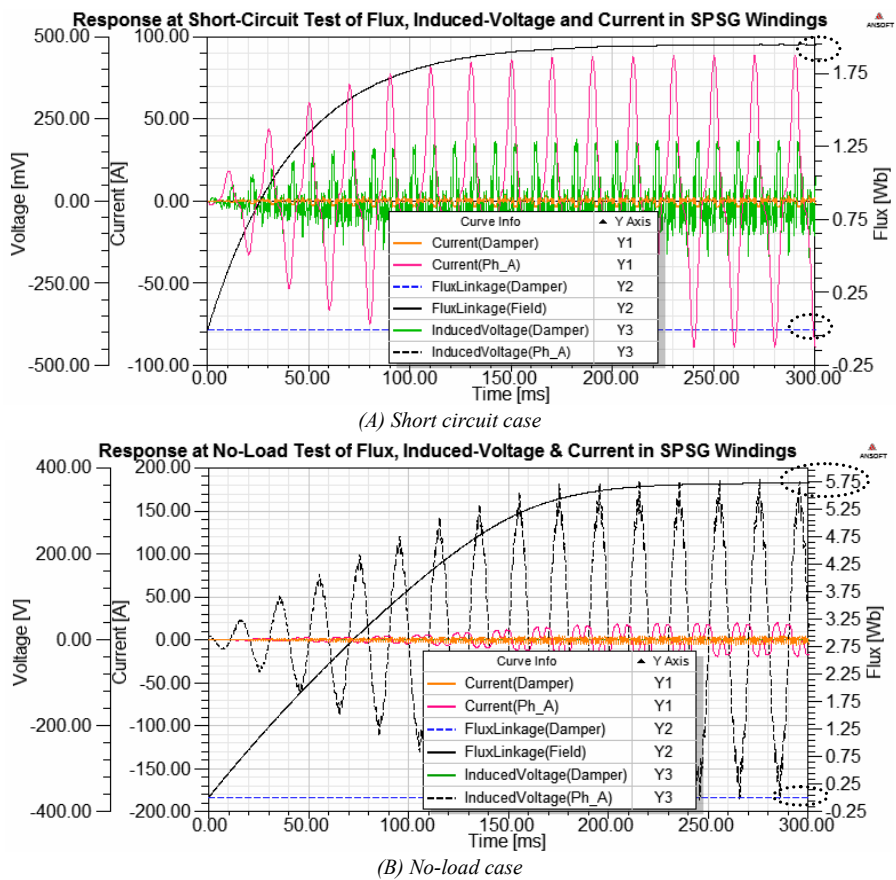
Fig.5-26: Response of SPSG at short circuit and no-load conditions

The response in *SPSG* and *NSPSG* clearly implies that when the load is increased, the traditional design machines have no self compensation or it is not enough to regulate the generated voltages, although, the damper windings are exist in traditional types of synchronous generators. Finally, it is noticed that, the circulating current passes in W_l winding even at no-load case. This obtains due to the parallel connected filter-capacitor at each phase of armature winding for brushless generators.
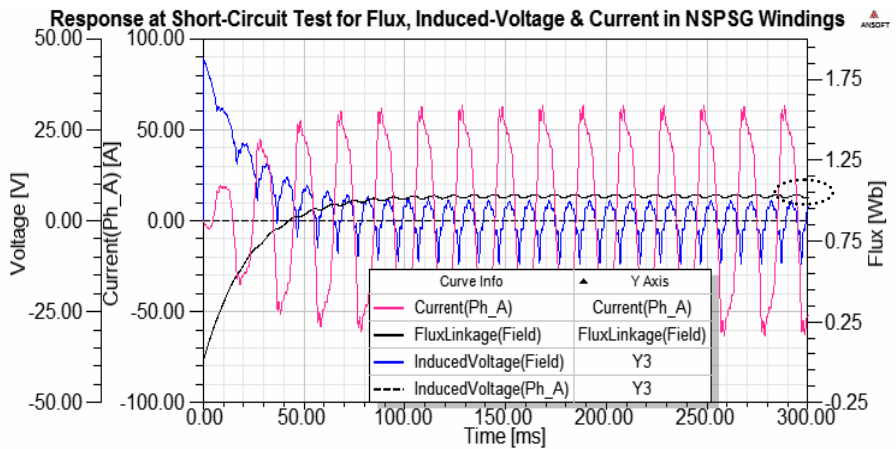
(A) Short circuit case
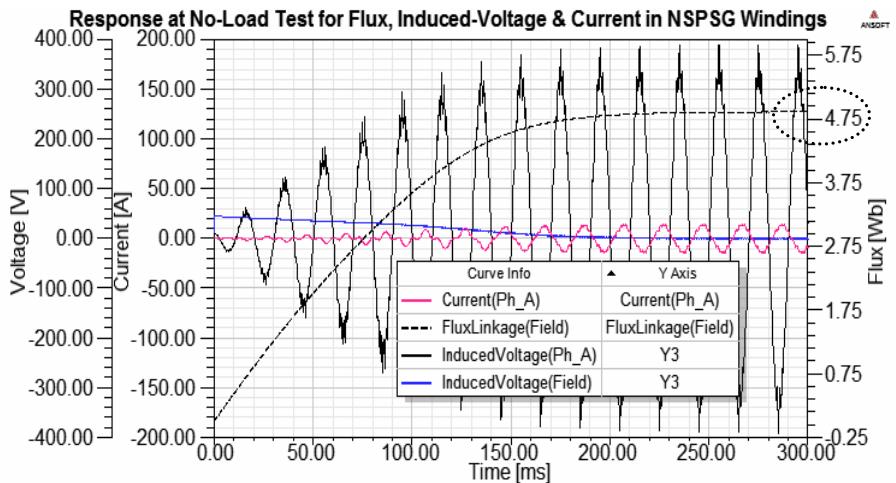
(B) No load case

Fig.5-27: Response of NSPSG at short circuit and no-load conditions

5.4 Discussion of main features and importance of developed BCESG

Upon the simulation results, transient response analysis and comparison study presented in this chapter, it can be considered that the characteristics and construction of *BCESG* with developed rotor design (named salient and non-salient pole, *SNSP*) are combined between the characteristics of *SPSG* and *NSPSG* machines.

Moreover, the following improved features have been detected:

- The leakage flux lines at steady state condition are less and shorter than that in the other traditional design of synchronous generators, illustrated in article 5.2.1.1, Fig.5.1A. Also, the 3rd harmonics at rated-load obtained in developed *BCESG* with balanced stator windings is less than that in *SPSG* and *NSPSG* with fractional stator windings and same machine dimensions, as explained in article 5.2.2.2.

- For same machine size, the average amount of energy density is the approximately equal for single-phase developed *BCESG* or three-phase *SPSG* and *NSPSG* types, as described in article 5.2.2.3, Fig.5-6. Beside, the amplitude of magnetic potential along the air-gap length is gradually and continuously distributed. Hence, the machine of developed *BCESG* is expected to have more stable operation in compare to the other mentioned types of generators.

- The self excitation is possible in developed *BCESG* without the existence of any external *D.C.* or *A.C.* rotating exciters, as seen in the electromagnetic model simulation at article 5.3.1, Fig.5-7; and by comparing with simulation results of previous model, shown in Fig.5-9, the flux lines distribution are found to be more straight and uniform in developed machine.

- In comparing between the steady status of developed *BCESG* at no-load, rated-load and short circuit conditions, shown in Fig.5-24B, Fig.5-15 and Fig.5-24A, respectively. It is obvious that the self compensation of rotor main field is occurred at increasing of load; because the rotor main flux linkage is increased as the generator output develops form no-load up to short circuit state.

- As can be seen in response analysis at Fig.5-28A and Fig.5-28C, the transient behaves of rotor auxiliary winding in developed *BCESG* is similar to that for damper winding in synchronous generators, where the *A.C.* component is existed in both mentioned windings. This is different from previous *BCESG* in that only a *D.C.* half-wave component is existed (shown in Fig.5-28B).

(A) Developed BCESG

(B) Previous BCESG

(C) SPSG
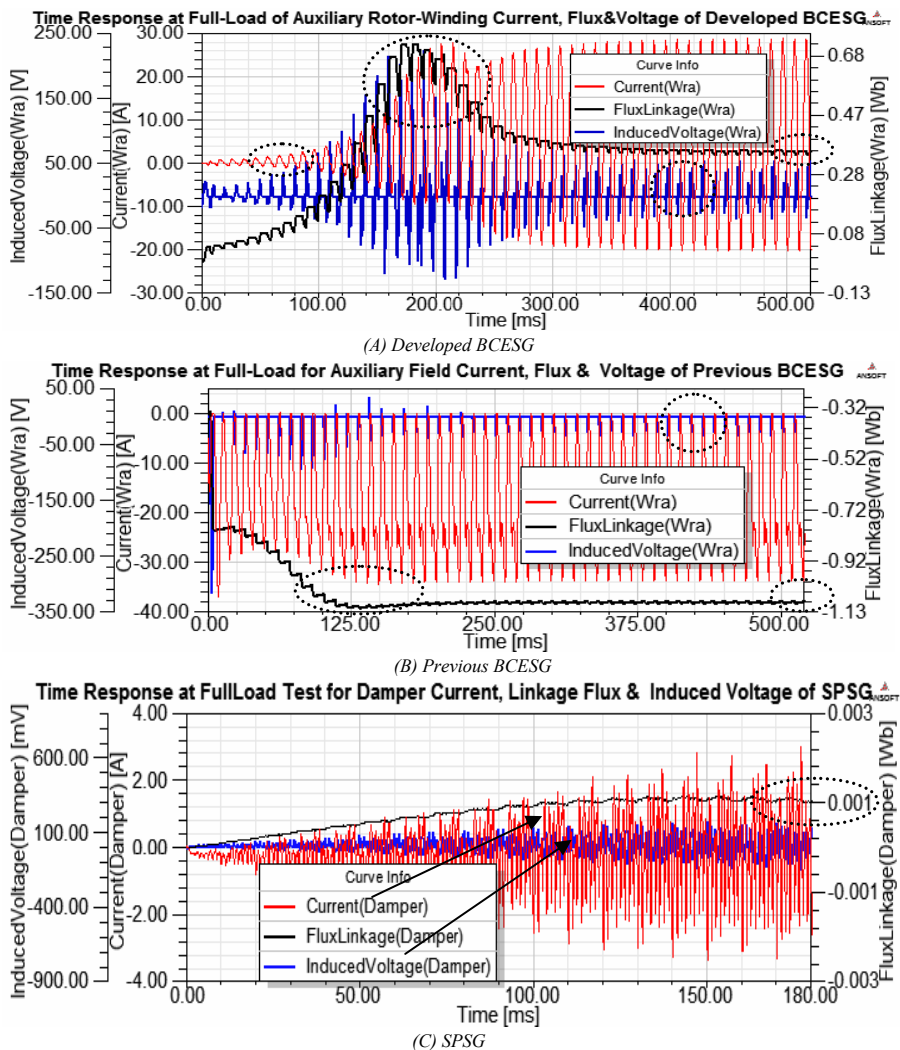
Fig.5-28: Response analysis at rated load for rotor auxiliary winding in three types of machines

- Although of self induction, the main magnetic field is almost constant and equal for all types of the presented machines (shown in Fig.5-19 and Fig.5-20), also the developed *BCESG* is more featured by a stable periodic full-wave induced rotor current shifted by a constant *D.C.* amount that enforce the rotor main magnetic field (as seen in Fig. 5-19A). This proves the theoretical schematic explanation at chapter three, article 3.2, Fig.3-8.

- Since the rotor main field is kept sustained at increased load till short-circuit case (seen in Fig.5-24A), it can be deduced that the residual magnetism in developed *BCESG* is maintained even at short-circuit condition, even though the auxiliary flux and induced load voltage reduces to zero.

- Above all, the rotor auxiliary flux tends to lower value near zero at steady state operation; because it is alternating and encountered a high reluctance faced on orthogonal construction of *SNSP* rotor. However, the advantage of auxiliary rotor winding in developed *BCESG* appears only at unstable operation of the machine, where the flux is instantly increased (as seen in Fig.5-28) by interacting with armature reaction fields, and hence it substitutes the lack of main magnetic field in the rotor. This would provide a stable operation of the machine, even at sub-transient or transient statuses.

Prototype Machine and Experimental Results

The results of the presented theoretical design and simulation are practically investigated by implementing experimental tests on general prototype machine of size and design on 10 kW, 1000 r.p.m. of brushless self-excited and self-regulated synchronous generator; which is re-constructed, assembled and tested by the author in the laboratories of Kassel University with helps of the university departments. Although, the experimental tests for multi-phase generator, pole-changes, different stator windings connections, phase angle and load types changes are encountered by some limitations; the no-load and load characteristics of developed *BCESG* model and also previous model are, however, practically determined and compared at half-full load. In addition, the main features are fairly proved. In the following sections, the prototype description and practical tests' results are illustrated by characteristics curves and also by display of some measuring devices screen, where the driving-torque, speed, induced voltages, currents, power and harmonics are measured for each stator and rotor windings and also the waveforms display are plotted.

6.1 Manufacturing general prototype of developed *BCESG* machine

The prototype machine is converted from commercial squirrel-cage industrial motor of size 11 kW, 8 poles to a synchronous generator of size 10 kW, 6 poles with new constructed wound-rotor, as shown in Fig.6-1 A,B,C,D,E and F.

The new laminated rotor is manufactured in the factory and the windings of stator and rotor are re-wounded with new arrangements. This prototype is built with cables extensions for external connections and complete data measurements, as described in the following sections. The step by step manufacturing details is briefly illustrated in the documentation-photos, listed in Appendix D.1.

6.1.1 Stator and *SNSP* rotor core

The stator core is laminated with electrical steel laminations of material type M400-50A. The number of slots is 48. The core outer and inner diameters are 263 and 191 mm, respectively.

The stack length of the stator core is about 190 mm, as given in the machine theoretical data sheet in Table 4-2, article 4.12.1. The windings are re-wounded as 24 coils of 2 groups/ coil and 14 turns/ group with coil pitch of 6 slots, for limited slot fullness of 28 conductors/slot and 2-layers/ slot. Hence, a total of 48 terminal-ends are externally extended and fixed on a connections-board of 48 terminals, as can be seen in Fig.6-1B. The bare conductor diameter is selected as 1.8 mm, to give a suitable current density, not exceeds than 8 A/mm^2.
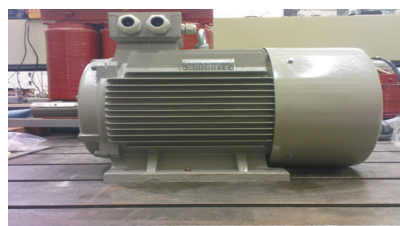
(A) Induction motor 11kW, 8 poles	(B) Prototype Synchronous generator 10 kW, 6 poles
(C) Previous Squirrel-cage rotor	(D) New re-wounded SNSP rotor of the prototype
(E) Previous stator after removing the windings	(F) New stator windings with re-arrangements
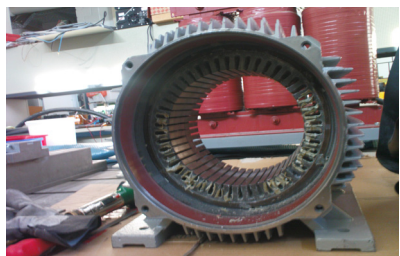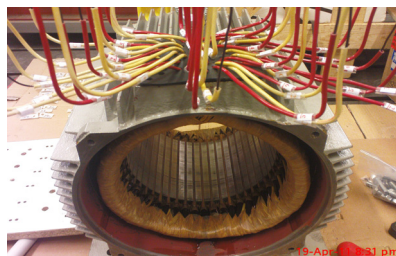
Fig.6-1: The old industrial and the new prototype of synchronous generator

The rotor, on the other hand, is manually assembled from about 380 laminations to give 190 mm core length with outer and inner diameters of 189 mm and 60 mm, respectively. The new rotor lamination is manufactured in the factory depending on the design diagram illustrated in Fig.4-17, article 4.11.2. The six non-salient slots are occupied with the auxiliary rotor windings of three coils, 50 conductors/ slot, 150 total turns in one parallel path. The other slots of salient poles are occupied by

rotor main windings of six coils, 120 conductors/ slot, 360 total turn in one parallel path, as in data of rotor windings seen in Fig.4-19, article 4.11.3. For economic reasons, same commercial electrical steel material (Type M400-50A) of thickness 0.5 mm is used, also the same wire diameter 1.8 mm is chosen. A total of 4 terminal-ends of both rotor windings are extended outside the machine via slip ring package system. The slip-ring is fixed on additional extended arrangement for rotor shaft. Finally a forced centrifugal ventilation system is constructed on the prototype machine instead of normal fan ventilation.

6.1.2 Armature and field windings for multiphase design

The terminals of stator winding are externally connected to obtain single-phase, two-phase and three-phase *BCESG* together with stator exciter winding, as shown in the winding diagrams at Fig.4-18, Fig.6-2 and Fig.6-3, respectively.
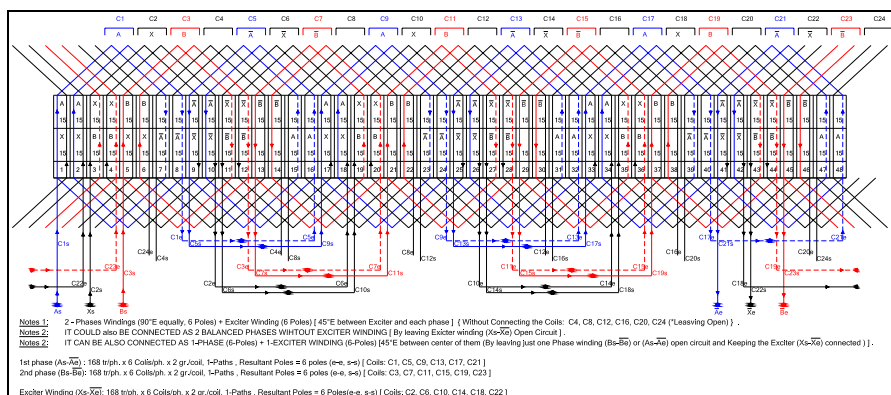
Fig.6-2: Distribution and connection of stator windings for 10kW, 6 poles two-phase BCESG

However, the three-phase windings with the exciter are informally distributed in the stator of 48 slots. Hence, the experimental tests are made only for balanced two-phase and single-phase machine; whereas, one rotor winding arrangements (shown in the diagram of Fig.4-19) is used.

6.2 General setup for experimental test of the prototype synchronous machine

The general circuit setup system for experimental tests is shown in Fig.6.4. Where, the machine is energized and tested with D.C. and A.C. power sources, in addition

to full-wave and half-wave rectification for rotor windings circuit. A number of capacitors are connected externally to stator capacitor-windings, as an exciter and also to the stator load-winding, as a filter. Additional switches and circuit breaker for circuit protection and changing the connections to single, double, or triple phase system are used. Also changing the value of resultant capacitance by adding or subtracting number of capacitors is possible.
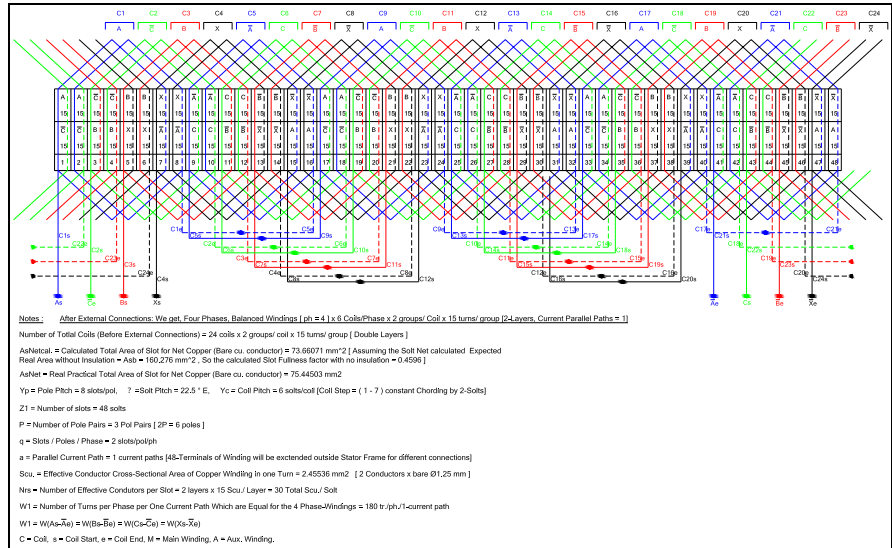
Fig.6-3: Informal distribution and connection of stator windings for 10kW, 6 poles three-phase BCESG

6.2.1 Initial test with reduced voltages at no-load operation

The object of this initial test is to check the machine construction and system setup; where the prototype is at no-load operation, set by two balanced stator windings and one single rotor field winding that excited by an external variable *D.C.* power supply. The rotation of rotor is clockwise and rotational speed is kept almost constant at 1000 ± 0.05 %. The waveforms of stator and rotor windings, harmonic distortion and characteristics are investigated. The measured data denoted by "*" refers to mean value and "**" refers to maximum value, the other measured data are in r.m.s. value.

6.2.1.1 Test with *D.C.* field exciter

The prototype machine is connected for single phase no-load operation at changeable *D.C.* exciter on main rotor winding.

206

Whereas, the auxiliary rotor winding is kept open. The experimental results are illustrated in Table 6-1.

Fig.6-4: Schematic diagram of general circuit and system setup for practical tests of prototype machine

Table 6-1: Experimental results at no-load with D.C. exciter operation of prototype machine

I_L [A]	V_L * [V]	Drive-Torque [Nm]	f [Hz]	V_c * [V]	I_c [A]	V_{rm} ** [V]	I_{rm} ** [A]	Harmonics Distortion THD-R, V_L
0	94.2	2.0	50.0	94.2	0	6.24	3.76	-
0	137	3.0	50.0	137	0	10.9	7.7	-
0	149	3.0	50.0	148	0	18.4	11.6	-
0	158	3.0	50.0	158	0	24.8	15.6	
0	163.2	4.0	49.94	163.2	0	28	16.4	14.7 %.
0	166	4.0	50.0	166	0	30	20.2	-

The circuit connection diagram and plots of oscilloscope for output and rotor waveforms are displayed, as can be seen in Fig.6-5, below. The output voltages for both stator windings are equal; because the windings are balanced.
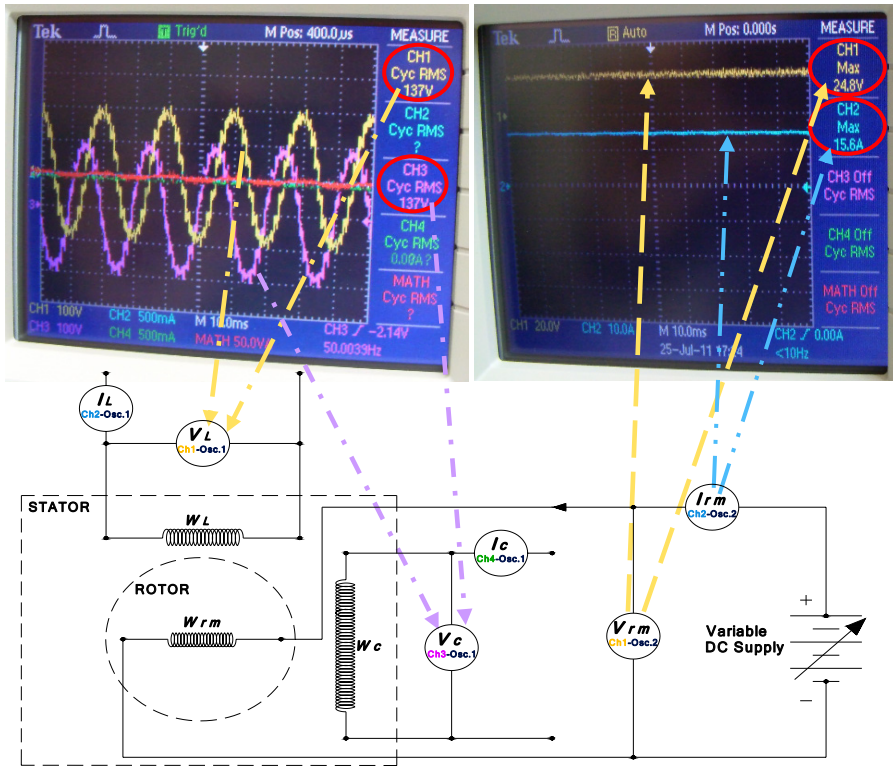
Fig.6-5: Experimental test with D.C. exciter to investigate the waveforms
of rotor and stator circuits at no-load

The high ripples in the output waveform are due to the windings general (unspecific) design and lack of skewing for stator or rotor slots. Therefore, the total harmonics distortion (THD) is high about 14%, as shown in the display at Fig.6-6. Also, the characteristic curves are plotted, as seen in Fig.6-7.
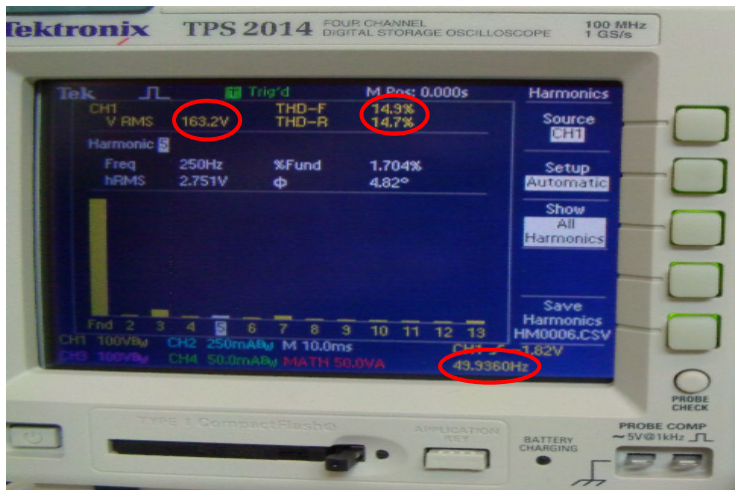
Fig.6-6: Total harmonics distortion at no-load D.C. exciter of prototype machine
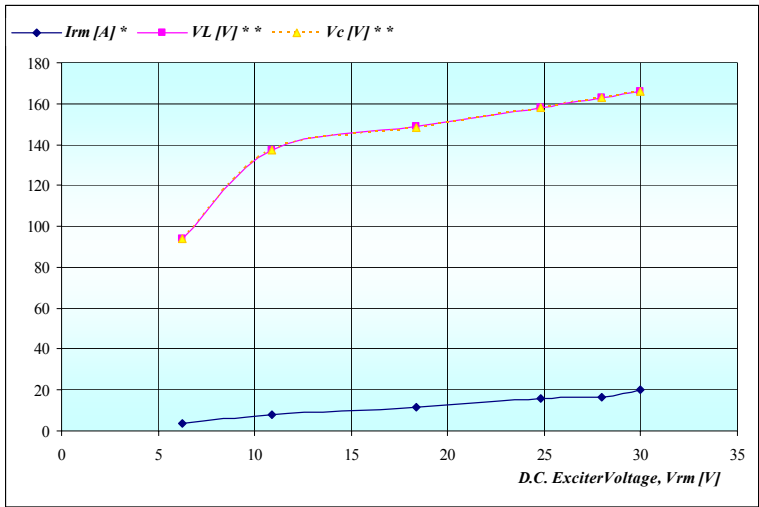
Fig.6-7: Prototype synchronous machine characteristics at D.C. exciter, no-load operation

6.2.1.2 Test with *D.C.* exciter and capacitor at auxiliary stator winding

Here, the same above procedure and circuit connection with one capacitor is applied. Where, the prototype generator is investigated by adding a variable capacitor *Cx* across auxiliary stator winding (W_c) with variable capacitor across stator auxiliary winding (W_c) and the practical results of no-load test with constant *D.C.* exciter is obtained, as shown in waveforms sample plot at Fig.6-8 and in the measured data at Table 6-2. With increasing the value of filter-capacitor, the total harmonic distortion (THD) is decreased and the ripples are considerably reduced. As a sample, the THD is decreased from 14.9 % to 6.05 %, as shown in the displayed sample result at Fig.6-9.
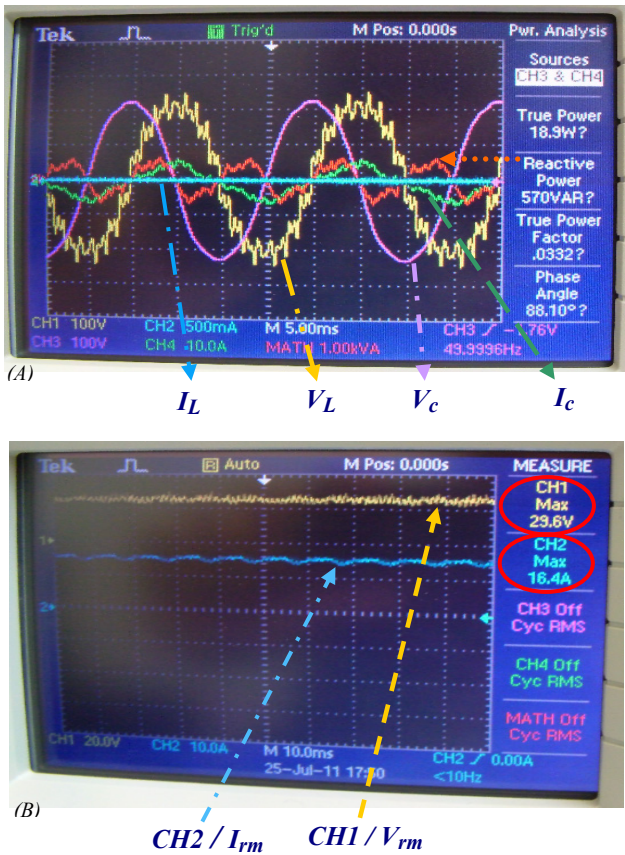
*Fig.6-8: Measured results of waveforms plot of
the prototype machine with D.C. exciter and filter-capacitor*

210

Table 6-2: Experimental results of
prototype machine at no-load, D.C. exciter operation with capacitor-filter

Cx [µF]	I_L [A]	V_L ** [V]	Drive-Torque [Nm]	f [Hz]	V_c ** [V]	I_c [A]	V_{rm} * [V]	I_{rm} * [A]	Harmonics Distortion THD-R, V_c
22	0	158.0	4.0	50.0	165	2.5	25	15.5	-
44	0	159.0	4.0	50.0	166.7	3.2	27	16.0	6.05 %
66	0	159.0	4.0	50.0	171	3.8	29.6	16.4	-
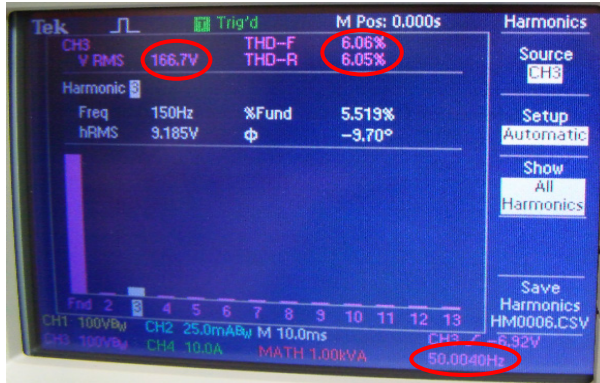
Fig.6-9: Total harmonics distortion of prototype machine at no-load D.C. exciter with capacitor-filter

6.2.1.3 Test with *D.C.* field and additional capacitors at stator windings

By using a constant capacitor (C_x = 66 µF) on the same previous circuit connection with constant rotational speed, explained above, an experimental test on the prototype generator at no-load condition, with changeable *D.C.* excitation and additional capacitor on load windings is implemented. The practical results data of this test are listed, as shown in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3: Experimental results of prototype machine at no-load with capacitors across stator windings

C_L [µF]	C_x [µF]	I_L [A]	I_{CL} ** [A]	V_L ** [V]	Drive-Torque [Nm]	f [Hz]	V_c ** [V]	I_c [A]	V_{rm} * [V]	I_{rm} * [A]
22	66	0.0	3.67	169	4.0	50.0	168.0	3.95	30.4	17.6
44	66	0.0	3.4	167	4.0	49.96	168.0	3.58	29.6	16.8
66	66	0.0	3.6	164	4.0	50.0	168.0	3.52	29.6	16.8
66	66	0.0	3.7	174	4.6	50.0	175	3.75	39.2	21.2

P.S.: I_{CL} is the current in the capacitor at stator load winding

211

Smooth output waveform is observed by adding the filter-capacitor (C_L) in parallel across stator load winding, as can be seen in the circuit diagram and waveforms displayed at Fig.6-10. The expected dip at maximum tip of waveforms is due to rotor poles construction. However, the dips can be reduced by suitable skewed angle of rotor or stator slots, as already discussed in chapter four.

(A) The measured and saved plot
by a measuring device

(B) The measured display
from personal digital camera
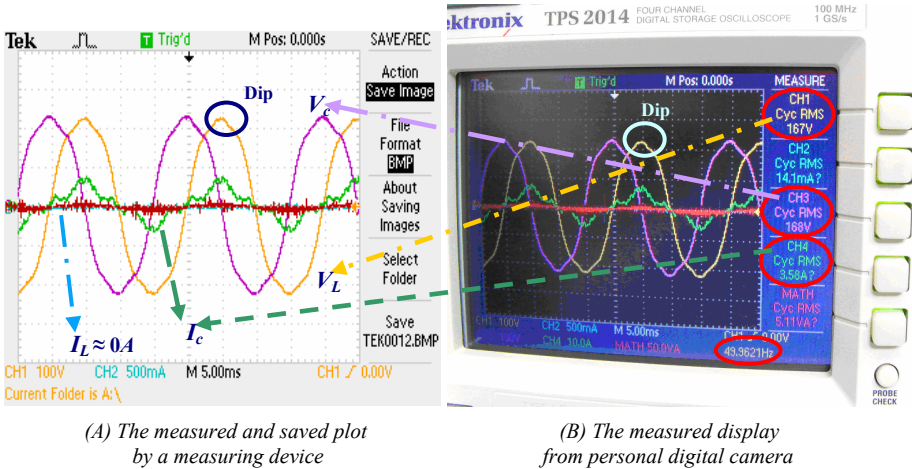
Fig.6-10: Output voltage waveforms of prototype machine at no-load D.C. exciter with capacitor-filter

6.2.2 Load test with reduced-voltage

After investigation of the valid operation of the prototype as a synchronous generator, the machine is tested at load operation. Forced *D.C.* exciter and mixed *D.C.* and *A.C.* exciter on rotor windings are applied. The importance of this test is in investigation of the affect of alternating current in auxiliary rotor winding on the rotor field at direct axis and also on machine output voltages. This can be illustrated in the following sections.

6.2.2.1 Experimental test at load operation with *D.C.* exciter field

For similar circuit connection to that already given in Fig.6-5 and with constant capacitors values (C_x = 66 μF, C_L = 66 μF) and approximately constant *D.C.* exciter, the machine has been tested, at reduced voltage for pure resistive-load. Although, the main magnetic field of rotor is constant due to constant *D.C.* supply V_{rm}, the results illustrate that the output generating voltage (V_L) decreases with increased load; i.e. there in no possibility for self-regulation, as shown in Table 6-4 and characteristics curves in Fig.6-11 & Fig.6-12. In this case of practical test, the

prototype machine has characteristics similar to that in normal *D.C.*-excited synchronous generator (*SG* without automatic voltage regulator, AVR).

6.2.2.2 Test with *D.C.* and *A.C.* supply on rotor windings

By adding an *A.C.* supply as an additional exciter on auxiliary rotor winding (referred to circuit in Fig.D-1, Appendix D.2), the effect of *A.C.* waveform in rotor winding circuit of the prototype machine is practically investigated.

Table 6-4: Experimental results of prototype machine at load test
with constant capacitors values and D.C. exciter

C_L [µF]	C_x [µF]	I_L [A]	V_L ** [V]	Drive-Torque [Nm]	F [Hz]	V_c ** [V]	I_c [A]	V_{rm} * [V]	I_{rm} * [A]
0	0	0	147	3.0	50.0	149.0	0	16.0	10.8
66	66	0	155	3.0	50.0	157	3.27	16.8	11.0
66	66	0.84	155	5.0	49.95	157	3.32	17.6	11.2
66	66	1.4	154	6.0	49.9	157	3.34	17.6	11.2
66	66	2.52	154	7.0	50.0	157	3.83	16.8	11.2
66	66	3.68	153	9.0	49.95	157	3.89	17.6	11.2
66	66	5.63	152	12	50.0	158	3.49	17.6	11.6
66	66	6.91	151	13.5	50.0	158	3.57	18.4	11.6
66	66	8.23	150	15.0	50.0	159	3.64	18.6	12.8
66	66	10.2	149	18.0	50.05	161	3.2	18.2	12.4
66	66	11.0	148	19.0	49.95	160	2.85	17.6	11.2
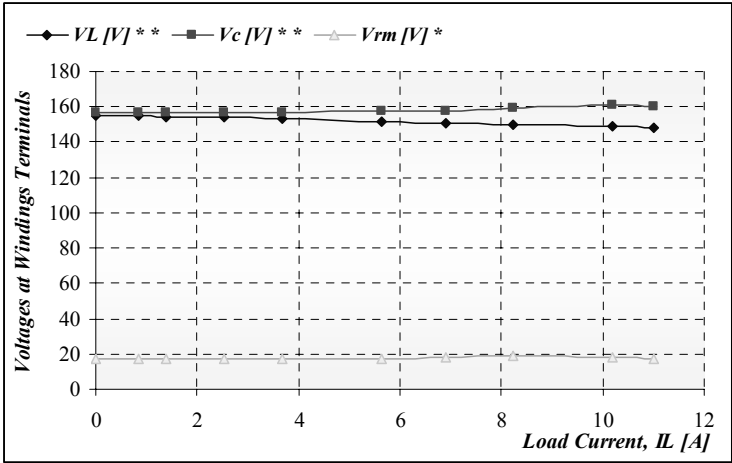
Fig.6-11: Induced voltages
at load winding, auxiliary stator winding and rotor main winding vs. load current
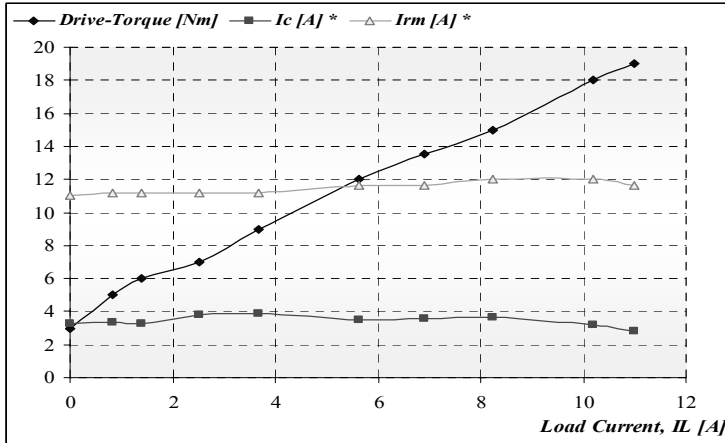
Fig.6-12: Drive torque, capacitor current and main rotor current vs. load current

A distorted output waveform has been obtained. The THD is increased to about 12 %, shown in waveform displays and harmonics in Fig.6-13A-D. Beside V_L is decreased by increasing the load, as in the measurements data shown in Table 6-5.
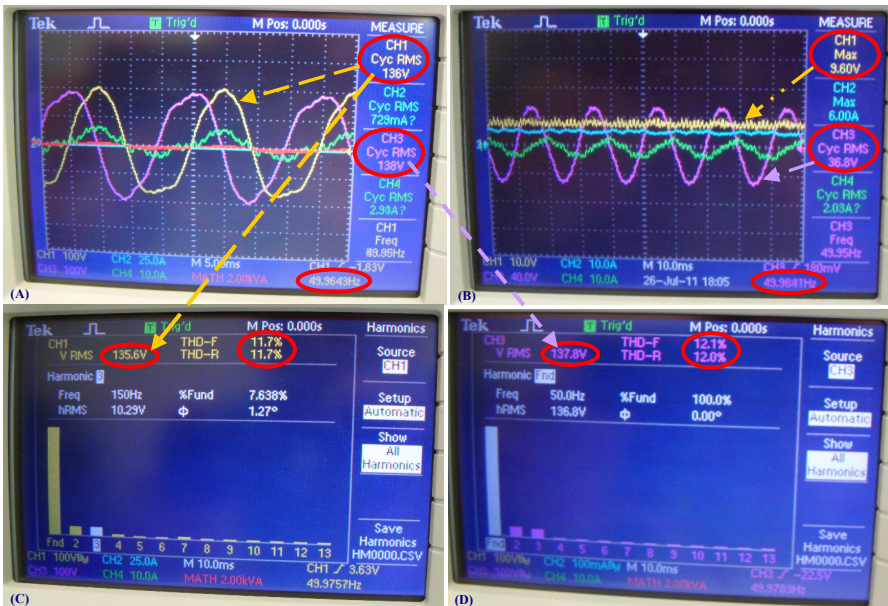
Fig.6-13: The circuit diagram and measurement displays of prototype at load operation with D.C. and A.C. exciter

Table 6-5: Measuring data of prototype at load operation with both D.C. and A.C. exciter

C_L	C_x	I_L **	V_L **	Drive-Torque	f	V_c **	I_c **	V_{rm} *	I_{rm} *	V_{ra} **	I_{ra} **	f_{ra}
[μF]	[μF]	[A]	[V]	[Nm]	[Hz]	[V]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[Hz]
66	66	0	137	3	50.0	139	2.96	8.32	5.52	0	0	0
66	66	0.73	136	3.0	49.96	138	2.9	9.6	6.0	36.8	2.03	49.98
66	66	5.05	134	9	50.0	139	3.9	12.0	7.2	92.3	5.3	50.0

6.3 Experimental measurements of developed model of *BCESG*

The developed *BCESG* is intended to be brushless, contact-less and self-excited, with no *D.C.* nor *A.C.* forced excitation. Hence, the object of these experimental tests is to verify the validity of the theoretical results and conclusions. So that the self-excitation, self-regulation at no-load and load changes and effects of capacitor changes on generated output voltage are practically investigated. The circuit connection is shown in Fig.6-14, below; and the detailed description of this experimental test can be seen in Table D-1, Appendix D.3.
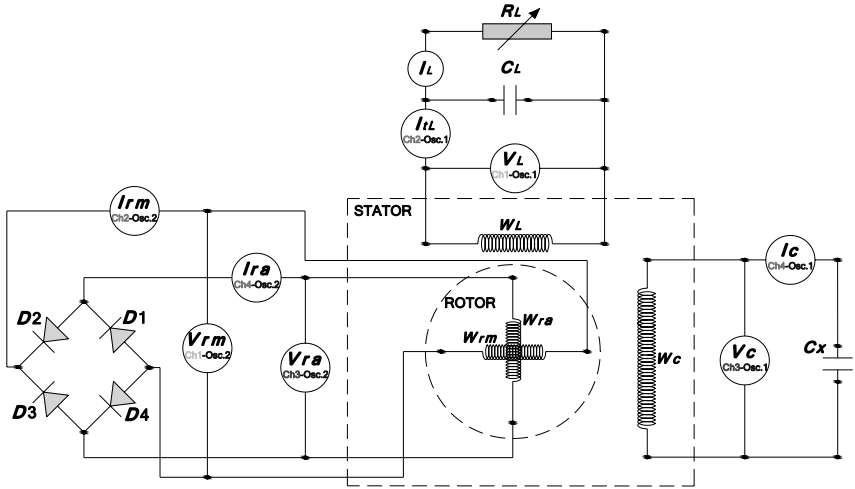
Fig.6-14: The basic practical connection diagram
of developed BCESG prototype at no-load/ load operation

6.3.1 Investigation of characteristics at no-load/ load operation

The load characteristics of developed model of 10 kW *BCESG* is investigated by connecting the machine windings, as in the circuit shown in Fig.6.15.

The capacitors are set to $C_x = 195.5$ μF (Exciter capacitor across stator exciter winding W_c) and $C_L = 120$ μF (Filter-capacitor across stator load-winding W_l), as in the case of machine at response study that explained in chapter five. Since the balanced of rotor assembly did not mechanically proved, beside the machine parts are manually assembled, the load test of the generator is then limited to a maximum half of full-load. The resultant total harmonic distortion (*THD*), rotational drive torque (T_r obtained by D.C. prime-mover machine), load current (I_L), Load voltage (V_L), output frequency (f), total output current (I_{tL}), capacitor voltage (V_c), Capacitor current (I_c), induced voltage at rotor main winding (V_{rm}), induced current in rotor main winding (I_{rm}), The frequency (f_{rm}) of rotor current I_{rm}, induced voltage at rotor auxiliary winding (V_{ra}), induced current in rotor auxiliary winding (I_{ra}), generator output power (P_o) are measured, as can be seen in the measured readings at Table 6-6.

Table 6-6: Measurements' readings of developed BCESG at load operation

I_L [A]	V_L [V]	f [Hz]	T_r [Nm]	I_{tL} [A]	V_c [V]	I_c * [A]	V_{rm} ** [V]	I_{rm} * [A]	V_{ra} ** [V]	I_{ra} * [A]	THD at V_c %	P_o [kW]
0	225	50.05	4.0	8.66	143	1.72	356	2.03	380	0.52	-	
0.3	225	50.0	5.0	8.67	145	1.71	324	1.67	324	0.4	6.05	
0.7	228	50.0	6.0	8.83	147	1.72	340	2.05	372	0.39	-	
1.2	231	50.0	7.0	8.93	148	1.74	376	2.23	388	0.43		
2.0	235	49.95	9.0	9.3	153	1.78	340	2.84	404	0.57		
2.9	237	49.95	11.0	9.64	155	1.78	392	3.14	388	0.83		
3.8	239	50.05	14.0	10.0	158	1.79	364	3.86	364	0.22		
4.7	239	50.0	16	10.4	159	1.79	300	4.3	300	0.34		
5.6	239	49.9	18	10.9	160	1.78	172	4.71	124	0.58		
6.5	238	50.0	20	11.4	161	1.77	164	5.0	116	0.74		
7.4	236	50.0	22	11.9	161	1.79	172	5.39	176	0.86		
9.3	232	50.0	26	13.1	162	1.78	276	6.22	284	0.97		
10.5	228	50.05	28	13.9	161	1.76	336	6.62	348	0.94		
11.5	224	50.0	30	14.6	161	1.76	404	6.93	408	0.91		2.59
12.6	219	50.05	32	15.3	160	1.74	464	7.17	460	0.81	9.3	2.76

$C_x = 195.5$ μF (Constant) & $C_L = 120$ μF (Constant) & Speed = 1000 ± 0.05 % (~ constant)
$f_{rm} = 100$ Hz

In each reading, the rotational speed of generator is fixed on synchronous speed, about 1000 r.p.m. From measured data, it can be realized that the self-excitation is possible even at no-load condition, beside the output voltage is compensated and regulated in almost flat characteristics, as seen in the characteristics curves in Fig.6-15. Where the output voltage (V_L) is about 225 V at no-load condition and exceeds to 239 V at load current ($I_L = 5.6$ A), then reduce back to 224 V at 11.5 A.
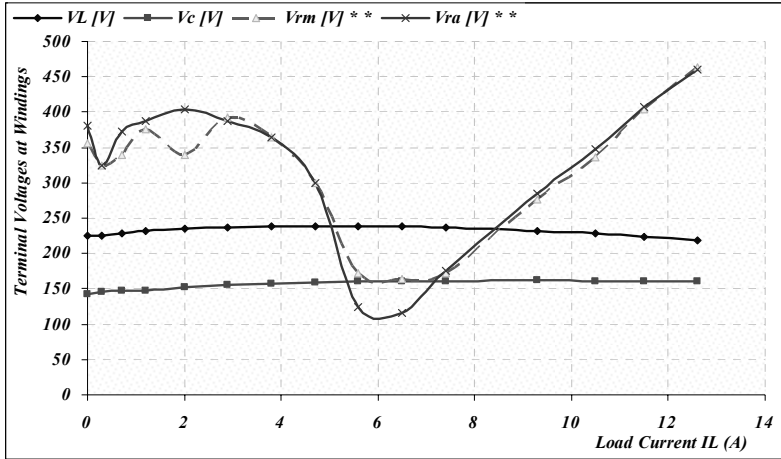
*Fig.6-15: Induced terminal voltages of generator windings vs. load current,
for developed BCESG model*

It can also be found that the capacitor current (I_c) of stator capacitor-exciter winding is almost constant; because of constant capacitance value, while the field current (I_{rm}) in the rotor main winding increases in proportional to the increase of load to substitute the lack of rotor field that occurs due to increase of armature reaction, as shown in Fig.6-16.
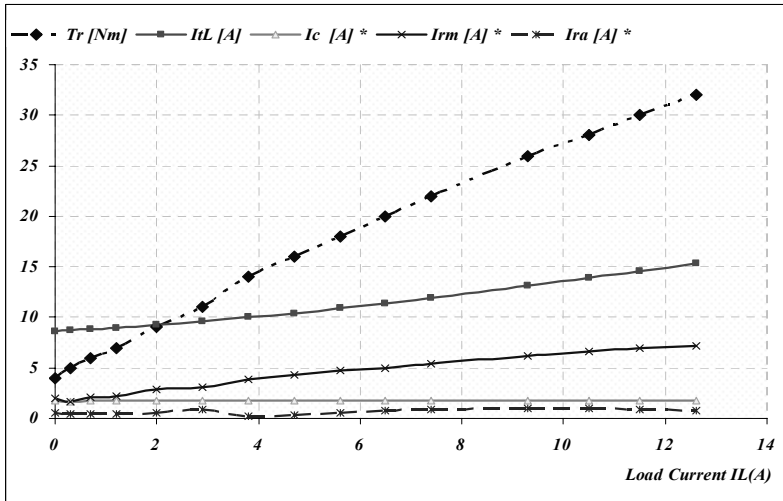
*Fig.6-16: Torque and induced currents in the generator windings vs. load current,
for developed BCESG model*

217

In addition, the oscilloscope's waveforms plots are recorded for the last reading, which shows that the load voltage waveform (CH1, at Fig.6-17A) is sinusoidal with 50 Hz frequency but with clear distortion near peak ends, shown in Fig.6-17A. Whereas the induced voltage at rotor main winding (CH1, at Fig.6-17B) is full-wave rectified with pulsating behave, referring to instants where the diode is actively energized. It can also be seen that voltage at rotor auxiliary winding is alternating in positive and negative pulses (CH3, Fig.6-17B), which refers to *A.C.* component in rotor circuit, already mentioned in response analysis, chapter five. The frequency at rotor circuit is shown 100 Hz; because the back-ward rotating field cutting the rotor windings and induces voltages of double frequency, already explained in analysis study, chapter three. The true power at this load is 2.76 kW and the reactive power due to the connected capacitor is 1.9 kVAR, while the resultant THD is little high about 9.28%, referred to practical results shown in displays of Fig.6-18 A & B, respectively.

| (A) at stator windings | (B) at rotor windings |
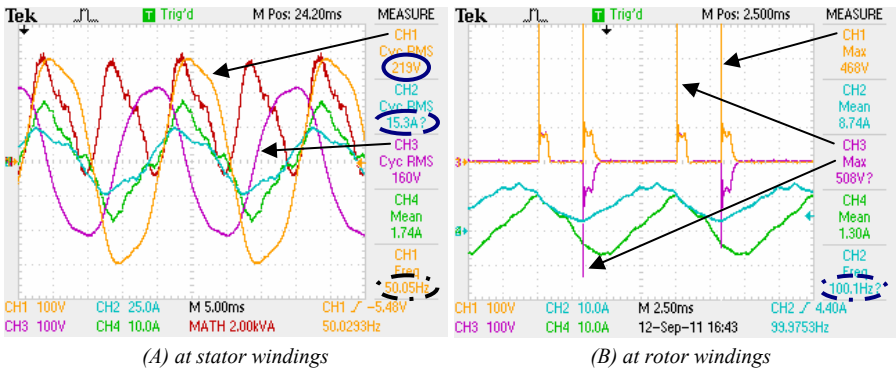
Fig.6-17: Induced voltages, output frequency and currents for stator and rotor of developed BCESG model

| (A) Output power | (B) Harmonics distortion for output voltage |
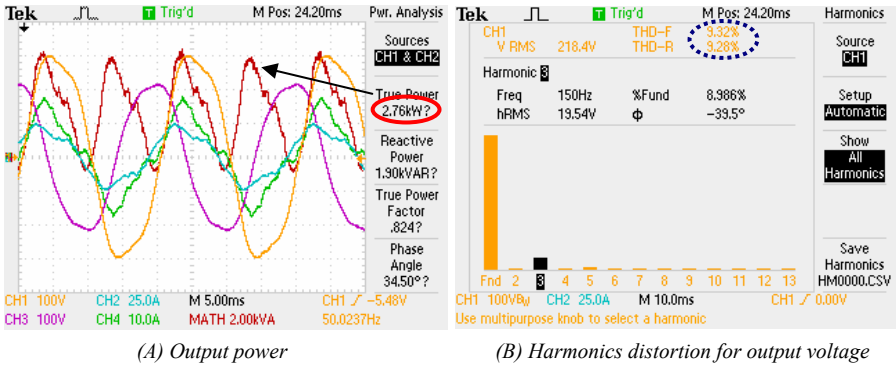
Fig.6-18: Output power and harmonics of output voltage of developed BCESG model

218

6.3.2 Investigation of performance at capacitor changes

Similar to the test in article 6.2.1.2, the capacitor effect is studied by changing the value of capacitance C_L and keeping capacitance C_x constant on 195.5 µF. At approximately constant load and synchronous speed, the output voltage V_L is linearly and considerably increased by increasing the capacitance value; because higher capacitance leads to increase in capacitor current, which in role raises the electromagnetic forces inside the machine, as mentioned before. The characteristic curves are shown in Fig.6-19, below; while the measured data can be seen in Table D-2, Appendix D.3.
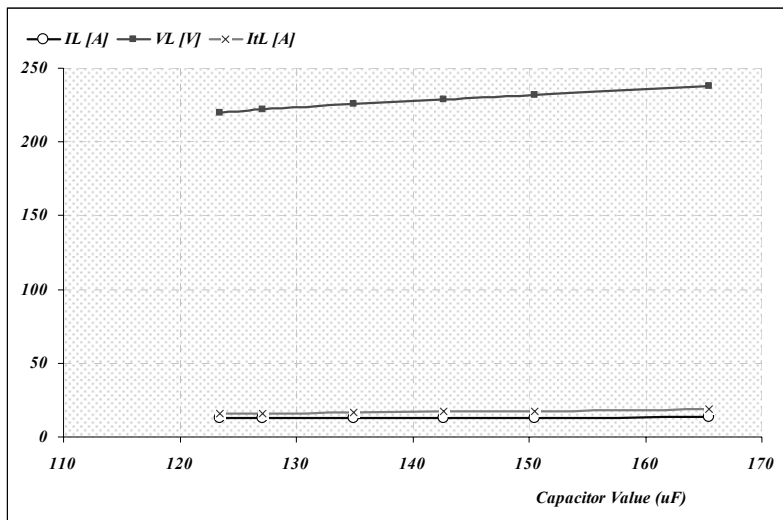
Fig.6-19: Effect of capacitor changes on the output load voltage in developed BCESG model

The displayed waveforms and harmonics plot for the last reading at increased capacitance (C_L = 165.5µF), power 3.26 kW and voltage 238 V shows slightly improvement in harmonics of output load waveform (THD ≈ 8.4%) in compare to previous case at lower capacitor value (C_L = 120µF). Also the full-wave and alternating induced voltage and currents for respective rotor main and auxiliary windings are clearly observed by the measuring displays, as shown in Fig.6-20, Fig.6-21.

By another test, capacitor C_x changes within increasing of load till approximately half of full-load (P_o = 4.21 kW) at power factor (P.F.) about 0.8 and input torque (T_r) 48 Nm. Rated output voltage (V_L = 219 V) at load current (I_L = 19.1 A) are

obtained; also an improved and acceptable harmonic distortion (THD ≈ 6.7 %) is determined, as shown in measured data at Table 6-7 and waveform plots in Fig.6-22 & Fig.6-23, below. At this load test, the generator input power (P_I) & efficiency (η %) are theoretically calculated to give 5.03 kW and 84 %, respectively.
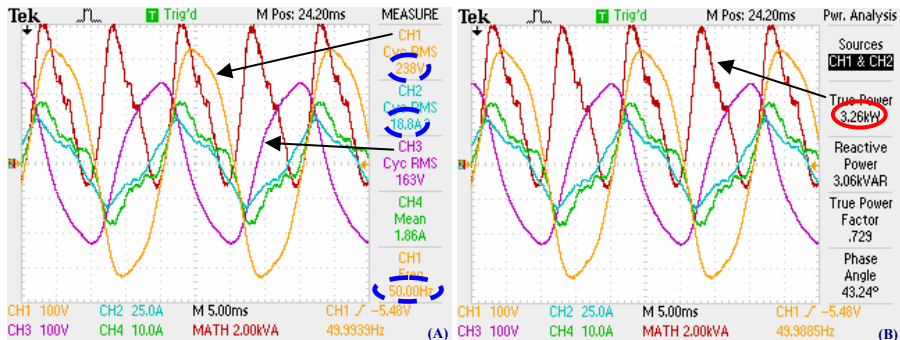
Fig.6-20: Output waveforms and power of developed BCESG model
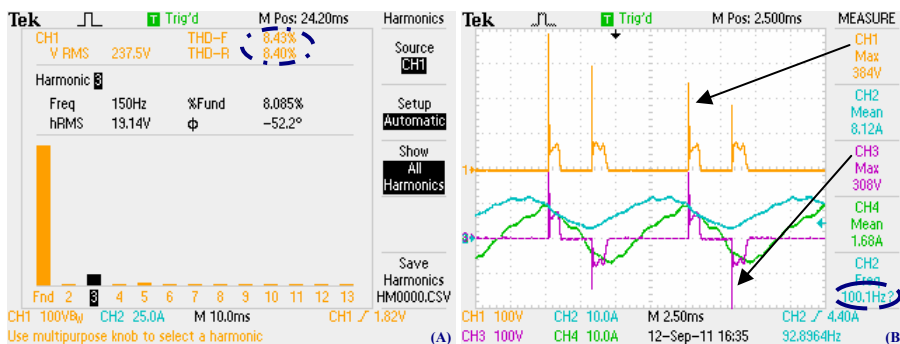
Fig.6-21: Harmonic of load output voltage and waveforms of rotor circuit for developed BCESG model

Table 6-7: Different measurements of developed BCESG till approximately half of rated-load

I_L	V_L	f	T_r	I_{tL}	V_c	I_c *	V_{rm} **	I_{rm} *	f_{rm}	V_{ra} **	I_{ra} *	C_L	P_o
[A]	[V]	[Hz]	[Nm]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[Hz]	[V]	[A]	[μF]	[kW]
15	230	50.0	40	19.5	161	1.82	512	8.44	100	504	1.49	165.5	
16.1	223	50.0	42	20.2	160	1.79	468	8.74	100.1	508	1.3	165.5	3.63
16.7	219	50.0	42	20.5	159	1.78	508	8.86	99.6	508	1.22	165.5	3.68
17.5	229	49.9	46	22.7	160	1.83	448	9.51	99.7	508	1.79	195.5	4.04
18	225	50.05	47	23.1	160	1.82	508	9.56	101	508	1.8	195.5	
19.1	219	49.95	48	23.7	159	1.78	508	9.63	100	508	1.66	195.5	4.21
C_x = 195.5 μF & Speed = 1000 ± 0.05 % (~ constant); *THD on V_c* = 6.77 % at I_L = 19.1 A & 7.5% at I_L = 17.5 A													

(A) Data of stator load- and exciter- windings   (B) Data of rotor main and auxiliary windings
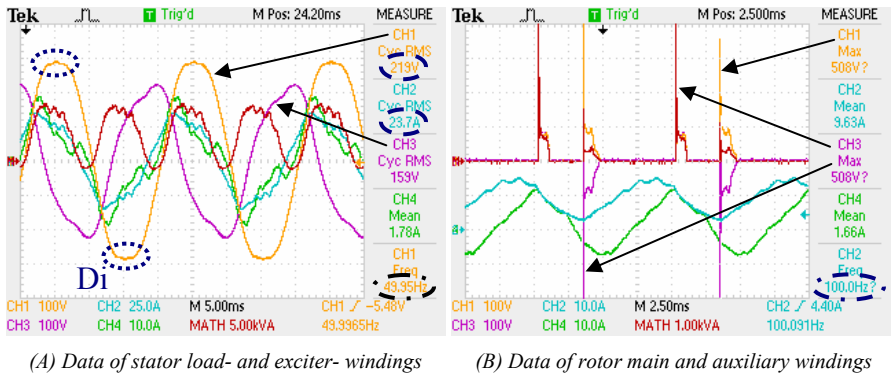
Fig.6-22: Induced voltages, output frequency and currents for stator and rotor
of developed BCESG at half-load

(A) Output power   (B) Harmonics distortion for output voltage
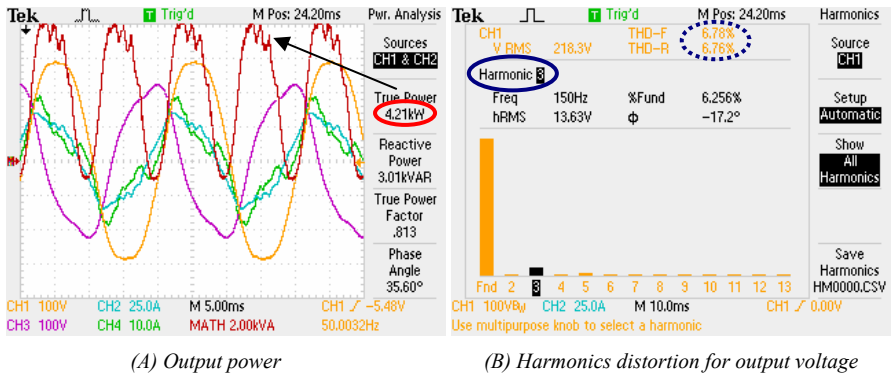
Fig.6-23: Output power and harmonics of output voltage of developed BCESG at half-load

By referring again to harmonics plot in Fig.6-23B, it can easily be deduced that the
higher percentage harmonics-distortion is presented mostly by the 3rd harmonics,
which is expected in single-phase machines; because of elliptic revolving field.
However, this can be reduced or eliminated in three-phase or two-phase balanced
windings machines; because the armature revolving field becomes circular. Also,
from displayed results for half-load operation of developed *BCESG*, shown in
Fig.6-22A, the output load waveform with expected dips appears similar to the
output waveform of the prototype already tested by forced *D.C.* exciter; although
the *BCESG* is initially energized by a value of residual magnetism. This proves that
in the presented brushless capacitor-exciter machine, a strong magnetic field, due
to full-wave rectification may develop.

Moreover, the maximum temperature at the machine frame at half-load after two

hours of operation is about 48.4°C, as shown in the plot of measuring device, Fig.6-24. From industrial experience, approximately 20°C may be added to determine the windings temperature ($T_2 \approx 70°C$), inside the machine. If for normal room temperature is $T_1=20°C$, then the max temperature rise $\Delta t = T_2 - T_1 \approx 50 \ °C$, which is acceptable in consideration of comparison with permissible Δt ($< 75°C$) for electrical machines with insulation type of class B.
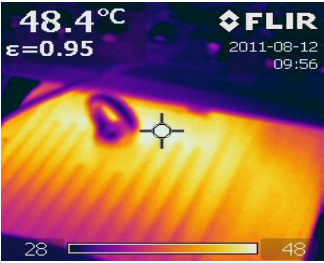
Fig.6-24: A measured plot of temperature rise at half-load operation for developed BCESG

6.3.3 Comparing of practical results with response analysis results at half-load

In comparison study between practical data at steady operation and steady status results of response analysis at about half of rated-load, it is found that the maximum value of Induced voltage across load winding (W_l) is 325 V, as shown in Fig.6-25. With sinusoidal waveform consideration, the r.m.s value is 229 V, which is somehow near the value and waveform plots of practical result (CH1=219V), shown in Fig.6-22A. However, the difference in measurements in practical prototype and simulation results are expected, especially when the practical test is not at exactly half load operation of the generator.
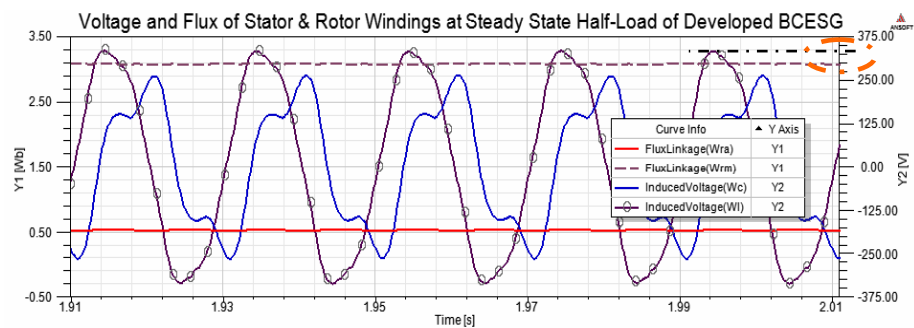
Fig.6-25: Waveforms analysis of output terminal voltages and rotor flux linkages at steady status of half-load test

In similar study, the response analysis for currents of stator windings of developed *BCESG* is investigated. For steady state period, the time waveform plot of load current in load winding (W_l) at half of rated-load is illustrated, as can be seen in Fig.6-26. In which the maximum value of total induced load current is 34 A. If at transient analysis sinusoidal waveforms are estimated, then the r.m.s. value of total load current ($I_{tL} = 24.04A$) and its value (CH2=23.7A) at practical results, seen in Fig.6-22A, are fairly correspondence.
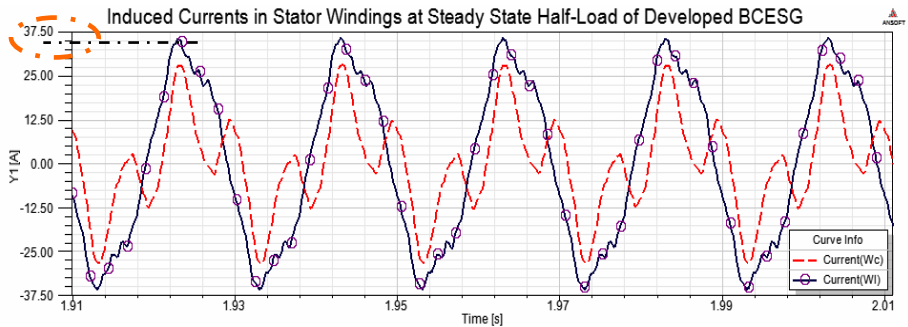
Fig.6-26: Waveforms analysis of induced currents in stator windings at steady status of half-load test

The magnetic fields of rotor windings at steady status are almost constant (as in the case of *D.C.* exciter) and the flux linkage at main winding (W_{rm}) is higher than that obtained at auxiliary winding (W_{ra}), as shown in Fig.6-27.
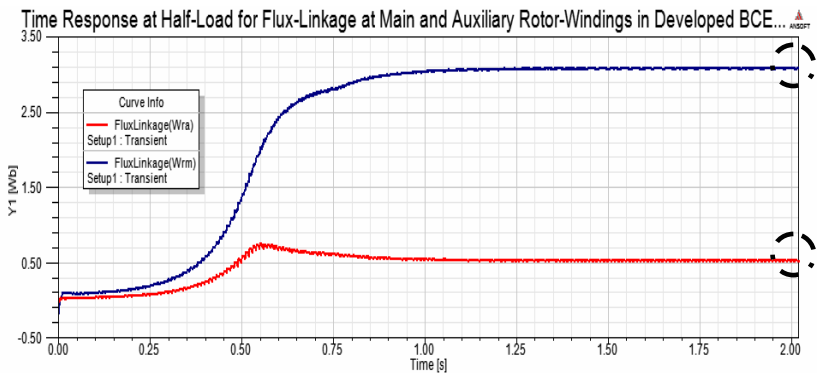
Fig.6-27: Transient response for flux linkages of rotor windings of developed BCESG at half-load test

More, the flux linkage of W_{ra} decreases with increasing the load; as clarified here by comparison between rotor flux linkage in developed *BCESG* at half-load and rated-load cases; where it is 0.5 Wb and 0.35 Wb, given in the plots of Fig.6-27

and Fig.5-15, respectively. This is because of increasing of *A.C.* current component and related opposite directions auxiliary fields in the rotor auxiliary winding, as already explained in chapter three. Whence, the load voltage waveform is improved by increasing the generator load.

6.4 Experimental test of previous model of *BCESG*

The load characteristic of previous model of *BCESG* is investigated by connecting each of rotor windings of prototype machine to a half-wave rectifier diode, as in the connection diagram shown in Fig.6.28.

The capacitors are set to $C_x = 195.5$ µF and $C_L = 151.5$ µF, higher than its value at developed *BCESG*. The number of windings and distribution for stator and rotor are set in similar manner to that for developed *BCESG*, shown in chapter four, Fig.4-18 and Fig.4-19, respectively. The load test took place till a limited value of load voltage about 200 V is obtained. Some of the measurements readings are recorded, as shown in Table 6-8, where the generator speed for every reading has been fixed on about 1000 r.p.m, synchronous speed.
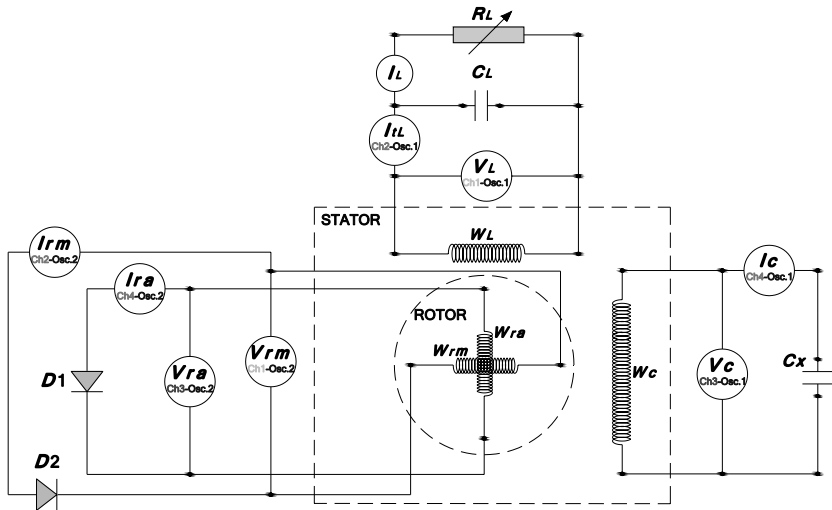
Fig.6-28: The basic practical connection diagram
of previous BCESG prototype at no-load/ load operation

From practical results, it can be realized that the self-excitation is also possible for previous *BCESG*, even though at no-load condition. Beside the output voltages

(V_L) is also compensated and regulated in almost over-compound characteristics, as seen in the characteristics curves in Fig.6-29. Where the load voltage is about 210 V at no-load condition and exceeds to 227 V at load current (I_L = 1.9 A), then reduces back to about 200 V at approximately 9 A, load current.

Table 6-8: Measurements' readings of previous BCESG at load operation

I_L	V_L	f	T_r	I_{tL}	V_c	I_c	V_{rm} **	I_{rm} *	f_{rm}	V_{ra} **	I_{ra} *	Output Power
[A]	[V]	[Hz]	[Nm]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[V]	[A]	[Hz]	[V]	[A]	[kW]
0	210	49.95	4	10.0	125	0.76	244	0.97	100	460	3	
0.6	210	50	5	9.96	125	0.85	212	0.94	100	552	2.73	
1	215	50	7	10.2	129	0.96	212	0.94	100	552	2.73	227
1.9	227	50	9	11.0	138	1.19	324	0.8	100	296	2.51	443
4.2	221	50.0	14	11.5	138	1.2	404	1.52	100	356	2.91	
5.7	215	49.95	17	11.9	137	1.18	400	1.91	100	460	2.95	1.23
7.3	204	50	20	12.4	133	1.11	460	2.2	100	456	3.7	1.53
8.8	199	50.1	22	13.3	134	1.12	500	2.61	100	312	4.16	1.8

C_x = 195.5 µF, C_L = 151.5 µF & Speed = 1000 ± 0.05 % (~ constant);
THD on V_c = 4.72 % at I_L = 8.8 A
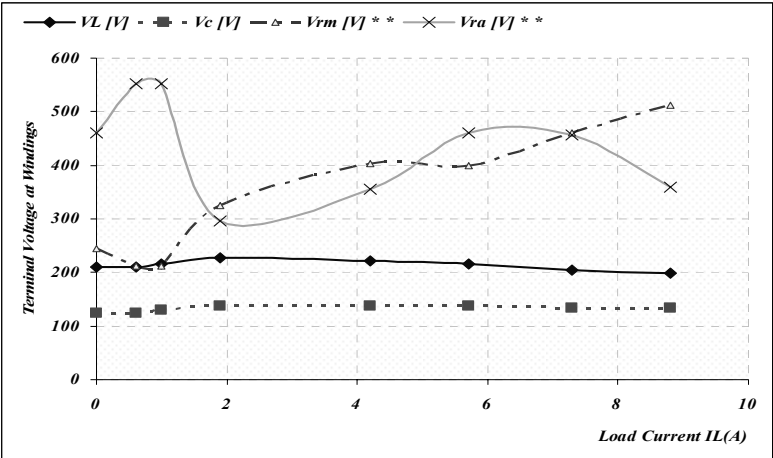
Fig.6-29: Induced terminal voltages of generator windings vs. load current, for previous BCESG model

It can also be seen that the capacitor current (I_c) of stator capacitor-exciter winding and field winding current (I_{rm}) are almost constant; while the auxiliary rotor winding current (I_{ra}) increases in proportional to the increase of load to substitute the lack of rotor field that occurs due to increase of armature reaction, as shown in Fig.6-30.

Some of measured data are recorded, as can be seen in displays in Fig.6-31 A, B for last readings of induced voltages and currents of stator and rotor windings, respectively. The resultant total harmonics distortion (THD) for last reading of load voltage is 4.72 %, recorded as can be seen in the display at Fig.6-32.
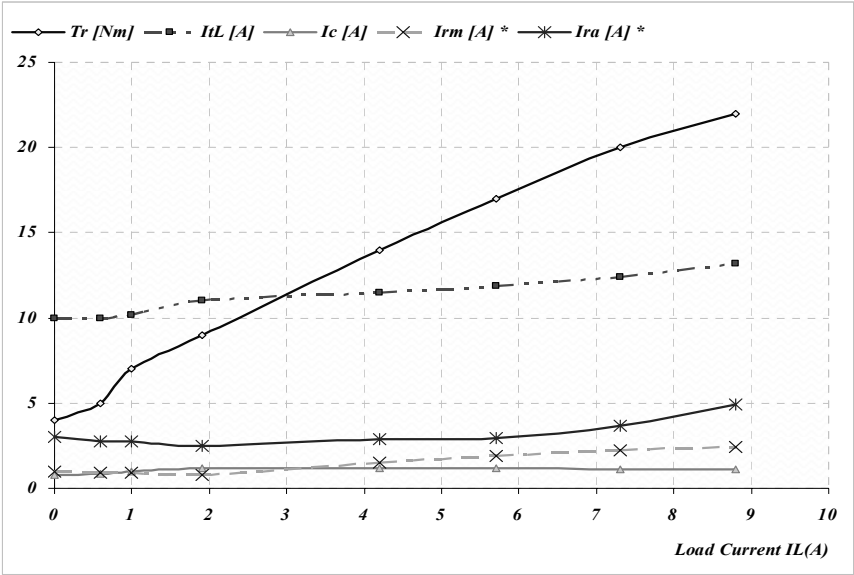
Fig.6-30: Torque and induced currents in the generator windings vs. load current, for previous BCESG model
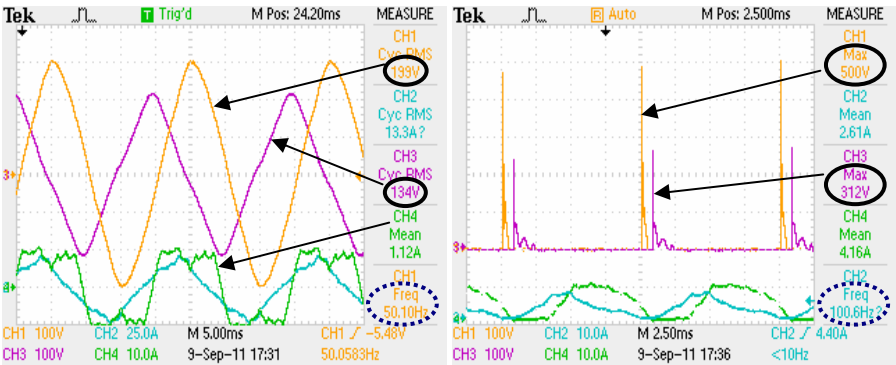
(A) at stator windings   (B) at rotor windings

Fig.6-31: Induced voltages, output frequency and currents for stator and rotor of previous BCESG model
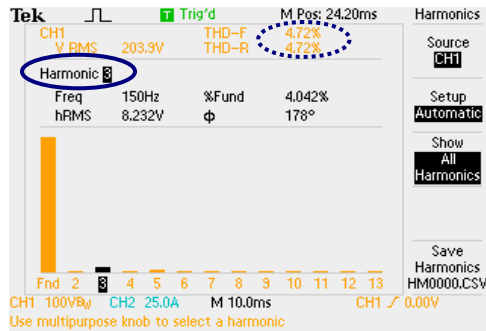
Fig.6-32: Harmonics distortion for output load voltage of previous BCESG model

6.5 Comparison of practical results between conventional *SG* and *BCESGs* types

The comparison at load characteristics of a prototype machine for the brushless capacitor-exciter generator connected once by a *D.C.* forced excitation, later self excited by half-wave rectifier (previous model), and also by a full-wave rectifier (developed model) is studied. Although, the generator voltage is different in level of values at each experimental test, it can easily be seen that, the terminal load voltage of the synchronous generator is regulated within increasing load in previous and developed *BCESG* models to have a flat-compound and over-compound generator characteristics, respectively, as it is already explained. Whereas, the load voltage of the prototype connected as a *D.C.*-excited synchronous generator, is regularly decreased by increasing the generator load. This is illustrated in the compared characteristics at load operations of three types of prototype generators, shown in Fig.6-33, below.

Moreover, the harmonic distortion of the presented machine types with forced *D.C.* exciter and full-wave self-exciter looks approximately similar (THD ≈ 6 %), as seen in Fig.6-9 and Fig.6-23B, respectively; While with THD ≈ 4 %, as in Fig.6-32, the previous *BCESG* shows improved harmonic distortion at load test. However, the output waveform shape looks more as triangle than sinusoidal, as seen in Fig.6-31A and the capacitor current waveform is more as square shape. Those are due to that both field components at direct and quadrate axis are obtained by half-wave rectified induced *E.M.F.*s, as seen in Fig.6-31B; which in role are affecting to give the resultant rotor magnetic field. Whereas, just direct-axis field component, due to direct main induced *E.M.F*, shown in Fig.6-8B and Fig.6-22B, effectives in building the rotor main field, in both *D.C.*-exciter *SG* or full-wave self-excited developed *BCESG*.
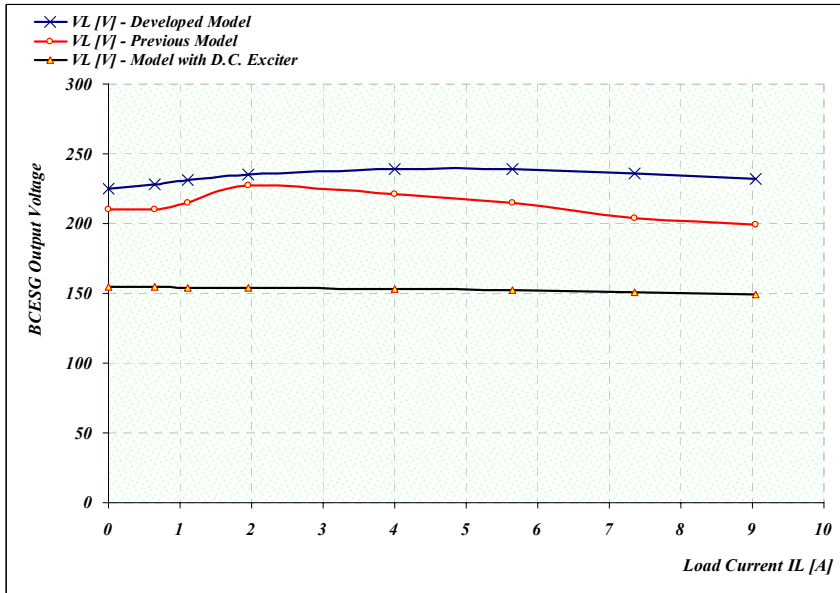
Fig.6-33: Characteristics of the prototype as previous
and developed BCESG model, and as D.C. excited generator

6.6 Discussion and conclusion from practical results

In this chapter, a general prototype machine with multi coil windings and fixed dimensions of volume size 10 kW, 6 poles is designed. The windings terminals are extended and externally connected to obtain several types of synchronous generators as multi-phase machine, *D.C.*-excited generator or brushless self-excited generator, explained in the experimental tests above. Although, manufacturing a general prototype is economic, the conversion to a specific type of standard machine design is not possible, because the dimensions, slots number and windings basic design are fixed. Therefore, the experimental tests are made with some limitations and hence the results may not match the real standard specifications. However, the object of practical test is achieved by proving the self-excitation and regulation of *BCESG* and main comparisons with other types of generators are achieved. Moreover, fairly match between practical (experimental tests) and theoretical (analysis and simulation) results are obtained.

By comparison with *D.C.*-exciter synchronous machine, the self-excitation in *BCESG* depends on a capacitor-exciter connected on stator windings; and by

228

changing the capacitance value the induced electromagnetic fields are considerably changes; which then vary the values of induced *E.M.Fs* and output voltages, as in the characteristics curve from experimental test results shown at Fig.6-19. Beside that, the connected-capacitor filters the output waveform and decreases the ripples. This is similar to the case in *D.C.*-exciter machines, as in practical results shown in plots of Fig.6-8A and Fig.6-10. However, the output voltages depend on the value of *D.C.*-excitation voltage; whence the parallel connected capacitors on stator windings are not effective in magnetic excitation or changing the output voltages, as can be seen in Fig.6-7.

Besides the using of capacitor-filter, the ripples and space harmonics in the output waveform of *BCESG* can also be reduced by choosing suitable skewing in rotor or stator core assembly or by distributing the stator windings in graduated groups; and, the higher selection of number of slots per pole per phase with two layers windings can be helpful too. However, in balanced three-phase machines, the third-harmonics is already eliminated; because of developing the circular revolving field at stator windings. On the other hand, the space harmonics for single-phase generator at no-load are different from that at rated load operation; because at load operation the magnetic fluxes on stator load- and exciter-winding are fully and uniformly expanded.

More, with increasing the load in developed *BCESG*, the output load waveform is improved; because the direct main field at rotor pole is highly enforced by enhanced compensated induced voltage (V_{rm}), as seen in Fig.5-15; with almost constant flux level, as seen in Fig.6-27 which is similar to the case of synchronous machines with *D.C.* excitation; while the auxiliary rotor filed reduces to minimum level, as already explained in article 6.3.3 (in comparison between half-load and full-load operation). The improvement of output waveform can be easily realized from the results data of experimental tests, where the total harmonic distortion, *THD* = 8.43 % at arbitrary load current (13.6 A) reduces to 6.77 % at higher load current (19.1 A), as can be seen in the practical readings in Tables 6-8 and 6-9; and the displayed harmonics plots in Fig.6-21A and Fig.6-23B, respectively. Therefore, the percentage harmonics distortion can be minimized as long as the generator load in the developed model of *BCESG* is increased. On the other hand, the harmonic distortion in previous *BCESG* for partial load operation (8.8 A) is about 4.74 % (as seen in Fig.6-32); which is less than the case in developed model. However, it is expected to be increased as much as the load increases; because the rotor auxiliary field in previous model is not alternating, hence it does affect on resultant rotor field. Where, the resultant magnetic field is the vector summation of both rotor components at direct and quadrate axes, always varying and increasing as output load increases.

Moreover, the dip in the output waveform for the prototype generator at operation with *D.C.*-excitation is obtained due to the existence of non-salient slot in construction of the rotor salient poles that mentioned in chapter four. The waveform dips can also be partly extracted by choosing a suitable skewing angle for slots alignment in rotor or stator laminated packet. However, these dips can be reduced when self induced excitation is created. In this case, the electromagnetic fields in the machine construction are independently distributed in uniform arrangements at magnetic core, different than the case when the field is directed by a forced *D.C.* excitation. The reduction in dip level can easily be realized by comparing the displays of experimental tests results for brushless capacitor-exciter generator and *D.C.*-excited generator, shown in Fig.6-22A and Fig.6-10, respectively.

Although, the dimensions and windings distribution for both *BCESG* models are similar, and also the induced currents in rotor windings are of double frequency; and more, the capacitor-exciter value for previous *BCESG* is higher (151.5 µF). The range of voltage regulation in developed prototype (between 224 V and 239 V) is higher than the regulation range in previous model (between 200 V and 227 V), as shown in experimental tests results of articles 6.3.1 and 6.4, respectively. Upon above, it is concluded that the induced excitation field in developed model is much stronger (with full-wave rectified excitation) than in previous model (with half-wave rectified rotor excitation). This corresponds to theoretical results of response analysis study at rated-load, already illustrated in the plots of Fig.5-15 and Fig.5-16, chapter five.

Wind/ Hydro Fluctuation Solver (*LPEC*)

The objective of this chapter is to prove that the developed *BCESG* is easily controlled [1]. A simple low-power electronic circuit (*LPEC*) is built. It is basically constructed of operational amplifier (as comparator) and externally connected between load and capacitor stator winding. The function of this *LPEC* is to assist in continuous generation of *BCESG* machine at extended levels of rotational speed, higher or lower than the rated. Though, it is helpful in wind and hydro generating systems to solve the problem of fluctuations in speed at a wider limit. For same purpose, it can also be used in diesel generating systems. The electronic control circuit is built by an aid of *MULTISIM* electronic-components software. In the following sections, the description of the *LPEC* design, operation and performance are presented.

7.1 Description and design of the integrated control circuit

As can be seen from schematic diagram at Fig.7-1, the *LPEC* is mainly designed by combining of two comparators. The output voltage (V_1) of the generator feeds the electronic circuit in two separate paths; one is the variable voltage (Channel_A), which is proportional to generator output load-voltage. The other path is ended by a fixed reference voltage (Channel_B). The output of first comparator feeds one terminal input of the second comparator. Where the both comparators-outputs (Channel_C and Channel_D) are of logical values.

The values logic"0" or logic"1" apply on transistor-switches (shown in electronic circuit at Fig.D-4, Appendix D.5), which in roll submit control signals I_1 and I_2 on contactor-coils T_1 and T_2, through suitable relays. The contacts of the contactors are combined in connecting with more of two capacitors C_1 and C_2, as shown in the blocks of the mentioned Fig.7-1. The capacitors combination are connected in parallel to the terminals of the capacitor-exciter winding (W_c) of the generator.

The combination circuit is designed to have three capacitances values. Each value for each status of generator operation is self inserted. The status are at over, under and normal rotational speed. The *LPEC* also comprises sub-circuits to reduce, rectify, filter, alter and divide the incoming *A.C.* rated load voltage.

The complete electronic circuit with component real-values and descriptions is built, as can be seen in electronic circuit diagram at Fig.D-4, Appendix D.5.
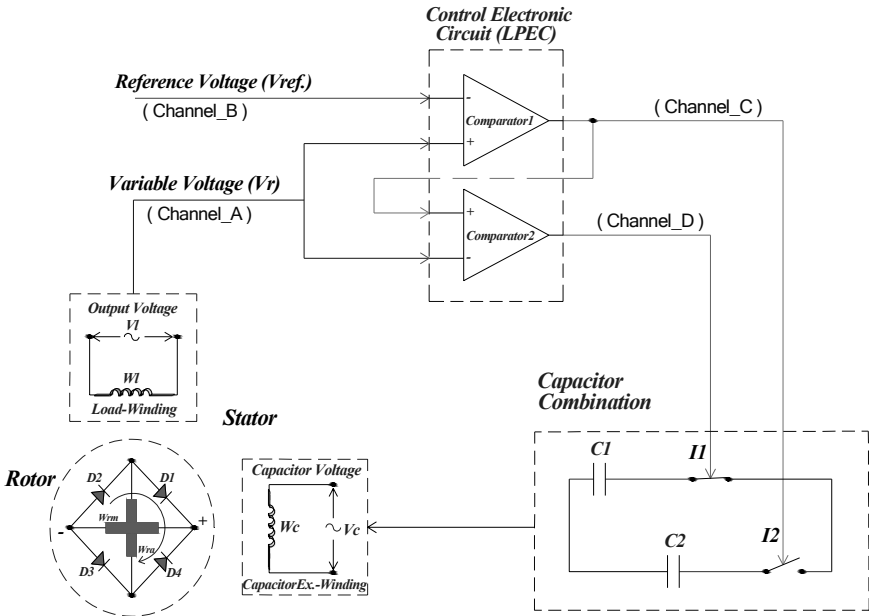
Fig.7-1: Basic schematic diagram of the developed BCESG, LPEC and the external connection

7.2 Operation and response simulation

In the presented *LPEC*, the value of reference voltage (Channel_B) is fixed by zener diode in calibration to a specified upper limit of generator load voltage; whereas the output of the operational amplifier are properly divided to match the limit of the under voltage (Channel_C), as in case of designing over/under voltage protection devices [2]. The reduced value of variable voltage (Channel_A) is proportional directly to the generator output load voltage (V_l). The compatibility of over voltage at higher speed and under voltage at lower rotational-speed of generator is also calibrated.

In the response plot of simulation results seen in Fig.7-2, it is illustrated that at a Time $< t_1$ the generator operates at under voltage indicated by Channel_A at value 0.582 V. Thus the value in Channel_C $\approx$ 0.882 V (Logic "0") represents the output of comparator_1; where the reference voltage at Channel_B is approximately fixed

on 2.4 V. In the mean time, the output of comparator_2 is then represented by Logic "1" (≈ 2.7 V), obtained at Channel_D.

Since the transistors are of *npn* type, then the control signals are $I_1 ≈ 0$ V and $I_2 ≈$ 12 V apply onto contactors to switch contactor_2 at *ON* mode; while the mode of contactor_1 is kept unchanged (*OFF*), as shown in Fig.7-1. At this case of under voltage at lower speed operation of the generator, the contact K_1T_1 of contactor T_1 remains unchanged at normally-closed status. While, the normally-opened contact (K_1T_2) and normally closed contact (K_2T_2) of contactor T_2 are altered. Hence, the high capacitance value (C_2) in the capacitors combination circuit is inserted. This leads to higher capacitor current (I_c) in the stator winding W_c at zero power factor; and hence the overall amount of electromagnetic field inside the machine is increased by self-compensation of induced terminal voltages.
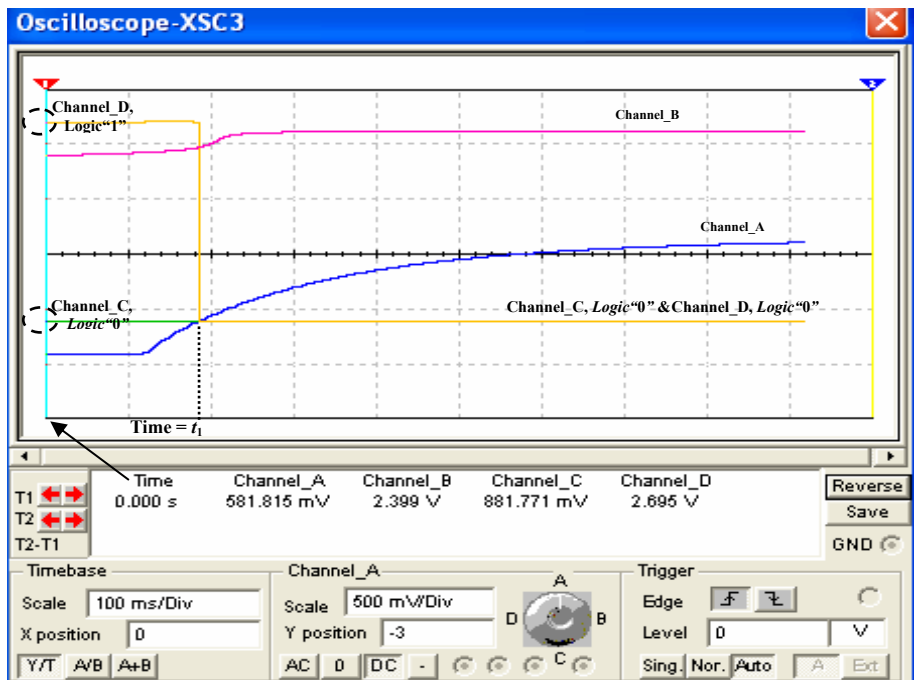
Fig.7-2: Simulation layout of the output response of LPEC at
normal rotational speed test of the generator

The same procedure is applied when the machine rotates at normal speed level. Whence in the normal limits of load voltage, represented by the response at Time $≥ t_1$, Fig.7-1; the value of voltage in Channel_A is gradually increased, in

proportion to the increment of generated load voltage. As long as this value is below the reference voltage (at Channel_B), the output of comparator_1 (Channel_C) is set to minimum (logic "0"). In the mean time, the output of comparator_2 also alters to logic "0"; because at normal rotational speed the value of voltage at Channel_A becomes higher than that at Channel_C, as represented in the simulation plot at Fig.7-2. The new instruction signals $I_1 \approx 12$ V and $I_2 \approx 12$ V are applied in the capacitor combination circuit. Thus the contactors (T_1 and T_2) are both activated, and the normal statuses of related contacts are changed. Therefore, the capacitor of lower value (C_1) can now be set in parallel with W_c winding; which leads in decrement of capacitor current (I_c). In proportion to that, the terminal induced voltages are reduced back to normal values at normal speed operation. For the same purpose and in same manner, at over-limit generator operation an equivalent value of parallel capacitors ($C_1//C_2$) can be inserted.

It is considerable here to mention that in each setting case of new operation level of generation, a feed-back signal is submitted to change the limits of reference voltage at Channel_B and the divided voltage at Channel_C, by using means of additional simple arrangements. Though, the output combinations of comparators remain unchangeable after regulating the generator voltage at new level of rotational speed and rated load range. The additional circuit arrangements are well illustrated in the schematic diagram of complete electronic circuit of *LPEC*, seen at Fig.D-4, Appendix D.

7.3 Discussion of generating system with *LPEC* device

The results shown in the response of electronic control circuit imply that the self-regulation at limited changes in rotational speed of developed *BCESG* is possible. Although, the output frequency can not be regulated; the output voltage of the generator is self-adjusted for three levels of operation, as given in over and under limits of normal rotational speed level. Beside, the generator is also self-regulated at each level for limited changes in output load. Moreover in *LPEC* low-power electronic components are used. The mechanical contactors can also be replaced by electronic types. For this purpose, power-electronic components may then be inserted; however, it would be then of limited use. Therefore, the generating system with *LPEC* is more economic from systems with power electronic converters or regulators.

Finally, the combination of two capacitors to give three values of capacitance can automatically be selected and the capacitors regulation method is more efficient than other methods; because no active-power loss is provided. Beside, the capacitors absorb the reactive power when connected to the network.

General Conclusions and Future Outlook

In this research work, a developed design model of brushless synchronous generating system of wound rotor type is presented. This system is related to grid integration and the need of replacing the high prices unsustainable sources with renewable energy power sources. The generator type is self-excited and self-regulated and can be also compensated for considerable changes of load or limited levels of rational speed. Therefore, it can be applicable for wind/ hydro energy plants as well as diesel engines units. The presented generator can also solve the problem of fluctuation at sudden changes of power because of it is exclusive damping features embedded in rotor construction without using damper windings. Although, the electromagnetic field is based on induction principle, the presented brushless generator has a steady strong magnetic field similar to the case in *D.C.* exciter field of conventional synchronous generator types. Therefore, it is highly recommended for power system stability when it is connected to a grid.

The brushless generating system is completed by a simple external electronic circuit (mainly based on operational amplifier as a comparator), which is fed by output voltage. The control circuit provides instruction signals in proportion to the changes of load voltage due to rotational speed variations, in upper and lowers limits from rated speed. According to that, suitable value of capacitance at a capacitor combination circuit is organized. Thus, the electromagnetic forces change in proportion to the new capacitor current and the system is re-compensated for the new rotational speed level. In the following, the main features, conclusions, discussion and future works are well illustrated.

8.1 Descriptions and final conclusions of the presented research project

The research project is concentrated on developing a *BCESG* system and the following has been achieved:
- An overview at back ground of the problem in relating to fluctuations, power stability and cost of wind turbine generator systems.
- Comprehensive study of the state of art and the difference in construction and characteristics between existent and presented types of brushless synchronous generators.

- A new concept and development in designing and performance of brushless self-excited and self-regulated capacitor excited synchronous generators.
- Illustration of analysis and design procedure for the presented brushless synchronous generator; besides to manufacturing of a general prototype 10 kW, 6 poles machine.
- Theoretical and experimental investigation to the induced self-excitation and self-regulation of the presented machine by using finite elements analysis and laboratory tests. Besides displaying the measured waveforms plots for harmonics, waveforms of induced voltages, currents and power in the rotor and stator winding circuits of the machine.
- A presentation and study of comparison results between simulation and animation process of electromagnetic models. Also the displays of magnetic and electrical field distributions and waveforms at steady and transient response analysis in relating to previous half-wave rectified exciter type of *BCESG*.
- Response study and discussion of analytical results for the presented machine in compare to conventional types of *D.C.*-exciter salient and non-salient poles generators.

Upon the comprehensive study and results of the presented developed generating system, the following has been concluded; and more theoretically and practically approved:

1 - Although the magnetic forces are produced by induced currents starting from initial residual magnetism, the rotor main magnetic field is built up and enforced stable at steady state operations; because it includes the full-wave and half-wave rectified components. The self-excitation is developed and raised by interacting between armature current and auxiliary rotor winding in proportional to increase of output load. Therefore, the magnetic characteristics can be similar to that in a synchronous generator of permanent-magnetic or *D.C.*-exciter salient poles machines.

2- The output characteristic may have flat compound compensating characteristics. Also, the residual magnetism and generated voltage is maintained, even after sudden short circuit circumstances or operation at inverse directions of rotational speed. Where the flux linkages are enhanced and increased higher at increasing the load up to short circuit condition; which is positively adopted for stable operation.

3 - The resultant alternating and opposing magnetic fields at quadrant-axis (high reluctance part of rotor) are reduced to minimum value near zero. Hence, the

harmonics of the output waveform is improved. Also, for suitable saturation, the core material can be reduced at pole parts. This is considerable from economic viewpoint in comparison to standard size of induction or synchronous machines.

4 - The auxiliary winding in rotor auxiliary slots (at non-salient part of pole) carries the *A.C.* component of rotor currents and has short circuit paths. Though, beside the voltage compensation, the function of these windings is to damp the torsional oscillations in the rotor that may occur as a result of load fluctuations. Therefore, this plays a role in preventing rotor overheating when a synchronous machine is exposed to negative sequence currents in a subject of short-circuit case or machine hunting's, as in the case of damper windings.

5 - The developed *BCESG* can show self-compound characteristics when it is operated at rated speed and connected to a changeable load for limit changes. This self compensated can be obtained without additional control circuits, *D.C.* or rotating *A.C.* exciters or external *D.C.* exciter means. Beside, the capacitor-exciter approach, used here, reduces the power loss in compare to the variable resistors or inductors control methods.

6- Above all, the operating concept including self excitation and regulation is applicable and the construction is simple and robust; because it is contact-less (without brushes, slip-rings nor commentators are used). The design procedure may successfully apply for double poles, as well as multi poles machines.

7- Because of the reduction in resultant auxiliary rotor field with increased loads, the flux leakages and harmonics at rated load is found, in comparison, less than that of other types of synchronous machines.

8- Increasing capacitor value or changing the windings numbers of stator excitation winding or load winding plays roll in changing the self-excitation and building up the output voltage of developed BCESG. This is due the increase in circuit output gain near the resonance tuning frequencies.

8.2 Advanced concepts and future work

- Since the revolving field in 3 phase generator is circular and not ellipse or pulsating, then the back-ward field in the machine is zero, especially when the machine is working in balanced operation. Hence for 3-phase *BCESG* machine, the compensation may occur just at unbalanced load. On the other hand, a concept to get unbalanced or non-circular revolving field for self-compensation is that to connect the output voltage terminals with un-equal values of parallel capacitances,

to obtain unbalance revolving fields and back-ward field components; and then the self-regulation may succeed. This way is better than to apply three unbalanced load on the machine. However, the terminals voltage per phase for the three-phases may not be equal between phases.

- Limited site study to investigate the power stability by using three-phase large scale *BCESG* in integrated grid with renewable energies.

- The self-regulation in output frequency beside the generated voltage compensation for developed *BCESG* at speed and/ or load changes. However, with the devised control device (*LPEC*) the output frequency can not be regulated through speed changes.

- The contactors can in further work be replaced by electronic switch to eliminate the mechanical parts and reduce any undesirable electrical lose. The power electronics components may then be required; however, this use will be in expected economic limits.

Appendices

Appendix A: Analytical Derivations of the Developed BCESG

A.1 Flux linkages

To obtain flux linkages φ_l, φ_c that are given in equations (3-27) & (3-28); I_{rm} and i_{ra} at equations (3-25) & (3-26) are substituted into equations (3-18) & (3-19) as mentioned in article 3.4 and rearranging takes place as shown below:

A.1.1 Solution for φ_l :

$$\varphi_l = [L_{c0} + L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)]i_l + [L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)]i_c + M_{cf}\cos\theta\left[\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_c\right]$$

$$- M_{cf}\sin\theta\left[\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_c\right]$$

$$\varphi_l = \left[L_{c0} + L_{c2}\cos(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\cos^2\theta - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\sin^2\theta\right]i_l$$

$$+ \left[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\cos\theta\sin\theta + \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\sin\theta\cos\theta\right]i_c + \varphi_{fd}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta - \varphi_{fq}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta$$

$$\varphi_l = \left[L_{c0} + L_{c2}\cos(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\right]i_l + L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\,i_c + \varphi_{fd}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta - \varphi_{fq}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta \tag{A-1}$$

A.1.2 Solution for φ_c :

$$\varphi_c = [L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)]i_l + [L_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)]i_c + M_{cf}\sin\theta\left[\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_c\right]$$

$$+ M_{cf}\cos\theta\left[\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} + \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta\, i_l - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta\, i_c\right]$$

$$\varphi_c = \left[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\sin\theta\cos\theta + \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\cos\theta\sin\theta\right]i_l$$

$$+ \left[L_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\sin^2\theta - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\cos^2\theta\right]i_c + \varphi_{fd}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta + \varphi_{fq}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta$$

$$\varphi_c = [L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)]i_l + \left[L_{c0} - L_{c2}\cos(2\theta) - \frac{M_{cf}^{\,2}}{L_f}\right]i_c + \varphi_{fd}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin\theta + \varphi_{fq}\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos\theta \tag{A-2}$$

A.2 Determination of current components I_{c1}, I_{c3} and I_{c5}

By substituting equations (3-6) for θ and (3-33) for i_c into equation (3-34), the following derivations are applied,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{\begin{array}{c}\left[L'_{c0}-L_{c2}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\right]\left[I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})\right]\\ +M_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\dfrac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}+M_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\dfrac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}\end{array}\right\}$$
$$+\frac{1}{C}\int\left[I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})\right]dt=0$$

$$-\omega L'_{c0}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})-3\omega L'_{c0}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})-5\omega L'_{c0}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})$$
$$+\omega L_{c2}I_{c1}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+3\omega L_{c2}I_{c3}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+5\omega L_{c2}I_{c5}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+\frac{1}{\omega C}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+\frac{1}{3\omega C}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+\frac{1}{5\omega C}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})$$
$$+\omega M_{cf}\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}\cos(\omega t+\delta)+\frac{d}{dt}M_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}=0$$

As illustrated in article 3.4 and formula (3-22), the term of resultant opposite directions flux linkage φ_{fq} is neglected relatively to the permanent flux linkage φ_{fd}, hence:

$$-\omega L'_{c0}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})-3\omega L'_{c0}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})-5\omega L'_{c0}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})$$
$$+\omega L_{c2}I_{c1}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+3\omega L_{c2}I_{c3}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+5\omega L_{c2}I_{c5}\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})+2\omega L_{c2}I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})\sin(2\omega t+2\delta)$$
$$+\frac{1}{\omega C}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+\frac{1}{3\omega C}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+\frac{1}{5\omega C}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})+\omega M_{cf}\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}\cos(\omega t+\delta)=0$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}-X'_{c0}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})-3X'_{c0}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})-5X'_{c0}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})\\[4pt] +\dfrac{1}{2}X_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(3\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c1})-\dfrac{1}{2}X_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})+X_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(3\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c1})\\[4pt] +X_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})+\dfrac{3}{2}X_{c2}I_{c3}\sin(5\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c3})+\dfrac{3}{2}X_{c2}I_{c3}\sin(\omega t-2\delta+\vartheta_{c3})\\[4pt] +X_{c2}I_{c3}\sin(5\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c3})-X_{c2}I_{c3}\sin(\omega t-2\delta+\vartheta_{c3})+\dfrac{5}{2}X_{c2}I_{c5}\sin(7\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c5})\\[4pt] +\dfrac{5}{2}X_{c2}I_{c5}\sin(3\omega t-2\delta+\vartheta_{c5})+X_{c2}I_{c5}\sin(7\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c5})-X_{c2}I_{c5}\sin(3\omega t-2\delta+\vartheta_{c5})\\[4pt] +X_{C}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+\dfrac{X_{C}}{3}I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+\vartheta_{c3})+\dfrac{X_{C}}{5}I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+\vartheta_{c5})+X_{cf}\dfrac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}\cos(\omega t+\delta)=0\end{array}\right\}\quad\text{(A-3)}$$

Solving equation (A-3) for $1'st$ harmonic and expressing in exponential term at ($t=0$), the following is obtained:

$$-X'_{c0} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) - \frac{1}{2} X_{c2} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c1}) + X_{c2} I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c1})$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} X_{c2} I_{c3} \sin(\omega t - 2\delta + \vartheta_{c3}) - X_{c2} I_{c3} \sin(\omega t - 2\delta + \vartheta_{c3}) + X_C I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1}) + X_{cf} \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \cos(\omega t + \delta) = 0$$

$$-X'_{c0} I_{c1} \sin\vartheta_{c1} + \frac{1}{2} X_{c2} I_{c1} \sin(2\delta - \vartheta_{c1}) + \frac{1}{2} X_{c2} I_{c3} \sin(-2\delta + \vartheta_{c3}) + X_C I_{c1} \sin\vartheta_{c1} + X_{cf} \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \cos\delta = 0$$

$$(X_C - X'_{c0}) I_{c1} \left[\frac{e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} - e^{-j\vartheta_{c1}}}{2j} \right] - \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} \left[\frac{e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} - 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c1} - 2\delta)}}{2j} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c3} \left[\frac{e^{j(\vartheta_{c3} - 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c3} - 2\delta)}}{2j} \right] + X_{cf} \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \left[\frac{e^{j\delta} + e^{-j\delta}}{2} \right] = 0$$

With further re-arrangements:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} (X_C - X'_{c0}) I_{c1} \left[e^{j\vartheta_{c1}} - e^{-j\vartheta_{c1}} \right] + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} \left[e^{-j(\vartheta_{c1} - 2\delta)} - e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} - 2\delta)} \right] \\ \\ \qquad + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c3} \left[e^{j(\vartheta_{c3} - 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c3} - 2\delta)} \right] + jX_{cf} \frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} \left[e^{j\delta} + e^{-j\delta} \right] = 0 \end{array}\right\} \quad \text{(A-4)}$$

Considering the first term of each complex number in equation (A-4), then relation (3-35) can be easily obtained as shown in article 3.4.1. In the same manner, solving equation (A-3) for $3'rd$ harmonic at boundary " $t = 0$ " results equation (A-5) that leads later to relation (3-36), as in the following.

$$-3X'_{c0} I_{c3} \sin(\vartheta_{c3}) + \frac{3}{2} X_{c2} I_{c1} \sin(2\delta + \vartheta_{c1}) + \frac{3}{2} X_{c2} I_{c5} \sin(-2\delta + \vartheta_{c5}) + \frac{X_C}{3} I_{c3} \sin(\vartheta_{c3}) = 0$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \left(\frac{X_C}{3} - 3X'_{c0} \right) I_{c3} \left[e^{j\vartheta_{c3}} - e^{-j\vartheta_{c3}} \right] + 3 \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} \left[e^{j(\vartheta_{c1} + 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c1} + 2\delta)} \right] \\ \\ \qquad + 3 \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c5} \left[e^{j(\vartheta_{c5} - 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c5} - 2\delta)} \right] = 0 \end{array}\right\} \quad \text{(A-5)}$$

By repeating same procedure, equation (A-3) can also be solved for the $5'th$ harmonic; though, relation (A-6) is obtained in terms of complex number as shown below,

$$\left(\frac{X_C}{5} - 5X'_{c0} \right) I_{c5} \sin\vartheta_{c5} + 5 \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c3} \sin(\vartheta_{c3} + 2\delta) = 0$$

$$\left(\frac{X_C}{5} - 5X'_{c0} \right) I_{c5} \left[e^{j\vartheta_{c5}} - e^{-j\vartheta_{c5}} \right] + 5 \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c3} \left[e^{j(\vartheta_{c3} + 2\delta)} - e^{-j(\vartheta_{c3} + 2\delta)} \right] = 0 \qquad \text{(A-6)}$$

A.3 Determination of $\left(\dfrac{d}{dt}I_{rm}\right)$ at boundary condition

Since at no-load $i_l = 0.0\ A$ ", then equation (3-25) may present again as the following,

$$L_f I_{rm} = \varphi_{fd} - M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c$$

By derivation of both sides, the following relation is obtained

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(L_f I_{rm}\right) - \frac{d}{dt}\varphi_{fd} = -\frac{d}{dt}\left(M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c\right)$$

But the term $\left(-\dfrac{d}{dt}\varphi_{fd}\right)$ is equal to zero according to equation (3-23); hence, the

above relation can be expressed now, by referring to the boundary condition at equation (3-51), as follows:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(L_f I_{rm}\right)\bigg|_{t=0} = -\frac{d}{dt}\left(M_{cf}\sin\theta\, i_c\right)\bigg|_{t=0} \quad;\ or:\ emf_d\big|_{t=0} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(L_f I_{rm}\right)\bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \quad (A\text{-}7)$$

Since the self-inductance is considered higher than resistance, relation (A-7) is represented as,

$$L_f \frac{d}{dt}\left(I_{rm}\right)\bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \tag{A-8}$$

By dividing both sides of equation (A-8) over L_f, the boundary condition for the rectified field current (I_{rm}) yields as given in equation (3-54) at article (3.5.2).

A.4 Determinant equation of δ

A.4.1 First derivation

As illustrated in article 3.5.2, the arrangements are took place from equation (3-58), as the following:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{M_{cf}\sin(\omega t + \delta)\left[I_{c1}\cos(\omega t + \delta - \frac{\pi}{2}) + I_{c3}\cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \frac{\pi}{2}) + I_{c5}\cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \frac{\pi}{2})\right]\right\}\bigg|_{t=0} = 0$$

By substituting equations (3-48) and (3-49) into the above equation and continuing the derivation with assumption that M_{cf} is constant , the following is obtained:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{M_{cf}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t + \delta)\left[\sin(\omega t + \delta) - K_3\sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) + K_5 K_3\sin(5\omega t + 5\delta)\right]\right\}\bigg|_{t=0} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(2\omega t + 2\delta) + K_3\sin(2\omega t + 2\delta) - 2K_3\sin(4\omega t + 4\delta) \\ - 2K_5 K_3\sin(4\omega t + 4\delta) + 3K_5 K_3\sin(6\omega t + 6\delta)\end{aligned}\bigg|_{t=0} = 0 \quad (A\text{-}9)$$

From equation (A-9) and after substituting for " $t = 0$ ", the determinant equation of " δ " can easily be deduced as shown in equation (3-59) of article 3.5.2.

A.4.2 Second derivation

In similar manner, from equation (3-61) in article 3.5.2, the second derivation is:

$$-\frac{d^2}{dt^2}\left\{M_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\left[I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\delta)-I_{c3}\sin(3\omega t+3\delta)+I_{c5}\sin(5\omega t+5\delta)\right]\right\}\bigg|_{t=0}>0$$

Substituting equations (3-48) & (3-49) into above relation and solving in terms of fundamental,

$$-\frac{d^2}{dt^2}\left\{M_{cf}I_{c1}\begin{bmatrix}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\sin(\omega t+\delta)\\-K_3\sin(\omega t+\delta)\sin(3\omega t+3\delta)+K_5K_3\sin(\omega t+\delta)\sin(5\omega t+5\delta)\end{bmatrix}\right\}\bigg|_{t=0}>0$$

Dividing both sides over "2ω" and "M_{cf}" yields:

$$-I_{c1}\begin{bmatrix}2\omega(1+K_3)\cos(2\omega t+2\delta)-8\omega(K_3+K_3K_5)\cos(4\omega t+4\delta)\\+18\omega K_3 K_5\cos(6\omega t+6\delta)\end{bmatrix}\bigg|_{t=0}>0\quad\text{(A-10)}$$

By substituting " $t=0$ " in the above relation and dividing over " 2ω ", relation (3-62) in article 3.5.2 is achieved.

A.5 Determination of $\left(\dfrac{d}{d\delta}\varphi_{fd}\right)$ and $\left(\dfrac{d^2}{d\delta^2}\varphi_{fd}\right)$

Since the same initial condition in article 3.5.2 is considered, hence the flux linkage that expressed in equation (3-58) is substituted here; and the following mathematical derivations is obtained,

$$\frac{d}{d\delta}\varphi_{fd}=\frac{d}{dt}\left\{M_{cf}I_{c1}\left[\sin^2\delta-K_3\sin\delta\sin(3\delta)+K_3K_5\sin\delta\sin(5\delta)\right]\right\}$$

$$\frac{d}{d\delta}\varphi_{fd}=\frac{d}{d\delta}\left\{\frac{M_{cf}}{2}I_{c1}\left\{[1-\cos(2\delta)]-K_3[\cos2\delta-\cos(4\delta)]+K_3K_5[\cos(4\delta)-\cos(6\delta)]\right\}\right\}$$

$$\frac{d}{d\delta}\varphi_{fd}=M_{cf}I_{c1}\left[(1+K_3)\sin(2\delta)-2(K_3+K_3K_5)\sin(4\delta)+3K_3K_5\sin(6\delta)\right]\quad\text{(A-11)}$$

The right side of equation (A-11) is similar to result in equation (3-59) (before the division over "$M_{cf}I_{c1}$"); hence, it is realized $\left(\dfrac{d}{d\delta}\varphi_{fd}=0\right)$ as in equation (3-63).

By applying second-order's derivation on equation (A-11), the relation (3-64) from the following rearranging can easily be obtained as:

$$\frac{d^2}{d\delta^2}\varphi_{fd}=\frac{d}{d\delta}\left\{M_{cf}I_{c1}\left[(1+K_3)\sin(2\delta)-2(K_3+K_3K_5)\sin(4\delta)+3K_3K_5\sin(6\delta)\right]\right\}$$

Dividing both sides over " -1 " yields:

$$-\frac{d^2}{d\delta^2}\varphi_{fd} = -2M_{cf}I_{c1}\left[(1+K_3)\cos(2\delta)-4(K_3+K_3K_5)\cos(4\delta)+9K_3K_5\cos(6\delta)\right] \quad \text{(A-12)}$$

Which looks similar to the result at relation (3-62) before division over the term "$2M_{cf}$". Hence: $\left(-\dfrac{d^2}{d\delta^2}\varphi_{fd} > 0\right)$; or: $\left(\dfrac{d^2}{d\delta^2}\varphi_{fd} < 0\right)$, as given in equation (3-64).

A.6 The solution to obtain the value of " δ "

From equation (3-59), the solution is determined in terms of " 2δ " as the following,

$$(1+K_3)\sin(2\delta)-4(K_3+K_3K_5)\sin(2\delta)\cos(2\delta)+3K_3K_5\sin(2\delta+4\delta)=0$$

$$(1+K_3)\sin(2\delta)-4(K_3+K_3K_5)\sin(2\delta)\cos(2\delta)$$
$$+3K_3K_5\sin(2\delta)\left[\cos^2(2\delta)-\sin^2(2\delta)\right]+6K_3K_5\cos^2(2\delta)\sin(2\delta)=0$$

$$\sin(2\delta)\left[12K_3K_5\cos^2(2\delta)-4(K_3+K_3K_5)\cos(2\delta)+(1+K_3-3K_3K_5)\right]=0 \quad \text{(A-13)}$$

From equation (A-13), two solutions may valid. These are given in equations (3-65) and (3-66) at article 3.5.2.

A.7 Values of capacitor reactance and generation modes

A.7.1 The condition at capacitor reactance X_{C5}

From the relation (3-75), the following is valid: $\dfrac{1}{\omega C} < 25\,\omega L'_{c0}$; or, $\omega^2 C > \dfrac{1}{25\,L'_{c0}}$

Hence: $\omega > \dfrac{1}{5\sqrt{L'_{c0}\,C}}$ \hfill (A-15)

If the term in the right hand side of relation (A-15) satisfies the resonance frequency. Hence, the angular frequency at 5th harmonics waveform (ω) in the capacitor resonant circuit of the generator is assumed greater than that of resonance frequency. Then the capacitor-excitation circuit is assumed inductive at the 5th harmonics waveform as already mentioned in article 3.5.4 .

A.7.2 The condition at capacitor reactance X_{C3}

The value of the capacitor at 3rd harmonic current is considered first for simplicity at " $K_5 = 0$ ", though the general approximate solution of equation (3-76) is:

$$X_C = 3^2 X'_{c0} \hfill \text{(A-16)}$$

To modify the solution, the above value is substituted again in equation (3-76) after replacing K_5 by the formula of equation (3-40). Then, the solution of capacitor reactance value for the 3rd harmonics (X_{C3}) could be given as shown below.

$$X_{C3} = 3^2 \left[X'_{c0} + \frac{\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)^2}{\left(\dfrac{3^2 X'_{c0}}{5^2} - X'_{c0}\right)} \right] \tag{A-17}$$

By rearranging the above relation, equation (3-77) for modified solution of capacitance reactance at 3rd harmonics is achieved as presented in article 3.5.4.

A.7.3 The condition at fundamental capacitor reactance X_C

Substituting $K_3=0$ equation (3-78) satisfy the fundamental condition and yields:

$$X_C = \left[X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} \right] \tag{A-18}$$

The assumption ($X_C \ll X_{C5}$) from equation (3-74) refers to $X_C \ll 25 X'_{c0}$ or,

$$\frac{X_C}{25} \ll X'_{c0} \tag{A-19}$$

By applying the condition at (A-19) into equation (3-40), the following is obtained:

$$K_5 = -\frac{X_{c2}}{2 X'_{c0}} \tag{A-20}$$

Substituting equation (A-20) into equation (3-44) yields the following,

$$K_3 = \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) \Bigg/ \left\{ \frac{X_C}{3^2} - \left[X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2 X'_{c0}}\right) \right] \right\} \tag{A-21}$$

From equation (A-18), the term for X_C is substituted in equation (A-21) to give:

$$K_3 = \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) \Bigg/ \left[\frac{1}{9}\left(X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} \right) + \frac{X_{c2}^2}{4 X'_{c0}} - X'_{c0} \right]$$

Finally, by substituting the above new expression for K_3 into equation (3-78), the approximate solution for the first root of fundamental value of capacitor reactance (X_{C1}) is obtained, as shown below.

$$X_{C1} = X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} \left[1 + \frac{\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)}{\dfrac{1}{9}\left(X'_{c0} + \dfrac{X_{c2}}{2} \right) + \dfrac{X_{c2}^2}{4 X'_{c0}} - X'_{c0}} \right] \tag{A-22}$$

Equation (A-22) is considered for further rearranging as given in article 3.5.4.

A.8 Induced generator voltage e_{l0}

As mentioned in article 3.5.5.1, by substituting equations (3-82), (3-83) and (3-6) into equation (3-81), expanding and deriving in terms of time changes " t ", the expression for the generator induced *EMF* on winding W_{rm} at no-load operation is obtained from the derivation shown below:

$$e_{l0} = -\frac{d}{dt} I_{c1} \left\{ L_{c2} \sin(2\omega t + 2\delta) \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\omega t + \delta - \frac{\pi}{2}) \\ + K_3 \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \frac{\pi}{2}) \\ + K_5 K_3 \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \frac{\pi}{2}) \end{bmatrix} + \left[\frac{X_C}{\omega} - L'_{c0} - \frac{L_{c2}}{2}(1+K_3) \right] \cos(\omega t + \delta) \right\}$$

$$e_{l0} = \frac{d}{dt} I_{c1} \left\{ \frac{L_{c2}}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -\cos(\omega t + \delta) + \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ + K_3[\cos(\omega t + \delta) - \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta)] \\ - K_5 K_3[\cos(3\omega t + 3\delta) - \cos(7\omega t + 7\delta)] \end{bmatrix} - \left[\frac{X_C}{\omega} - L'_{c0} - \frac{L_{c2}}{2}(1+K_3) \right] \cos(\omega t + \delta) \right\}$$

$$e_{l0} = I_{c1} \left\{ \frac{X_{c2}}{2} \begin{bmatrix} (1-K_3)\sin(\omega t + \delta) \\ -3(1-K_5 K_3)\sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ +5K_3 \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) - 7K_5 K_3 \sin(7\omega t + 7\delta) \end{bmatrix} + \left[X_C - X'_{c0} - (1+K_3)\frac{X_{c2}}{2} \right] \sin(\omega t + \delta) \right\}$$

$$e_{l0} = I_{c1} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} [X_C - X'_{c0} - X_{c2}K_3]\sin(\omega t + \delta) - 3\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)(1-K_5 K_3)\sin 3\omega t + 3\delta) \\ \\ +5\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)K_3 \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) - 7\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)K_5 K_3 \sin(7\omega t + 7\delta) \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{(A-23)}$$

After some further arrangements on equation (A-23), the final formula for induced voltage e_{l0} can be show in equation (3-84) at article 3.5.5.1.

A.9 Induced capacitor voltage e_{c0}

As it is mentioned in article 3.5.2 and from equation (3-87), the rearranging in terms of fundamental capacitor current component takes place as the following:

$$e_{c0} = \frac{1}{C} \int \left[I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \delta - \frac{\pi}{2}) + K_3 I_{c1} \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta + \frac{\pi}{2}) + K_5 K_3 I_{c1} \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta - \frac{\pi}{2}) \right] dt$$

$$e_{c0} = \frac{1}{C} \int \left[I_{c1} \sin(\omega t + \delta) - K_3 I_{c1} \sin(3\omega t + 3\delta) + K_5 K_3 I_{c1} \sin(5\omega t + 5\delta) \right] dt$$

$$e_{c0} = \frac{1}{\omega C} \left[-I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \delta) + \frac{1}{3} K_3 I_{c1} \cos(3\omega t + 3\delta) - \frac{1}{5} K_5 K_3 I_{c1} \cos(5\omega t + 5\delta) \right] \quad \text{(A-24)}$$

The terms in the above formula are expressed in equation (3-88) at article 3.5.5.2.

A.10 Determination of rotor currents

From equation (3-91) in article 3.5.5.4, the rearranging is shown below to obtain effective main field current I_{rm}.

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f} I_{c1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 - \cos(2\delta) - K_3\cos(2\delta) + K_3\cos(4\delta) + K_3 K_5\cos(4\delta) - K_3 K_5\cos(6\delta) \\ -1 + \cos(2\omega t + 2\delta) + K_3\cos(2\omega t + 2\delta) - K_3\cos(4\omega t + 4\delta) \\ - K_5 K_3\cos(4\omega t + 4\delta) + K_5 K_3\cos(6\omega t + 6\delta) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f} I_{c1} \begin{bmatrix} -(1+K_3)\cos(2\delta) + (K_3 + K_3 K_5)\cos(4\delta) - K_3 K_5\cos(6\delta) \\ +(1+K_3)\cos(2\omega t + 2\delta) - (K_3 + K_3 K_5)\cos(4\omega t + 4\delta) + K_5 K_3\cos(6\omega t + 6\delta) \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{(A-25)}$$

The rearranging of equation (A-25) yields equation (3-92) in Article 3.5.5.4.

A.11 Voltage and current relations

A.11.1 Load circuit

As explained already in article 3.6.1, substituting equations (3-27) and (3-96) into equation (3-31) and rearranging take place as the following.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{[L'_{c0} + L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)]i_l + L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)\,i_c + M_{cf}\cos\theta\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - M_{cf}\sin\theta\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}\right\} + R\big[I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1})\big] = 0$$

In above relation, substituting instead of θ, i_c and i_l [from equations (3-6), (3-97) and (3-96)] yields:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{\begin{aligned} & L'_{c0}I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) + \frac{1}{2}I_{l1}L_{c2}\cos(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{l1}) \\ & + \frac{1}{2}I_{l1}L_{c2}\cos(3\omega t + 2\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) + \frac{1}{2}L_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(3\omega t + 2\delta + \vartheta_{c1}) \\ & + \frac{1}{2}L_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c1}) + M_{cf}\cos(\omega t + \delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - M_{cf}\sin(\omega t + \delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} \end{aligned}\right\} + RI_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) = 0$$

By solving for only fundamental wave component, the relation is reduced to:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{\begin{aligned} & L'_{c0}I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) + \frac{1}{2}L_{c2}I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{l1}) + \frac{1}{2}L_{c2}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t + 2\delta - \vartheta_{c1}) \\ & + M_{cf}\cos(\omega t + \delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f} - M_{cf}\sin(\omega t + \delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f} \end{aligned}\right\} + RI_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) = 0$$

Derivation in term of time and rearrangement takes place as following,

$$\left.
\begin{aligned}
&-X'_{c0}I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{l1})-\frac{1}{2}X_{c2}I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})+\frac{1}{2}X_{c2}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})\\
&\qquad -X_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}-X_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}+RI_{l1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{l1})\quad=0
\end{aligned}
\right\} \quad \text{(A-26)}$$

By considering " $t=0$ " and expressing in term of complex numbers, the following is obtained:

$$\left.
\begin{aligned}
&-(\frac{1}{2j})X'_{c0}I_{l1}\left[e^{j\vartheta_{l1}}-e^{-j\vartheta_{l1}}\right]-(\frac{1}{4j})X_{c2}I_{l1}\left[e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}-e^{-j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}\right]+\frac{1}{4}X_{c2}I_{c1}\left[e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})}+e^{-j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})}\right]\\
&\qquad -X_{cf}(\frac{1}{2j})\left[e^{j\delta}-e^{-j\delta}\right]\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}-\frac{1}{2}X_{cf}\left[e^{j\delta}+e^{-j\delta}\right]\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}+\frac{1}{2}RI_{l1}\left[e^{j\vartheta_{l1}}+e^{-j\vartheta_{l1}}\right]\quad=0
\end{aligned}
\right\} \quad \text{(A-27)}$$

Re-arranging of relation (A-27) gives equation (3-98), that shown in article 3.6.1.

A.11.2 Capacitor circuit

As explained already in article 3.6.1, substituting equations (3-28) and (3-97) into equation (3-32), rearranging and derivation takes place as shown in the following.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{[L_{c2}\sin(2\theta)]i_l+[L'_{c0}-L_{c2}\cos(2\theta)]i_c+M_{cf}\sin\theta\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}+M_{cf}\cos\theta\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}\right\}+\frac{1}{C}\int[I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})]dt=0$$

Substituting equations (3-6), (3-96) and (3-97) into above relation yields:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{
\begin{aligned}
&\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{l1}\sin(3\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{l1})+\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})\\
&+L'_{c0}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})-\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})\\
&-\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}\cos(3\omega t+2\delta+\vartheta_{c1})+M_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}+M_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}
\end{aligned}
\right\}+\frac{I_{c1}}{C}\int\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})dt=0$$

By solving for only fundamental wave component, the relation is reduced to:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left\{
\begin{aligned}
&\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})+L'_{c0}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})-\frac{L_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})\\
&\qquad +M_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}+M_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}
\end{aligned}
\right\}+\frac{I_{c1}}{C}\int\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})dt=0$$

Derivation, integration and rearrangement of the above equation in term of time takes place as given in the following,

$$\left.
\begin{aligned}
&\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{l1}\cos(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})-X'_{c0}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})+\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}\sin(\omega t+2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})\\
&\qquad +X_{cf}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}-X_{cf}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}+X_CI_{c1}\sin(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})\quad=0
\end{aligned}
\right\} \quad \text{(A-28)}$$

By considering " $t = 0$ " and expressing in term of complex numbers, the following is obtained:

$$
\left.
\begin{aligned}
&\frac{X_{c2}}{4}I_{l1}\left(e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}+e^{-j(2\delta-\vartheta_{l1})}\right)+\frac{1}{2j}(X_C-X'_{c0})I_{c1}\left(e^{j\vartheta_{c1}}-e^{-j\vartheta_{c1}}\right)\\
&+\frac{X_{c2}}{4j}I_{c1}\left(e^{j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})}-e^{-j(2\delta-\vartheta_{c1})}\right)+\frac{X_{cf}}{2}\frac{\varphi_{fd}}{L_f}\left(e^{j\delta}+e^{-j\delta}\right)-\frac{X_{cf}}{2j}\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}\left(e^{j\delta}-e^{-j\delta}\right)=0
\end{aligned}
\right\}
$$

(A-29)

By re-arranging equation (A-29), equation (3-99) in article 3.6.1 is obtained.

A.11.3 Investigation of stator induced currents

In similar manner to the case for direct axis field at article 3.6.1, the relation among stator winding currents referred to quadrate axis field at boundary condition " $t = \tau$ " achieves from the *EMF* relation of rotor quadrate winding at equation (3-104), as illustrate in the following.

$$
\frac{d}{dt}\left[\frac{\varphi_{fq}}{L_f}+\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{l1})-\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1})\right]_{t=\tau}=0
$$

$$
\left.2\omega\frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{l1}\cos(2\omega t+\delta+\vartheta_{l1})+2\omega\frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{c1}\sin(2\omega t+\delta+\vartheta_{c1})\right|_{t=\tau}=0
$$

Therefore, the condition for the quadrate axis field is:

$$
I_{l1}\cos(2\omega\tau+\delta+\vartheta_{l1})=-I_{c1}\sin(2\omega\tau+\delta+\vartheta_{c1})
$$

(A-30)

Expanding the above equation yields:

$$
I_{l1}\cos(2\omega\tau)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})-I_{l1}\sin(2\omega\tau)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})=
$$
$$
-I_{c1}\sin(2\omega\tau)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})-I_{c1}\cos(2\omega\tau)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})
$$

Substituting equation (3-107) into the above relation reduces the terms to give the following:

$$
I_{l1}\cos(2\omega\tau)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})=-I_{c1}\cos(2\omega\tau)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1}) \text{; or,}
$$
$$
I_{l1}\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})=-I_{c1}\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})
$$

(A-31)

A.12 Determination of rotor currents at load condition

A.12.1 Determination of induced current I_{rm}

To obtain the relation for induced current I_{rm} , equations (3-96), (3-97) and (3-6) in relating with equation (3-103) are substituted in equation (3-25) as mentioned already in article 3.6.4. Then re-arranging and expanding take place as in below:

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}\left[I_{l1}\cos(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{l1}) + I_{c1}\sin(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{c1})\right]}{L_f}$$

$$-\frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\cos(\omega t + \delta)\,I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) - \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\sin(\omega t + \delta)\,I_{c1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1})$$

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I_{l1}\left[\cos(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{l1}) - \cos(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1})\right] \\ \quad + I_{c1}\left[\sin(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{c1}) - \sin(\omega t + \delta)\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1})\right] \end{array}\right\}$$

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I_{l1}\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right] + I_{l1}\sin(2\omega t)\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) \\ \quad + I_{c1}\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{c1})\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right] - I_{c1}\sin(2\omega t)\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{c1}) \end{array}\right\}$$

But the condition for direct-axis field is considered in equation (3-107). Hence, by substituting here, the above relation is reduced to:

$$I_{rm} = \left(M_{cf}/2L_f\right)\left\{I_{l1}\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right] + I_{c1}\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{c1})\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right]\right\}$$

Now, substituting for "ϑ_{c1}" at equation (3-110) and for "I_{l1}" in terms of "I_{c1}" at equation (3-109) into the above equation, yields the following,

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{c1}\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right]\left[\left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) + \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1)\right]$$

Then by expanding, the following relation is obtained,

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{c1}\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right]\left[\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}} + \sin\vartheta_1\right) + \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\cos\vartheta_1\right]$$

Referring to Fig.3-13, the above relation can be re-expressed as following,

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{c1}\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right]\left[\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\frac{X_C}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}} + \sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right] \quad \text{(A-32)}$$

By considering Fig.3-14, substituting for angle $(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})$ into equation (A-32) leads to the following:

$$I_{rm} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}I_{c1}\left[1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right]\left[\frac{X_C}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}}\left(\frac{X_C}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right) + \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}}\left(\frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)\right] \quad \text{(A-33)}$$

A.12.2 Determination of induced current i_{ra}

In similar manner and as explained already in article 3.6.4, the relation for i_{ra} is

obtained by substituting the same equations (3-96), (3-97) and (3-6) in relating with equation (3-105) into equation (3-26). Then re-arranging and expanding take place as shown below:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{L_f}\left[\begin{array}{c} -I_{l1}\sin(\omega\tau+\delta)\cos(\omega\tau+\vartheta_{l1})+I_{c1}\cos(\omega\tau+\delta)\cos(\omega\tau+\vartheta_{c1}) \\ +I_{l1}\sin(\omega t+\delta)\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{l1})-I_{c1}\cos(\omega t+\delta)\cos(\omega t+\vartheta_{c1}) \end{array}\right]$$

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}\left\{\begin{array}{c} I_{l1}[\sin(2\omega t)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})+\cos(2\omega t)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})-\sin(2\omega\tau)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})-\cos(2\omega\tau)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})] \\ +I_{c1}[\cos(2\omega\tau)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})-\sin(2\omega\tau)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})-\cos(2\omega t)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})+\sin(2\omega t)\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})] \end{array}\right\}$$

Rearranging gives:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}\left\{\begin{array}{c} I_{l1}\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)]+I_{l1}\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})[\cos(2\omega t)-\cos(2\omega\tau)] \\ +I_{c1}\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})[\cos(2\omega\tau)-\cos(2\omega t)]+I_{c1}\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)] \end{array}\right\}$$

Substituting equation (3-107) into the above relation gives:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}\left\{I_{l1}\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)]+I_{c1}\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{c1})[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)]\right\}$$

Substituting equation (3-110) and (3-109) into the above equation, expanding and rearranging yields:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)]I_{c1}\left[\left(\frac{X_C-X_{c0}'}{\sqrt{R^2+X_{c0}'^2}}+\sin\vartheta_1\right)\cos(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})+\sin(\delta+\vartheta_{l1})\cos\vartheta_1\right]$$

By referring again to Fig.s (3-11) and (3-12), the equivalence of trigonometric functions in the above equations with respect to angles (ϑ_1) and ($\delta+\vartheta_{l1}$) can be substituted as given below:

$$i_{ra} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}[\sin(2\omega t)-\sin(2\omega\tau)]I_{c1}\left[\left(\frac{X_C}{\sqrt{R^2+X_{c0}'^2}}\right)\frac{X_C}{\sqrt{R^2+X_C^2}}+\left(\frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2+X_C^2}}\right)\frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2+X_{c0}'^2}}\right] \quad \text{(A-34)}$$

A.13 Power factor and load angle

The term "$\vartheta_{l1}-\delta$" is determined here from load circuit and it is investigated again referring to the capacitor circuit as illustrated below:

A.13.1 Determination of angle "$\vartheta_{l1}-\delta$" referring to load circuit

By considering equation (3-63), the term "$\vartheta_{l1}-\delta$" is determined; where the derivation of the direct field flux in terms of angle "δ" is zero as a condition

explained before in chapter three. Hence by dividing both sides of equation (3-98) over the exponential function "$e^{j\delta}$", substituting for the angle "ϑ_{c1}" and "I_{l1}" and rearranging, the following is obtained:

$$(R+jX'_{c0})\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}I_{c1}e^{j(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)}+j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}I_{c1}e^{-j(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)}+\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}e^{-j(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)}=\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq}-j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

Expressing in terms of trigonometric function gives:

$$(R+jX'_{c0})\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}I_{c1}[\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)+j\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)]+j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}I_{c1}[\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-j\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)]$$

$$+\frac{X_{c2}}{2}I_{c1}[\cos(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-j\sin(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)]=\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq}-j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

By expanding and further re-arranging, the following is obtained:

$$\begin{bmatrix}R\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)+jR\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\\[2mm] +jX'_{c0}\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-X'_{c0}\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\\[2mm] +j\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)+\left(\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\\[2mm] +\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\cos(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-j\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\sin(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\end{bmatrix}\quad I_{c1}\;=\;\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq}-j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

To solve for direct axis field, the imaginary terms are taken into consideration as shown below:

$$\begin{bmatrix}R\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)+X'_{c0}\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\\[2mm] +\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\dfrac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-\dfrac{X_{c2}}{2}\sin(\vartheta_1+\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)\end{bmatrix}\quad I_{c1}\;=\;-\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

By applying the condition at equation (3-63), as mentioned above, the following is obtained:

$$R\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-X'_{c0}\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)$$

$$-\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C-X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2+X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)-\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\cos(\vartheta_1)\cos(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)+\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\sin(\vartheta_1)\sin(\vartheta_{l1}-\delta)=0$$

Considering Fig.3-13 and substituting instead of trigonometric functions ϑ_l gives:

$$R\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + \left[X'_{c0}\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}(X_C - X'_{c0})\right]\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) = 0 \quad \text{(A-35)}$$

The above relation is derived for direct field flux by referring to the load circuit which is used in article 3.6.5 to determine the angles " ϑ_{l1} " and " δ ".

A.13.2 Investigation of angle "$\vartheta_{l1} - \delta$ " referring to capacitor circuit

To check the validity of the solution for the term "$\vartheta_{l1} - \delta$ ", the derivation to obtain the mentioned angles' difference is repeated again referring to the capacitor circuit starting with the relation shown in equation (3-99). The following is obtained after dividing over " $e^{j\delta}$ " and substituting equations (3-110) and (3-109) into it.

$$(X_C - X'_{c0})I_{c1} e^{j(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta)} + j\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}} I_{c1} e^{-j(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2} I_{c1} e^{-j(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta)} = \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq} - j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

Expressing in terms of trigonometric function and re-arranging gives:

$$\left[\begin{array}{l}\left(X_C - X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\cos(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) \\ + j\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\sin(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + j\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\end{array}\right]I_{c1} = \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq} - j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

For direct field flux, the imaginary terms are taken into consideration again, as:

$$\left[\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\sin(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + \left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\right]I_{c1} = -\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd}$$

By applying the condition at equation (3-63) on the above relation, the following is obtained:

$$-\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\cos(\vartheta_1)\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + \left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\sin(\vartheta_1)\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)$$

$$+\left(\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) = 0$$

Considering Fig.3-13 & substituting instead of trigonometric functions (angle ϑ_1):

$$-R\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + X'_{c0}\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right) - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}(X'_{c0} - X_C)\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) = 0 \quad \text{(A-36)}$$

The above relation is derived for direct field flux by referring to the capacitor circuit and it is used in article 3.6.5 to investigate the values of angles "ϑ_{l1}" & "δ".

254

A.14 Determination of rotor field fluxes at load condition

From article 3.6.6 the main and auxiliary rotor fields at load condition can be determined, as follows.

A.14.1 Determination of "φ_{fd}"

φ_{fd} is obtained by substituting equations (3-109) and (3-110) into equation (3-103) and considering the following re-arranging that depends on Fig.3-13, Fig.3-14 and Fig.3-15A, as shown below:

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{cf} I_{c1}\left[\left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)\cos(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_{l1}) + \sin(\delta)\cos(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1})\right]$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2} I_{c1}\left[\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)\cos(\delta - \vartheta_{l1}) + \left(\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) \\ + \cos(\vartheta_1)\left[\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) + \sin(\delta - \vartheta_{l1})\right] - \sin(\vartheta_1)\left[\cos(\delta - \vartheta_{l1}) - \cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1})\right]\end{array}\right]$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2} I_{c1}\left[\begin{array}{c}\dfrac{\left(R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}\right)X''_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0}) + \left(R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}\right)\sqrt{X_C^2 + R^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}\left(R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}\right)} \\ - \dfrac{R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}\end{array}\right] \quad \text{(A-37)}$$

A.14.2 Determination of "φ_{fq}"

In a similar manner to that given in Appendix A.14.1, φ_{fq} is obtained by substituting equations (3-109) and (3-110) into equation (3-105) and considering the following re-arranging by referring to Fig.3-13, Fig.3-14 and Fig.3-15A and equations (3-30), (A-31), as shown below.

$$\varphi_{fq} = -M_{cf}\sin(\omega t + \delta)I_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) + M_{cf}\cos(\omega t + \delta)I_{c1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{c1})$$

$$+ L_f\frac{M_{cf}}{2L_f}\left(\sqrt{\frac{X_C^2 + R^2}{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\right)I_{c1}\sin(2\omega t)$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2}\left\{\begin{array}{l}-I_{l1}\cos(2\omega t)\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) + I_{l1}\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) + I_{c1}\cos(\vartheta_1)\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) - I_{c1}\sin(\vartheta_1)\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) \\ + I_{c1}\cos(2\omega t)\cos(\vartheta_1)\cos(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) - I_{c1}\cos(2\omega t)\sin(\vartheta_1)\sin(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) + \sqrt{\dfrac{X_C^2 + R^2}{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}I_{c1}\sin(2\omega t)\end{array}\right\}$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = \frac{M_{cf}}{2} I_{c1} \left[\frac{-R(X_C - X'_{c0}) + R(X_C - X'_{c0})}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X^2_C}} \cos(2\omega t) + \sqrt{\frac{X^2_C + R^2}{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}} \sin(2\omega t) \right.$$
$$\left. + \frac{R(X_C - 2X'_{c0} + X''_{c0})}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}} \right] \quad \text{(A-38)}$$

A.15 The relation between "X_{cf}^2/X_f" and X_C at load condition

To obtain a relation between the saturation coefficient and capacitor reactance that shown in equation (3-130) of article 3.8, the following derivation and rearranging take place starting by substituting equations (3-109) & (3-110) into equation (3-99), dividing over $e^{j\delta}$ and I_{c1} ; and, considering Fig.12, Fig.13 and Fig.14, as shown below.

$$(X_C - X'_{c0})e^{j(\vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1} - \delta)} + j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}e^{j(\delta - \vartheta_{l1})} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}e^{j(\delta - \vartheta_1 - \vartheta_{l1})} + \frac{1}{I_{c1}}\left(j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd} - \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq}\right) = 0$$

$$(X_C - X'_{c0})\left[\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) + j\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1) + j\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) - \sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1)\right]$$
$$+ j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\left[\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta) - j\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\right]$$
$$+ \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\left[\begin{array}{c}\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) - j\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1)\\ -j\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) - \sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1)\end{array}\right] + \frac{1}{I_{c1}}\left(j\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd} - \frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fq}\right) = 0$$

By further expanding and solving for imaginary terms, the following is obtained:

$$j(X_C - X'_{c0})\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1) + j(X_C - X'_{c0})\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) + j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\frac{X_C - X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}}\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)$$
$$- j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\cos(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\sin(\vartheta_1) - j\frac{X_{c2}}{2}\sin(\vartheta_{l1} - \delta)\cos(\vartheta_1) + j\frac{1}{I_{c1}}\frac{X_{cf}}{L_f}\varphi_{fd} = 0$$

$$\left\{\left[\left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)X'_{c0} + \frac{X_{c2}}{2}(X_C - X'_{c0})\right]X''_{c0} + \left(X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\right)R^2\right\}\frac{1}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}$$
$$+ \frac{1}{2}\frac{X_{cf}^2}{X_f}\left\{\left(\frac{R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{c0}}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}\right)\left[\frac{X''_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0}) + \sqrt{X^2_C + R^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}{R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}} - 1\right]\right\} = 0$$

$$X_C - X'_{c0} - \frac{X_{c2}}{2}\left[1 - \frac{(X_C - X'_{c0})X''_{c0}}{(R^2 + X'_{c0}X''_{c0})}\right] = \frac{1}{2}\frac{X_{cf}^2}{X_f}\left[1 - \frac{X''_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0}) + \sqrt{X^2_C + R^2}\sqrt{R^2 + X''^2_{c0}}}{R^2 + X''_{c0}X'_{c0}}\right] \quad \text{(A-39)}$$

A.16 Analytical relations of previous primarily *BSESG* model at load condition

In relating to article 3.9.1, many researches have studied the analysis of primary *BSESG* and the relations between induced currents and voltages are obtained [8][23], as illustrated below:

$$i_l = I_{l1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{A-40}$$

$$i_c = \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}} I_{l1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta) = I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta) \tag{A-41}$$

$$i_R = \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_C^2}} I_{l1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta) = I_{R1} \sin(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta) \tag{A-42}$$

$$i_{rm} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{X_{lrm}}{X_{rm}} \right) I_{l1}\left(1 - \cos(2\omega t)\right) \tag{A-43}$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = \frac{1}{2} M_{lrm} I_{l1}\left(1 + \cos(2\delta_1)\right) \tag{A-44}$$

$$\vartheta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{X_C}{R} \right) \tag{A-45}$$

$$\vartheta_{l1} + \delta_1 = 0 \tag{A-46}$$

$$\delta_1 = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\dfrac{R\,X_C^2}{R^2 + X_C^2}}{\dfrac{R^2 X_C}{R^2 + X_C^2} - X'_{l0} + \dfrac{1}{2} X'_{l2}} \right] \tag{A-47}$$

$$e_l = R\,i_R = E_{l1} \sin(\omega t - \delta_1 + \vartheta) \tag{A-48}$$

$$\left. \frac{X_{cf}^2}{X_f} = \frac{X_{lrm}^2}{X_{rm}} = \frac{\dfrac{R^2 X_C}{R^2 + X_C^2} - X'_{l0} - \dfrac{1}{2} X'_{l2} + \dfrac{\left(\dfrac{R\,X_C^2}{R^2 + X_C^2} \right)^2}{\dfrac{R^2 X_C}{R^2 + X_C^2} - X'_{l0} + \dfrac{1}{2} X'_{l2}}}{\dfrac{1}{2}\left[1 + \dfrac{\sqrt{\left(\dfrac{R^2 X_C}{R^2 + X_C^2} - X'_{l0} - \dfrac{1}{2} X'_{l2} \right)^2 + \left(\dfrac{R\,X_C^2}{R^2 + X_C^2} \right)^2}}{\dfrac{R^2 X_C}{R^2 + X_C^2} - X'_{l0} + \dfrac{1}{2} X'_{l2}} \right]} \right\} \tag{A-49}$$

The characteristics of the theoretical study obtained above and in article 3.9.1 can be determined as in the curves plot in Fig.3-1, below.
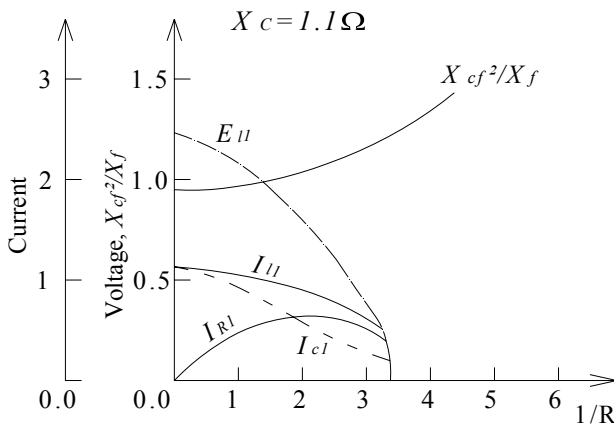
Fig.A-1: Theoretical load characteristic of primarily model of BSESG

A.17 Analytical relations of improved *BSESG* model

In relating to article 3.9.2, the analytical formals of improved *BSESG* can be listed as follows [18][24]:

$$i_c = I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1} + \vartheta_1) \tag{A-50}$$

$$i_l = \frac{X_C - X'_{l0}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X'^2_{l0}}} I_{c1} \cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{A-51}$$

$$\vartheta_{l1} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{R}{X_C} + \tan^{-1}\frac{R}{X'_{co}} \right) \tag{A-52}$$

$$\delta = \frac{1}{2}\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{R}{X_C} - \tan^{-1}\frac{R}{X'_{co}} \right) \tag{A-53}$$

$$(\delta + \vartheta_{l1}) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{X_C} \right) \tag{A-54}$$

$$\left| \vartheta_{l1} - \delta \right| = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{X'_{co}} \right) \tag{A-55}$$

258

$$\vartheta_1 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{X'_{c0}}{R}\right) \tag{A-56}$$

$$\varphi_{fd} = M_{lrm} I_{c1}\left[1 + \frac{\sqrt{\left(R^2 + X_C^{\;2}\right)\left(R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{c0}\right)} - X'_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0})}{R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{c0}}\right] \tag{A-57}$$

$$\varphi_{fq} = M_{lrm} I_{c1}\left[1 + \frac{\sin(2\omega\tau)\sqrt{\left(R^2 + X_C^{\;2}\right)\left(R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{c0}\right)} - X'_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0})}{R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{c0}}\right] \tag{A-58}$$

$$v_l = e_l = E_{l1}\cos(\omega t + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{A-59}$$

$$v_c = e_c = E_{c1}\sin(\omega t + \vartheta_1 + \vartheta_{l1}) \tag{A-60}$$

In which,

$$E_{c1} = X_C I_{c1} \tag{A-61}$$

The determination condition of I_{l1} is given by:

$$\frac{X_{cf}^{\;2}}{X_f} = \frac{X_{lrm}^{\;2}}{X_{rm}} = \frac{\left(X_C - X'_{c0}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{X'_{c0}(X_C - X'_{c0})}{R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{l0}}\right)^2 + \frac{R^2 + X_C^{\;2}}{R^2 + X'^{\;2}_{l0}}}} \tag{A-62}$$
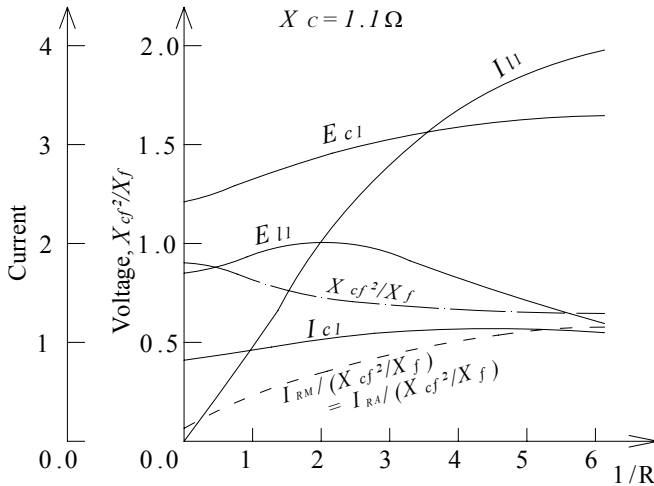
Fig.A-2: Analytical load characteristic of improved model of BSESG

259

Appendix B: Engineering Design of the Prototype Machine

B.1 Electrical materials

- The requirements of high conductive materials are:
1. Highest possible conductivity and least possible temperature coefficient of resistance.
2. Adequate resistance to corrosion and adequate mechanical strength and high tensile strength.
3. Suitable for joining by brazing/ soldering/ welding so that the joints are highly reliable contributing lowest resistance.
4. Suitable for roll-ability, draw-ability, so that conductors of required share (wire/strip) are easily manufactured.

Table B-1: Properties of common conducting materials

Property	Unit	Silver	Copper	Aluminum
Conductivity	-	1.0	0.975	0.585
Resistivity	μΩ.cm	1.46	1.777	2.826
Temperature-coefficient	% per $^\circ$C	0.337	0.393	0.4
Cost	-	Prohibitively high	Medium	Low

- Insulating materials
As mentioned in article 4.4.2, the comparison of properties of insulating materials can be classified in general, as shown below.

Table B-2: Comparison of properties of insulating materials

Material	Dielectric Strength (kV/mm) at 50 Hz	Resistance at 20 $^\circ$C in Ω-cm	Permittivity at 50 Hz	Safe Temp. in $^\circ$C	Moisture absorption
Cotton	3 to 4	10^9 to 10^{13}	--	90	Absorbent
Paper	6 to 10	10^{15}	2.5	90	Absorbent
Fibre	5	10^9 to 10^{18}	4 to 6	90	Absorbent if varnish layer is cracked
Rubber	15 to 25	10^6 to 10^{15}	3 to 4	40	Slightly
Mica	40 to 80	5×10^{13}	5 to 8	500	No
Micanite	30	3×10^{13}	6 to 8	130	No
Asbestos	3 to 4.5	10^9 to 10^{15}		500	Absorbent
Bakelite	20 to 25	--	5 to 6	200	No
Glass	5 to 15	10^{15}		Room-Temp	No
Porcelain	10 to 20	10^{13}	4 to 7	-ditto-	No
Polythene	30	10^{16}	2.3	70	No

The required properties of good insulating materials are:

- High insulation resistance and high dielectric strength.
- Low dielectric losses and low dielectric loss angle.
- No moisture absorption and good heat conductivity.
- Capable of withstanding without deterioration a repeated heat cycle.
- Good mechanical strength to withstand vibrations and bending.
- Solid material should have a high melting point.
- Liquid materials should not evaporate or volatilize.

In electrical machines of small ratings, insulation materials of class A and E can be used to reduce the cost. But for larger machines they are not suitable since volume and weight of the machine will be higher and efficiency lower. Techno-economical study proved that Class-B and Class-F insulations are most appropriate for machines of medium and large ratings respectively for commercial use. Beside, the latest trend is to design large machines with Class-F insulation and utilize for Class-B temp-rises. Class-H and Class-C insulations are costly and hence used in compact machines required for special applications like submarines, space craft, special prototypes, etc.; where economical aspect is not prime criteria. Types and specifications of materials in electrical machines are shown in Table B-3, below.

Table B-3: Types and specifications of insulating materials used in electrical machines

Insulation Class	Max. Permissible Temp, °C	Materials
A	105	Cotton, silk and paper impregnated in dielectric liquid such as oil
E	120	Cotton, silk and paper impregnated in dielectric liquid for operating up to 120°C
B	130	Mica, glass fibre, asbestos with suitable impregnating materials for operating up to 130°C
F	155	Mica, glass fibre, asbestos with suitable bonding substances capable up to 155°C
H	180	Silicone elastomers with mica, glass fibre, asbestos with silicone resins
C	225	Silicone elastomers with mica, glass fibre, asbestos with silicone resins

B.2 Standards magnetic materials

Electric steels are supplied according to the main international standards or in accordance with the customer specifications. The supply of special conditions may be provided upon previous request. Table B-4 and Fig.B-1, below, show the properties and characteristics of some magnetic materials and Table B-5 shows

261

types of non-oriented electrical steels according to international standards, where the magnetic loss is at 1.5 T / 50 Hz [Ref. 6, chapter 4].

Table B-4: Properties of some soft magnetic materials, the core losses are given at 50 Hz, 1.5 Wb/m²

Material	B_{sat} [T]	ρ [$\mu\Omega.m$]	$\mu_{r,max}$	λ [W/mK]	P [W/kg]
Non-oriented electrical steels	2.1	0.4	5000	40	5
METGLAS™ 2605C	1.8	1.2	400000	9	0.5
Permendur (Fe49-Co49-2V)	2.34	0.35	50000	12	1.4
SMC-composite SOMALOY™500 with 0.5 % KENOLUBE™	2.0	30	500	17	15
NiZn ferrites	0.35	1×10^6	4000	$3.5\text{-}5 \times 10^{-3}$	-
MnZn ferrites	0.5	0.2×10^6	6000	$3.5\text{-}5 \times 10^{-3}$	-
Chrome Core® 8 Alloy	1.86	0.49	3100	-	-
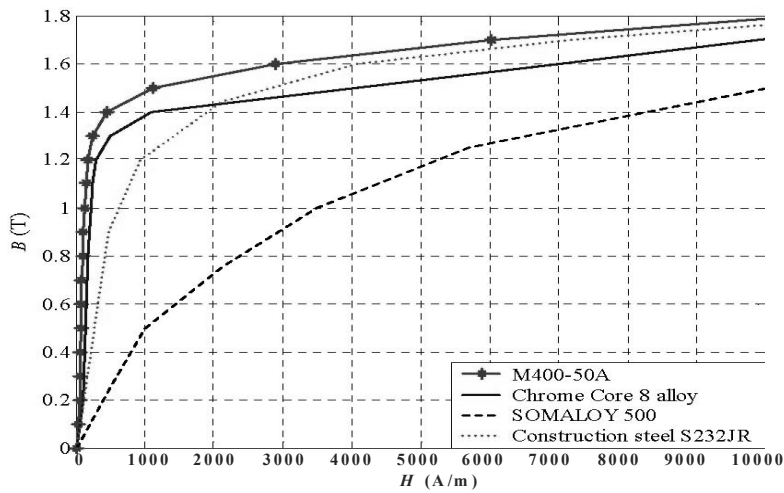
Fig.B-1: B-H curve of different type of magnetic steels

Table B-5: International standard specifications of electrical steel materials

Thick. (mm)	ABNT NM71-2000		AISI	ASTM A677 M		JIS 2552-2000		DIN EN 10106	
	Grade	(W/kg)	Grade	Grade	(W/kg)	Grade	(W/kg)	Grade	(W/kg)
0.64	65F 770M	6.10	-	64F 320	5.59	-	-	M600-65A	5.30
	65F 600M	4.70	-	64F 275	4.79	-	-	M470-65A	4.70
	65F 540M	4.25	-	64F 235	4.18	-	-	-	-
	65F 500M	3.95	-	64F 225	3.92	-	-	M400-65A	4.00

0.50	50F 684M	5.40	M-45	47F 280	4.89	-	-	M530-50A	5.30
	50F 519M	4.10	M-43	47F 240	4.18	50A 470	4.70	M470-50A	4.70
	50F 466M	3.68	M-36	47F 210	3.65	50A 400	4.00	M400-50A	4.00
	50F 433M	3.42	-	47F 200	3.48	50A 350	3.50	M350-50A	3.50
	50F 422M	3.33	M-27	47F 190	3.31	-	-	M330-50A	3.30
	50F 398M	3.14	M-22	47F 180	3.13	50A 310	3.10	M310-50A	3.10
	50F 385M	3.05	M-19	-	-	-	-	-	-
	50F 370M	2.90	M-15	47F 165	2.87	50A 290	2.90	M290-50A	2.90
	-	-	-	-	-	50A 270	2.70	M270-50A	2.70
0.35	35F 420M	3.32	M-36	36F 195	3.39	35A 360	3.60	M330-35A	3.30
	35F 395M	3.11	M-27	36F 175	3.04	35A 300	3.00	-	-
	35F 371M	2.93	M-22	36F 165	2.87	-	-	M300-35A	3.00
	35F 349M	2.75	M-19	36F 155	2.70	35A 270	2.70	M270-35A	2.70
	35F 320M	2.53	M-15	36F 145	2.52	35A 250	2.50	M250-35A	2.50

Table B-6: Advantages and disadvantages due to higher specific magnetic loading

No.	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Lower Armature-copper losses	Higher saturation and draws higher ampere-turns
2	Reduction in volume	Higher iron losses
3	Reduction in size	Increased field current losses in synchronous and *D.C.* machines
4	Reduction in weight	Higher magnetizing current and poor power factor in induction machines
5	Lower material cost	Higher flux densities in tooth and core
6	Lower overall price	Increased temperature rises
7	Higher stability in synchronous machines	Increased magnetic hum and noise
8	---	Reduced leakage reactance and hence higher currents during short circuits and Lower efficiency

Table B-7: Advantages and disadvantages due to higher specific electrical loading

No.	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Reduction in volume	Higher Armature-copper losses
2	Reduction in size	Higher leakage reactance and hence poor voltage regulation
3	Reduction in weight	Increased temperature rise
4	Lower material cost	Increased armature-reaction ampere-turns and higher field current in *D.C.* and synchronous machines
5	Lower overall price	Lower stability in Synchronous machines and Lower efficiency

B.3 Slot permeance

Standard slot shape design with effective dimensions & formula of slot permenace for each slot is shown in Fig.B-2 and the equations below [Ref. 5, chapter 4]:

(a)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = \frac{h_1}{3b_1} + \frac{h_2}{b_1} + \frac{2h_3}{b_1 + b_2} + \frac{h_4}{b_2}$$

(b)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = \frac{h_1}{3b_1} + \frac{h_2}{b_3} + \frac{2h_3}{b_2 + b_3} + \frac{h_4}{b_2}$$

(c)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = \frac{2h_1}{3(b_1 + b_3)} + \frac{h_2}{b_3} + \frac{2h_3}{b_2 + b_3} + \frac{h_4}{b_2}$$

(d)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = 0.623 \, k_{rd} + \frac{h_1}{b_1}$$
$$k_{rd} > 1$$

(e)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = \frac{2h_1}{3(b_1 + b_3)} + 0.623 + \frac{h_4}{b_2}$$

(f)
$$\lambda_{\sigma s} = \left(\frac{h_1}{3b_3} + \frac{h_3}{b_1} \right) \frac{3\beta + 1}{4}$$
$$\frac{2}{3} < \beta < 1.0$$

Fig.B-2: Slot permeance leakage factor for standard slot design

B.4 Prototype-*BCESG* plots of designed parts and subassemblies

B.4.1 Two-scale stator lamination

Fig.B-3: Two-scale drawing of the stator lamination of BCESG

B.4.2 Two-scale rotor-shaft subassembly
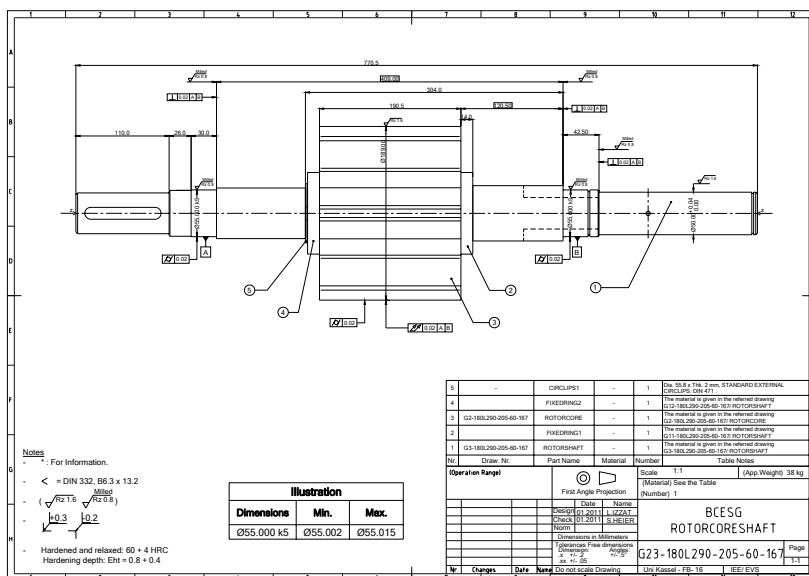
Fig.B-4: Two-scale drawing of rotor core-shaft subassembly

B.5 Standard dimensions and frame sizes

In the IEC-publication 72-1 (1991) frame sizes and the most essential fixing dimensions are fixed and coordinated to the individual frame size, as shown below.

Table B-8: Standard frame size and dimensions according to IEC specifications

	A/mm	B/mm	C/mm	D/mm	E/mm	F/mm	G/mm	H/mm	Thread
71-14	112	90	45	14	30	5	11	71	M6
80-19	125	100	50	19	40	6	15.5	80	M8
90S24	140	100	56	24	50	8	20	90	M8
90L24	140	125	56	24	50	8	20	90	M8
100L28	160	140	63	28	60	8	24	100	M10
112M28	190	140	70	28	60	8	24	112	M10
132S38	216	140	89	38	80	10	33	132	M10
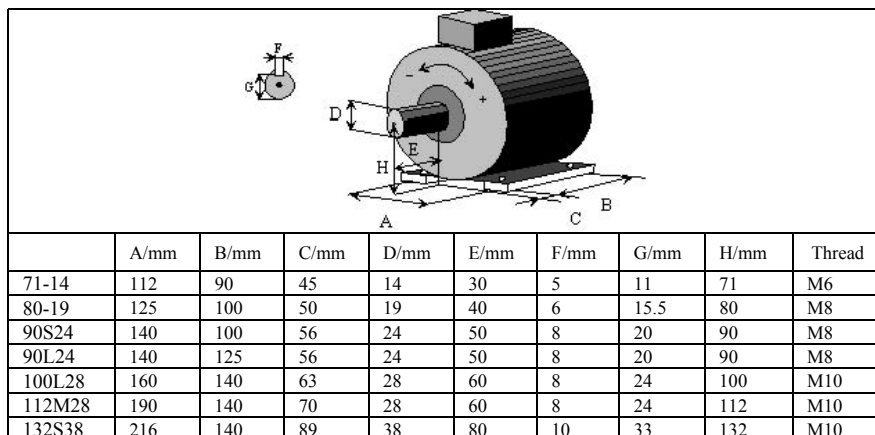
132M38	216	178	89	38	80	10	33	132	M10
160M42	254	210	108	42	110	12	37	160	M12
160L42	254	254	108	42	110	12	37	160	M12
180M48	279	241	121	48	110	14	42.5	180	M12
180L48	279	279	121	48	110	14	42.5	180	M12
200M55	318	267	133	55	110	16	49	200	M16
200L55	318	305	133	55	110	16	49	200	M16

B.6 Determination of rotor slots area

Two kinds of slots are existed in rotor stamp, as explained in article 4.5.4.2. The area of each one are depends on load current, number of effective turns, current density, specific electric load and slot fullness factor. The rearranging and derivations to obtain the slot area are detailed below.

B.6.1 Slot area type-S_{2n}

Substituting equation (4-22) into equation (4-21) and the winding cross-section area in terms of rotor current density from equation (4-73), gives:

$$A_{s2n} = \frac{2 T_{ra} I_{ra}}{K_{s2n} p q_{2n} J_2} \; ;$$

Also, substituting from equation (4-49) instead of the term ($T_{ra} I_{ra}$), above, yields slot area in terms of auxiliary rotor M.M.F. Then substituting equation (4-48) into the resultant equation gives the rotor slot area type-S_{2n} in terms of effective number of turns of stator load winding and rated current:

$$A_{s2n} = \frac{1.8 a_2 I_{l1} T_{l1} K_{w1}}{K_{s2n} p^2 q_{2n} J_2 K_{wra}} \sin \psi_1 \tag{B-1}$$

B.6.2 Slot area type-S_{2s}

From equations (4-44) &(4-46), the following can be obtained at zero power factor,

$$\frac{1.8 I_{c1} T_{c1} K_{wc} \rho_d}{p} = \frac{T_{rmp} I_{rm}}{a_{2s}} \tag{B-2}$$

Substituting the definition of windings T_{c1} and T_{rmp} from equations (4-37) and (4-46), respectively; also, the definition of currents I_{c1} and I_{rm} from equations (4-36) and (4-73), respectively; into the above relation gives: $1.8 I_{z1} Z_{s1} q_1 K_{wc} \rho_d = a_{2s} A_{c2s} N_{c2s} J_2$; In the above equation, the term $I_{z1} Z_{s1}$ can be substituted in terms of specific electric load, referred to equation (4-35) and the term $A_{c2s} N_{c2s}$ can be substitute from equation (4-31) in terms of slot fullness factor for slots type-S_{2s} to obtain the slot surface area, as in the given equation, below.

$$A_{s2s} = \frac{1.8\,ac\,y_{s1}\,q_1\,K_{wc}\,\rho_d}{a_{2s}\,K_{s2s}\,J_2} \tag{B-3}$$

B.7 General assembly of *BCESG* machine
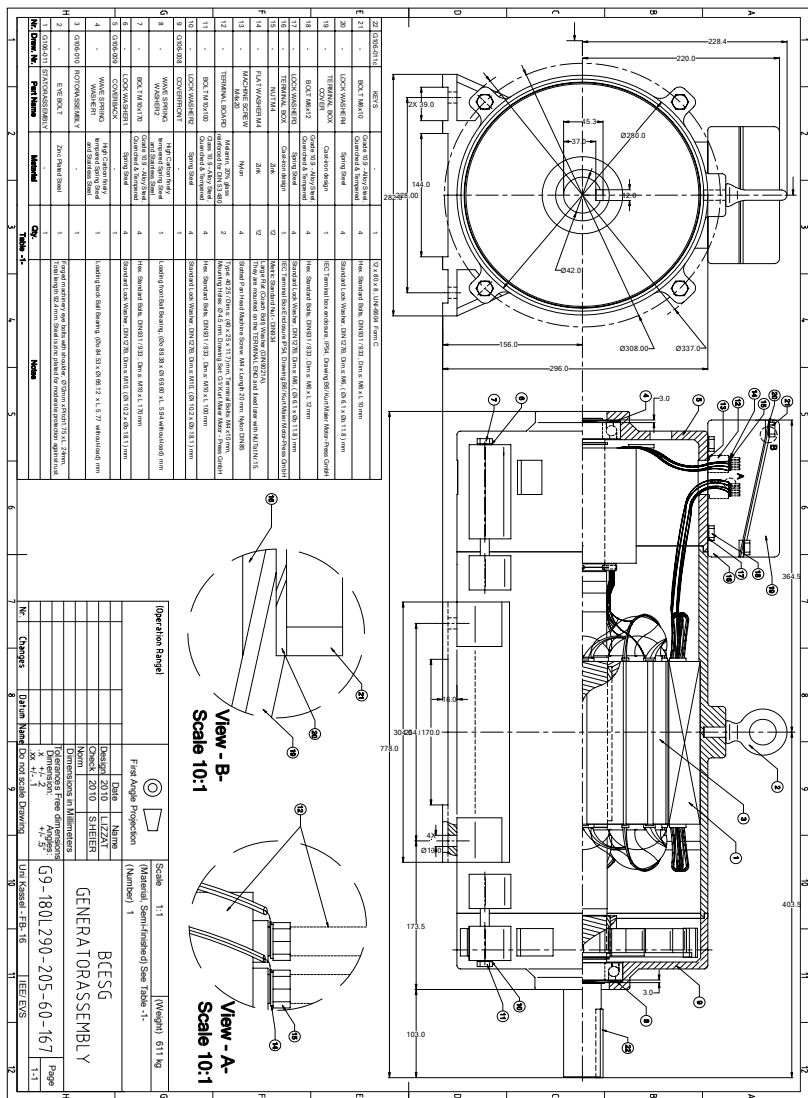
Fig.B-5: Machine general assembly

B.8 Design data results of two types of synchronous generators, using *ANSOFT-RMxprt*

For comparison reason, *Ansoft-RMxprt* software is applied, as already explained in article 4-12, chapter four; and the design data for salient-pole rotor type and non-salient rotor type of three-phase synchronous generators of same machine size of developed *BCESG* are investigated, as presented in Table B-9 and Table B-10 of the following articles B.8.1 and B.8.2, respectively.

B.8.1 Design sheet of salient-pole synchronous machine of size 10kW×1000r.p.m.

Table B-9: Data Sheet of 10kW, 6 poles (salient-pole) synchronous generator

THREE-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATOR DESIGN			
File: Setup1.res			
GENERAL DATA			
Rated Apparent Power (kVA):	10	Frequency (Hz):	50
Rated Power Factor:	1	Rated Speed (rpm):	1000
Power Factor Type:	Inductive	Operating Temperature (C):	75
Rated Voltage (V):	230	Friction Loss at Reference Speed (W):	10
Winding Connection:	Delta	Windage Loss at Reference Speed (W):	5
Load Type:	Infinite Bus	Exciter Efficiency (%):	90
Number of Poles:	6	Exciting Current (A):	23
STATOR DATA			
Number of Stator Slots:	48	Top Tooth Width (mm):	5.28627
Outer Diameter of Stator (mm):	263	Bottom Tooth Width (mm):	5.49295
Inner Diameter of Stator (mm):	191		
		Number of Sectors per Lamination:	48
Type of Stator Slot:	4	Skew Width (slots):	0
Stator Slot		Length of Stator Core (mm):	190
hs0 (mm):	0.7	Stacking Factor of Stator Core:	0.95
hs1 (mm):	2.2	Type of Steel:	M36_29G
hs2 (mm):	17.6	Press board thickness (mm):	0
bs0 (mm):	2.8	Magnetic press board	No
bs1 (mm):	7.6	Number of Air Ducts:	0
bs2 (mm):	9.7	Width of Air Ducts (mm):	0
rs (mm):	0.6		
STATOR-WINDING DATA			
End Length Adjustment (mm):	150	Wedge Thickness (mm):	2.2
End-Coil Clearance (mm):	2	Slot Liner Thickness (mm):	0.2
Number of Parallel Branches:	2	Layer Insulation (mm):	0.2
Type of Coils:	21	Slot Area (mm^2):	174.508
Coil Pitch:	6	Net Slot Area (mm^2):	145.532
Number of Conductors per Slot:	28		
Number of Wires per Conductor:	1	Slot Fill Factor (%):	64.3617
Wire Diameter (mm):	1.829	Limited Slot Fill Factor (%):	75
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm):	0	Stator Winding Factor:	0.881035
ROTOR DATA			
Minimum Air Gap (mm):	1	Mechanical Pole Embrace:	0.728335
Inner Diameter (mm):	60	Pole-Shoe Width (mm):	70

Length of Rotor (mm):	190	Pole-Shoe Height (mm):	18
Stacking Factor of Iron Core:	0.95	Pole-Body Width (mm):	31
Type of Steel:	M36_29G	Pole-Body Height (mm):	21
Polar Arc Offset (mm):	6	Second Air Gap (mm):	0
Ratio of Max. to Min. Air Gap:	1.45921	Magnetic Shaft:	No
FIELD-WINDING DATA			
Number of Parallel Branches:	1	Pole-Body-Side Insulation (mm):	1
Winding Type:	Round-Wire Coil	Winding Control Width (mm):	20.1617
Wire Diameter (mm):	1.829	Winding Control Height (mm):	19
Number of Wires:	1	Clearance between Windings (mm):	2.5
Number of Turns per Pole:	80	Inside Corner Radius (mm):	4
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm):	0	End Core-Coil Clearance (mm):	1.5
Under-Pole-Shoe Insulation (mm):	1		
DAMPER DATA			
Number of Dampers per Pole:	6	Resistivity of Dampers	
Slot Pitch (mech. degrees):	6	at 75 Centigrade (ohm.mm^2/m):	0.0434783
Center Slot Pitch (mech. degrees):	12		
Type of Damper Slot:	1	End Ring Type:	2
Damper Slot		End Length of Dampers (mm):	4
hs0 (mm):	0.8	Width of End Ring (mm):	12
hs2 (mm):	0	Thickness of End Ring (mm):	6
bs0 (mm):	0.6	Resistivity of End Ring	
bs1 (mm):	4.2	at 75 Centigrade (ohm.mm^2/m):	0.0434783
bs2 (mm):	4.2	No Magnetic End Press Board	
WAVEFORM FACTORS			
Short-Circuit Ratio:	3.32614	Line-Voltage Total Harmonic	
Electrical Pole Embrace:	0.678527	Distortion at No-Load (%):	3.17128
Air-Gap Flux Total Harmonic		Phase-Voltage Total Harmonic	
Distortion at No-Load (%):	13.6983	Distortion at Full-Load (%)	8.71383
Phase-Voltage Total Harmonic		Line-Voltage Total Harmonic	
Distortion at No-Load (%):	4.81766	Distortion at Full-Load (%)	3.7727
MATERIAL CONSUMPTION			
Armature Copper Density (kg/m^3):	8900	Armature Copper Weight (kg):	18.9955
Field Copper Density (kg/m^3):	8900	Field Copper Weight (kg):	5.70366
Damper Bar Material Density (kg/m^3):	2700	Damper Bar Material Weight (kg):	0.275709
Damper Ring Material Density (kg/m^3):	2700	Damper Ring Material Weight (kg):	0.162802
Armature Core Steel Density (kg/m^3):	7700	Armature Core Steel Weight (kg):	24.0398
Rotor Core Steel Density (kg/m^3):	7700	Rotor Core Steel Weight (kg):	20.8362
		Total Net Weight (kg):	70.0137
Armature Core Steel Consumption (kg):	46.7247		
Rotor Core Steel Consumption (kg):	39.8221		
UNSATURATED STEADY STATE PARAMETERS			
Armature Resistance R1 (ohm):	0.559118	Armature Resistance per Unit:	0.0352312
Armature Resistance at 20C (ohm):	0.45992	Armature Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.090064
Armature Leakage Reactance X1 (ohm):	1.42932	D-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit:	0.762629
D-Axis Reactive Reactance Xad (ohm):	12.1029	Q-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit:	0.401447
Q-Axis Reactive Reactance Xaq (ohm):	6.37097	D-Axis Reactance per Unit:	0.852693
D-Axis Reactance X1+Xad (ohm):	13.5322	Q-Axis Reactance per Unit:	0.491511
Q-Axis Reactance X1+Xaq (ohm):	7.80029	Field Winding Resistance per Unit:	0.00922518
Field Winding Resistance Rf (ohm):	2.0146		
		Base Voltage (V):	230
Base Impedance (ohm):	15.87	Base Current (A):	14.4928

NO-LOAD MAGNETIC DATA			
Stator-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	1.93742	Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	356.634
Stator-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	1.91339	Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	235.569
Pole-Shoe Flux Density (Tesla):	1.35926	Pole-Shoe Ampere Turns (A.T):	2.39788
Pole-Body Flux Density (Tesla):	2.07676	Pole-Body Ampere Turns (A.T):	717.556
2nd Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla):	2.07676	2nd Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T):	0
Rotor-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	1.16529	Rotor-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	7.73605
Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla):	0.80099	Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T):	710.07
No-Load Exciting Ampere Turns (A.T):	2029.96	Leakage-Flux Factor:	1.11352
No-Load Exciting Current (A):	25.3745	Correction Factor for Magnetic	
Cogging Torque (N.m):	2.24136	Circuit Length of Stator Yoke:	0.227591
FULL-LOAD DATA			
Induced Voltage per Unit with PF=0:	1.09063	Iron-Core Loss (W):	205.587
Exciting Current with PF=0 (A):	91.9758	Stator-Tooth Core Loss (W):	77.0185
D-Axis Ampere Turns with PF=0 (A.T):	541.166	Stator-Yoke Core Loss (W):	126.877
		Stator Surface Excess Loss (W):	0.00624312
Exciting Current at Rated		Rotor Surface Excess Loss (W):	1.68488
Short-Circuit Current (A):	7.62883	Mechanical Loss (W):	15
		Friction Loss (W):	10
Power Factor Angle (degree):	-4.81168	Windage Loss (W):	5
Power Angle (degree):	26.3708	Additional Loss (W):	50
Induced Voltage per Unit:	1.03173	Copper Loss (W):	1534.75
		Armature Copper Loss (W):	352.312
Total Exciting Ampere Turns (A.T):	1838.68	Field Copper Loss (W):	1064.2
Armature Reactive Ampere Turns (A.T):	643.538	Exciter Loss (W):	118.244
D-Axis Armature Ampere Turns (A.T):	198.857	Total Loss (W):	1805.34
Q-Axis Armature Ampere Turns (A.T):	264.94		
		Input Power (kW):	11.7701
Phase Voltage (V):	230	Output Power (kW):	9.96476
Phase Current (A):	14.4928	Efficiency (%):	84.6616
Armature Thermal Load (A^2/mm^3):	447.652	Shaft Torque (N.m):	112.396
Specific Electric Loading (A/mm):	162.307	Apparent Power (kVA):	10
Armature Current Density (A/mm^2):	2.75806	Power Factor:	0.996476
Exciting Current (A):	22.9835	Exciting Voltage (V):	46.3026
Exciting Current Density (A/mm^2):	8.74782		
TRANSIENT PARAMETERS & TIME CONSTANTS			
D-axis Damper Leakage Reactance (ohm):	0.706355		
D-axis Damper Resistance (ohm):	3.2307	Field Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.100457
Q-axis Damper Leakage Reactance (ohm):	12.603	Negative-Sequence Reactance per Unit:	0.17926
Q-axis Damper Resistance (ohm):	56.4106	Zero-Sequence Reactance per Unit:	0.090064
D-axis Transient Reactance (ohm):	2.83801		
D-axis Subtransient Reactance (ohm):	1.89977	Field Winding Time Constant	
Q-axis Subtransient Reactance (ohm):	5.66108	with Open-Circuit Armature (s):	0.297803
Field Leakage Reactance (ohm):	1.59426	D-axis Transient Time Constant (s):	0.062456
Negative-Sequence Reactance (ohm):	2.84485	D-axis Subtransient Time Constant	
Zero-Sequence Reactance (ohm):	1.42932	with Open-Circuit Armature (s):	0.00208389
		D-axis Subtransient	
D-axis Damper Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.0445088	Time Constant (s):	0.00139496
D-axis Damper Resistance per Unit:	0.203573	Q-axis Subtransient Time Constant	
Q-axis Damper Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.794142	with Open-Circuit Armature (s):	0.00107065

Q-axis Damper Resistance per Unit:	3.55455	Q-axis Subtransient	
D-axis Transient Reactance per Unit:	0.178829	Time Constant (s):	0.000777029
D-axis Subtransient Reactance per Unit:	0.119708	Armature Time Constant (s):	0.0161959
Q-axis Subtransient Reactance per Unit:	0.356716		

WINDING ARRANGEMENT

The 3-phase, 2-layer winding can be arranged in 48 slots as below:

AAAZZZBBXXXCCCYYAAZZZBBBXXCCCYYYAAAZZBBBXXXCCYYY

Angle per slot (elec. degrees):	22.5		
Phase-A axis (elec. degrees):	87.1247		
First slot center (elec. degrees):	0		

Sorry, the winding cannot be arranged symmetrically.

The winding factors of each phase are:		The angles between two-phase winding axes are:	
Phase A	0.881035	Phase A & B	118.251
Phase B	0.881035	Phase B & C	120.875
Phase C	0.87164	Phase C & A	120.87
If a sinusoidal rotating field links the winding,		The field winding can be arranged as below:	
the fundamental induced-voltage components will be:		Maximum number of layers:	10
		Minimum number of layers:	7
Positive-sequence component	100%	Maximum number of turns per layer:	9
Negative-sequence component	0.531784%	Minimum number of turns per layer:	4
Zero-sequence component	1.23747%	Maximum number of turns per pole:	80

TRANSIENT FEA INPUT DATA

For Armature Winding:		For Damper Winding:	
Number of Turns:	224	Bar Resistance (ohm):	0.000600923
Parallel Branches:	2	End Ring Resistance (ohm):	1.1198e-005
Terminal Resistance (ohm):	0.559118	End Ring Inductance (H):	
End Leakage Inductance (H):	0.00243603	End Ring Center Length Ratio:	2.00276
		End Ring Edge Length Ratio:	2.33516
For Pole Winding:		2D Equivalent Value:	
Number of Turns:	480	Equivalent Model Depth (mm):	190
Parallel Branches:	1	Equivalent Stator Stacking Factor:	0.95
Terminal Resistance (ohm):	2.0146	Equivalent Rotor Stacking Factor:	0.95
End Leakage Inductance (H):	0.00559365	Estimated Rotor Inertia (kg m^2):	0.18565

B.8.2 Design sheet of non-salient-pole synchronous machine of size 10kW×1000r.p.m.

Table B-10: Data Sheet of 10kW, 6 poles (non-salient-pole) synchronous generator

NON-SALIENT THREE-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATOR DESIGN			
File: Setup1.res			
GENERAL DATA			
Rated Apparent Power (kVA):	10	Rated Speed (rpm):	1000
Rated Power Factor:	1	Operating Temperature (C):	75
Rated Voltage (V):	230	Frictional Loss (W):	10
Winding Connection:	Delta	Windage Loss (W):	5
Load Type:	Infinite Bus	Exciter Efficiency (%):	90
Number of Poles:	6	Exciting Current (A):	25.6
Frequency (Hz):	50		
STATOR DATA			
Number of Stator Slots:	48		

Outer Diameter of Stator (mm):	263	Top Tooth Width (mm):	5.28627
Inner Diameter of Stator (mm):	191	Bottom Tooth Width (mm):	5.44063
Type of Stator Slot:	4	Number of Sectors per Lamination:	48
Stator Slot		Skew Width (slots):	0
hs0 (mm):	0.7	Length of Stator Core (mm):	190
hs1 (mm):	2.2	Stacking Factor of Stator Core:	0.95
hs2 (mm):	17.2	Type of Steel:	M36_29G
bs0 (mm):	2.8		
bs1 (mm):	7.6		
bs2 (mm):	9.7		
rs (mm):	0.6		
STATOR-WINDING DATA			
End Length Adjustment (mm):	150		
End-Coil Clearance (mm):	2	Wedge Thickness (mm):	2
Number of Parallel Branches:	2	Slot Liner Thickness (mm):	0.2
Number of Layers:	2	Layer Insulation (mm):	0.2
Winding Type:	Whole Coiled	Slot Area (mm^2):	171.048
Coil Pitch:	6	Net Slot Area (mm^2):	142.232
Coil Half-Turn Length (mm):	900.019		
		Slot Fill Factor (%):	65.8551
Number of Conductors per Slot:	28	Limited Slot Fill Factor (%):	75
Number of Wires per Conductor:	1	Stator Winding Factor:	0.881035
Wire Diameter (mm):	1.829		
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm):	0		
ROTOR DATA			
Air Gap (mm):	1	Rotor Slot	
Outer Diameter (mm):	189	hs0 (mm):	1.5
Inner Diameter (mm):	60	hs1 (mm):	1
Length of Rotor (mm):	190	hs2 (mm):	28
Stacking Factor of Iron Core:	0.95	bs0 (mm):	4
Type of Steel:	M36_29G	bs1 (mm):	9.6
Press board thickness (mm):	0	bs2 (mm):	6.4
Magnetic press board	No	rs (mm):	0.6
Number of Indexing Slots:	36		
Number of Real Slots:	30	Rotor Top Tooth Width (mm):	6.4695
Type of Rotor Slot:	4	Rotor Bottom Tooth Width (mm):	4.7766
		Magnetic Shaft:	No
FIELD-WINDING DATA			
End Length Adjustment (mm):	140	Wedge Thickness (mm):	2
End-Coil Clearance (mm):	2	Slot Liner Thickness (mm):	0.2
Number of Parallel Branches:	1	Layer Insulation (mm):	0
Min Coil Pitch:	2	Slot Area (mm^2):	242.856
Coil Half-Turn Length (mm):	540.831	Net Slot Area (mm^2):	202.114
Number of Conductors per Slot:	36	Slot Fill Factor (%):	75
Number of Wires per Conductor:	1	Limited Slot Fill Factor (%):	75
Wire Diameter (mm):	2.052	**** Warning - Result is Unfeasible ****	
Wire Wrap Thickness (mm):	0	Slot Fill Factor is beyond its limited value.	
		Field Winding Factor:	0.747362
SOME FACTORS AND MATERIAL CONSUMPTION			
Short-Circuit Ratio:	3.04049		
Electrical Pole Embrace:	0.597874	Armature Copper Weight (kg):	28.2851
Air-Gap Flux Total Harmonic		Field Copper Weight (kg):	17.1918
Distortion at No-Load (%):	15.8517	Armature Core Steel Weight (kg):	24.2707
Phase-Voltage Total Harmonic		Rotor Core Steel Weight (kg):	24.9368

272

Distortion at No-Load (%):	4.09949	Stator Net Weight (kg):	52.5558
Line-Voltage Total Harmonic			
Distortion at No-Load (%):	2.68426	Rotor Net Weight (kg):	42.1286
Copper Wire Density (kg/m^3):	8900	Armature Core Steel Consumption (kg):	46.7247
Armature Core Steel Density (kg/m^3):	7700	Rotor Core Steel Consumption (kg):	51.2354
Rotor Core Steel Density (kg/m^3):	7700		
UNSATURATED STEADY STATE PARAMETERS			
Armature Resistance R1 (ohm):	0.832553	Armature Resistance per Unit:	0.0524608
Armature Resistance at 20C (ohm):	0.684842	Armature Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.0999165
Armature Leakage Reactance X1 (ohm):	1.58567	D-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit:	0.832573
D-Axis Reactive Reactance Xad (ohm):	13.2129	Q-Axis Reactive Reactance per Unit:	0.819664
Q-Axis Reactive Reactance Xaq (ohm):	13.0081	D-Axis Reactance per Unit:	0.93249
D-Axis Reactance X1+Xad (ohm):	14.7986	Q-Axis Reactance per Unit:	0.93249
Q-Axis Reactance X1+Xaq (ohm):	14.5937	Field Winding Resistance per Unit:	0.0212856
Field Winding Resistance Rf (ohm):	3.83266	Base Voltage (V):	230
Field Winding Resistance at 20C (ohm):	3.15268	Base Current (A):	14.4928
		Base Impedance (ohm):	15.87
NO-LOAD MAGNETIC DATA			
Stator-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	2.12517		
Stator-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	1.87439	D-Axis Armature Reaction (A.T):	0
Rotor-Top-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	1.72372	Q-Axis Armature Reaction (A.T):	0
Rotor-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	1.4652	Exciting Ampere Turns (A.T):	2280.35
Rotor-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	0.857091	Exciting Current (A):	25.3372
Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla):	0.906782		
		Correction Factor for Magnetic	
Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	954.538	Circuit Length of Stator Yoke:	0.5
Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	426.479	Correction Factor for Magnetic	
Rotor-Top-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	79.7724	Circuit Length of Rotor Yoke:	0.5
Rotor-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	18.4971		
Rotor-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	2.41188	Cogging Torque (N.m):	5.02901
Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T):	798.652		
Total Ampere Turn Drop (A.T):	2280.35		
Saturation Factor:	2.85525		
FULL-LOAD MAGNETIC DATA			
Stator-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	2.13799		
Stator-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	1.89295	D-Axis Armature Reaction (A.T):	-43.6135
Rotor-Top-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	1.73972	Q-Axis Armature Reaction (A.T):	653.217
Rotor-Teeth Flux Density (Tesla):	1.47973	Exciting Ampere Turns (A.T):	2305.52
Rotor-Yoke Flux Density (Tesla):	0.865651	Exciting Current (A):	25.6169
Air-Gap Flux Density (Tesla):	0.915838		
		Exciting Current at Rated	
Stator-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	1050.1	Short-Circuit Current (A):	8.33327
Stator-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	470.227	Exciting Current with PF=0 (A):	54.0648
Rotor-Top-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	88.863		
Rotor-Teeth Ampere Turns (A.T):	20.003		
Rotor-Yoke Ampere Turns (A.T):	2.43596		

Air-Gap Ampere Turns (A.T):	806.629		
Total Ampere Turn Drop (A.T):	2438.26		
Saturation Factor:	3.02278		
FULL-LOAD ELECTRIC DATA			
Power Factor Angle (degree):	-25.8384	Load Excess Core Loss (W):	191.974
Power Angle (degree):	22.0776	Stator Surface by Spread Harmonics (W):	1.68044
Induced Voltage per Unit:	0.954543	Stator Surface by Teeth Harmonics (W):	72.9358
		Stator Pulsation by Teeth Harmonics (W):	95.9649
Phase Voltage (V):	230	Rotor Surface by Spread Harmonics (W):	0.176633
Phase Current (A):	14.4928	Rotor Surface by Teeth Harmonics (W):	4.3985
Armature Thermal Load (A^2/mm^3):	44.7652	Magnetic Accessories by Load Current (W):	16.8182
Specific Electric Loading (A/mm):	8.11534	Mechanical Loss (W):	15
Armature Current Density (A/mm^2):	5.51612	Friction Loss (W):	10
Exciting Current Density (A/mm^2):	7.74607	Windage Loss (W):	5
Copper Loss (W):	3376.07	Total Loss (kW):	3.80243
Armature Copper Loss (W):	524.608	Input Power (kW):	12.8027
Armature Excess Copper Loss (W):	0	Output Power (kW):	9.00027
Field Copper Loss (W):	2566.32	Efficiency (%):	70.2998
Exciter Loss (W):	285.147	Shaft Torque (N.m):	122.257
Iron-Core Loss (W):	219.377	Apparent Power (kVA):	10
Stator-Teeth Core Loss (W):	78.2298	Power Factor:	0.900027
Stator-Yoke Core Loss (W):	117.705		
Stator Surface Excess Loss (W):	9.38795		
Rotor Surface Excess Loss (W):	14.0549		
TRANSIENT PARAMETERS & TIME CONSTANTS			
Note: All parameters are referred to the armature side.			
Field Winding Resistance (ohm):	0.337803	D-axis Transient Reactance per Unit:	0.17186
Field Leakage Reactance (ohm):	1.24974	Negative-Sequence Reactance per Unit:	0.289597
		Zero-Sequence Reactance per Unit:	0.0999165
D-axis Transient Reactance (ohm):	2.72742		
Negative-Sequence Reactance (ohm):	4.59591	Field Winding Time Constant	
Zero-Sequence Reactance (ohm):	1.58567	with Open-Circuit Armature (s):	0.136281
		D-axis Transient Time Constant (s):	0.0251169
Field Winding Resistance per Unit:	0.0212856	Armature Time Constant (s):	0.0175715
Field Leakage Reactance per Unit:	0.0787483		
TRANSIENT FEA INPUT DATA			
For Armature Winding:		2D Equivalent Value:	
Number of Turns:	224	Equivalent Model Depth (mm):	192
Paralell Branches:	2	Equivalent Stator Stacking Factor:	0.940104
Terminal Resistance (ohm):	0.832553	Equivalent Rotor Stacking Factor:	0.940104
End Leakage Inductance (H):	0.00239964	Estimated Rotor Inertia (kg m^2):	0.18565
For Field Winding:			
Number of Turns:	540		
Paralell Branches:	1		
Terminal Resistance (ohm):	3.83266		
End Leakage Inductance (H):	0.0178048		

274
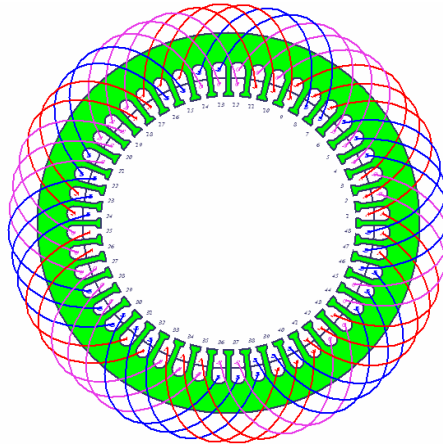
Fig.B-6: Three-phase winding distribution in 48 slots stator core of synchronous machine

Appendix C: Maxwell's Equations Tree and Response Study

Maxwell's equations represent one of the most concise ways to state the fundamentals of electricity and magnetism. From these unified equations the most of the working relationships in the field of electricity and magnetism one can be developed. These equations can be represented in integral or differential form as illustrated in the following sections. However, all the relations of Maxwell's equations can be arranged in a tree, as shown in Fig.C-1, below [Ref.3, Chapter 5].
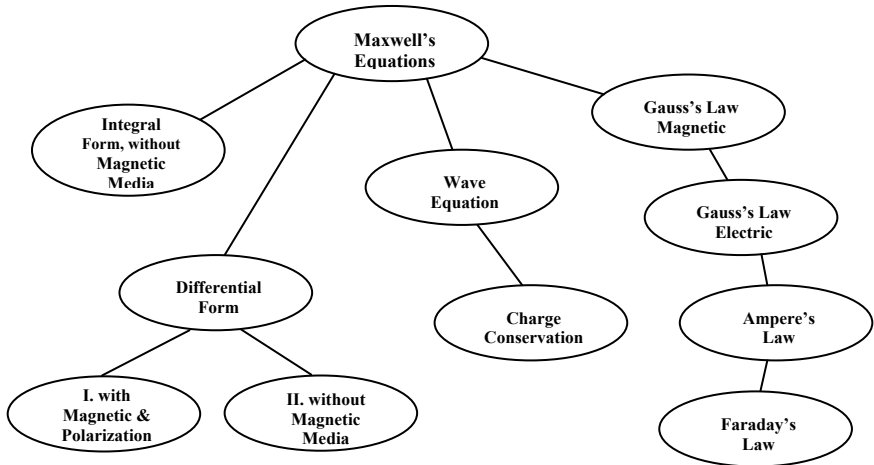
Fig.C-1: A tree of relations present Maxwell's equations

C.1 Integral form

The integral form of Maxwell equations in the absence of magnetic or polarizable media are:

- Gauss' law for magnetism: $$\oint \vec{B}.d\vec{A} = 0$$	- Gauss' law for electricity: $$\oint \vec{E}.d\vec{A} = \frac{q}{\xi_0} = 4\pi k\, q$$
- Ampere's law: $$\oint \vec{B}.d\vec{s} = \mu_0 i + \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\int \vec{E}.d\vec{A}$$	- Faraday's law of induction: $$\oint \vec{E}.d\vec{s} = -\frac{d\varphi_B}{dt}$$

C.2 Differential form

I. The differential form of Maxwell equations in the absence of magnetic or polarizable media:

- Gauss' law for magnetism: $$\nabla.B = 0$$	- Gauss' law for electricity: $$\nabla.E = \frac{\rho}{\xi_0} = 4\pi k\rho$$
- Ampere's law: $$\nabla x B = \frac{4\pi k}{c^2}J + \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial E}{\partial t}$$ $$= \frac{J}{\xi_o c^2} + \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial E}{\partial t}$$	- Faraday's law of induction: $$\nabla x E = -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}$$

Where:

$k = \dfrac{1}{4\pi\xi_0}$, is the Coulomb's constant; and, $c^2 = \dfrac{1}{\mu_0\xi_0}$

II. The differential form of Maxwell equations with magnetic or polarizable media are:

- Gauss' law for magnetism: $$\nabla.B = 0$$	- Gauss' law for electricity: $$\nabla.D = \rho$$
- Ampere's law: $$\nabla x H = J + \frac{\partial D}{\partial t}$$	- Faraday's law of induction: $$\nabla x E = -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}$$

Where:
$D = \xi_0 E + P$; and, $B = \mu_0\left(H + M\right)$, for general case.

$D = \xi_0 E$; and, $B = \mu_0 H$, for free space.

$D = \xi E$; and, $B = \mu H$, for isotropic linear dielectric.

C.3 The wave equation

Maxwell's equations contain the wave equation for electromagnetic waves, which can be obtained from one of the following approaches:

1. Taking the curl of Farady's law, as:

$$\nabla x (\nabla x E) = -\frac{\partial(\nabla x B)}{\partial t}$$

2. Substituting Ampere's law for a charge and current-free region, as:

$$\nabla x (\nabla x E) = -\frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial t^2}$$

For simplicity in visualization, the above vector form three-dimensional wave equation can be reduced into a plane wave with field in the x-direction only, as:

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial t^2}$$

Since the electric field is in x-direction, the propagation is perpendicular to x-axis and can be in any direction in y-z plane, depending upon the values of derivatives.

C.4 Charge Conversation

The fundamental idea of charge conservation is contained in Maxwell's Equation. By taking the divergence of the differential form of Ampere's law, then:

$$\nabla \cdot \nabla x B = \frac{\nabla \cdot J}{\xi_0 c^2} + \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial(\nabla \cdot E)}{\partial t}$$

Where the first term above is zero by identity, and using Gauss' law for electricity yields,

$$\nabla \cdot J = -\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}$$

That implies the current through any closed surface is equal to the time rate of charge within the surface. The symbols used above, are defined as: E = Electrical Field. B = Magnetic Field. D = Electrical Displacement. H = Magnetic field strength. ρ = charge density. ξ_0 = permittivity of free space. μ_0 = permeability of free space. M = Magnetization. i = electric current. J = current density. c = speed of light; and, P = Polarization.

C.5 Harmonics amplitudes and phase angles

Table C-1: Harmonics Amplitude & phase angle till 11th harmonic of 3 types of synchronous generators

(A)	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase
Developed BCESG	0	3.271e-6	0.0	6	0	0.0
	1	0.00017235	138.0	7	4.3481e-5	55.4
	2	0.00001588	5.7	8	1.1073e-6	-29.2
	3	0.027306	78.4	9	0.0018962	61.9
	4	7.1112e-6	-153.7	10	8.4995e-7	154.8
	5	5.1075e-5	-55.3	11	2.9437e-5	-110.2
(B)	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase
SPSG	0	6.1148e-6	0.0	6	3.9335e-6	86.6
	1	0.00019255	-19.4	7	3.4516e-5	23.2
	2	0.0003831	19.3	8	6.2143e-5	45.3
	3	0.030378	175.4	9	0.001056	7.5
	4	0.00023732	163.8	10	2.7085e-5	-177.1
	5	0.00011826	-146.2	11	0.00001578	-94.1
(C)	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase	Harmonics Nr.	Amplitude	Phase
NSPSG	0	0.00024006	0.0	6	6.3761e-5	-97.7
	1	0.00059948	-141.3	7	1.2099e-5	35.3
	2	0.0004368	-37.6	8	2.1181e-5	-61.3
	3	0.031239	-89.3	9	0.00024909	79.5
	4	0.00026839	47.9	10	0.00002628	50.5
	5	0.00020999	145.1	11	6.6868e-5	139.7

C.6 Layout of Maxwell software regarding to inductances and magnetic coefficients

(A) Incremental inductances and inductive coupling coefficient for developed BCESG

B) Incremental inductances and inductive coupling coefficient for *SPSG*

Solutions: SalientPole_MaxwellRMxprt_WindingRErranged - 10_Same8_DamperWinding_Load_Incr...

Simulation: Setup1   LastAdaptive

Design Variation:

Profile | Convergence | Force | Torque | Matrix | Mesh Statistics

Parameter: Matrix1   Type: Incremental Inductance   Export Solution...

Pass: 3   Inductance Units: mH   Export Circuit...

☑ PostProcessed

	Exciter	Ph_A	Ph_B	Ph_C
Exciter	153.64	16.588	-9.3049	-4.1891
Ph_A	16.588	9.9343	-5.7944	-1.7844
Ph_B	-9.3049	-5.7944	29.291	-19.844
Ph_C	-4.1891	-1.7844	-19.844	25.392

Solutions: SalientPole_MaxwellRMxprt_WindingRErranged - 10_Same8_DamperWinding_Load_App...

Simulation: Setup1   LastAdaptive

Design Variation:

Profile | Convergence | Force | Torque | Matrix | Mesh Statistics

Parameter: Matrix1   Type: Inductive Coupling Coefficien   Export Solution...

Pass: 3

☑ PostProcessed

	Exciter	Ph_A	Ph_B	Ph_C
Exciter	1	0.79827	-0.28861	-0.33789
Ph_A	0.79827	1	-0.40802	-0.35619
Ph_B	-0.28861	-0.40802	1	-0.52443
Ph_C	-0.33789	-0.35619	-0.52443	1

(C) Incremental inductances and inductive coupling coefficient for *NSPSG*

Solutions: Maxwell_RMxprt_NonSalient_Pole_Rotor - 6_SameFive_Load_Increment

Simulation: Setup1   LastAdaptive

Design Variation:

Profile | Convergence | Force | Torque | Matrix | Mesh Statistics

Parameter: Matrix1   Type: Incremental Inductance   Export Solution...

Pass: 3   Inductance Units: mH   Export Circuit...

☑ PostProcessed

	Ph_A	Ph_B	Ph_C	Field_EX
Ph_A	7.1966	-3.2123	-1.6522	12.709
Ph_B	-3.2123	19.172	-14.193	-3.2493
Ph_C	-1.6522	-14.193	18.347	-8.1616
Field_EX	12.709	-3.2493	-8.1616	97.484

Solutions: Maxwell_RMxprt_NonSalient_Pole_Rotor - 5_SameFour_Load_RotateSynchrousAlignement

Simulation: Setup1   LastAdaptive

Design Variation:

Profile | Convergence | Force | Torque | Matrix | Mesh Statistics

Parameter: Matrix1   Type: Inductive Coupling Coefficien   Export Solution...

Pass: 3

☑ PostProcessed

	Ph_A	Ph_B	Ph_C	Field_EX
Ph_A	1	-0.31464	-0.25117	0.78639
Ph_B	-0.31464	1	-0.70056	-0.21342
Ph_C	-0.25117	-0.70056	1	-0.32227
Field_EX	0.78639	-0.21342	-0.32227	1

C.7 Comparison of periodic output between developed & previous *BCESG*, *SPSG* & *NSPSG*
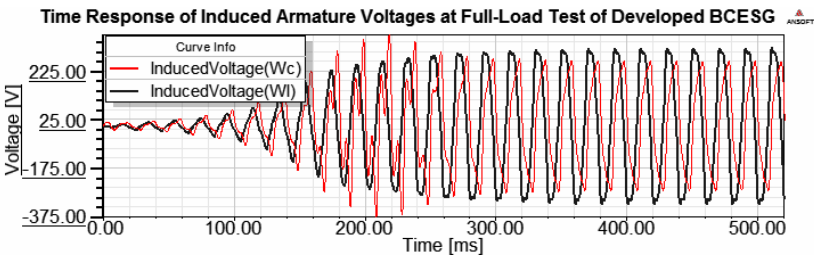
(A)   Output waveforms of Developed BCESG
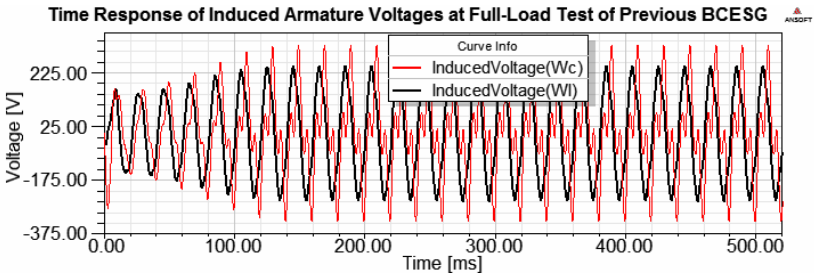
(B)   Output waveforms of Previous BCESG
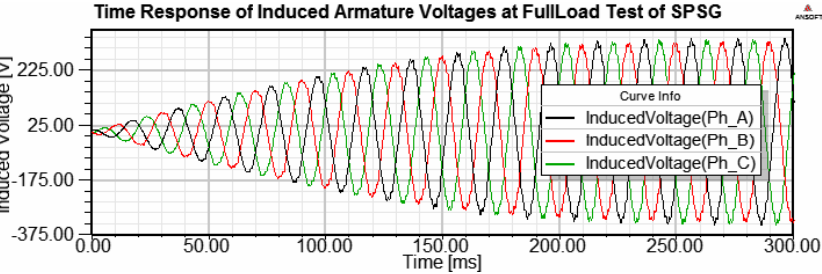
(C)   Output waveforms of SPSG
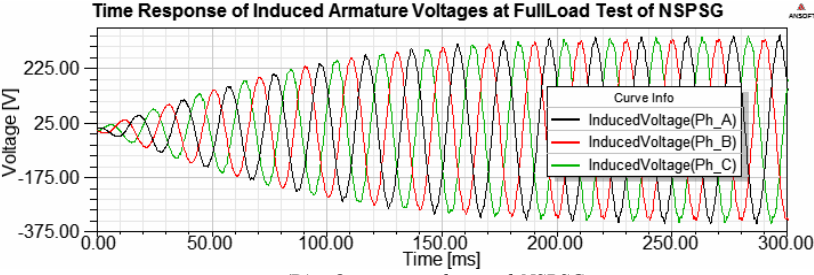
(D)   Output waveforms of NSPSG

Fig.C-2: Output periodic response for the presented four types of machines

C.8 Magnetic force study and response plots

(A) Magnetic force in Developed BCESG

(B) Output waveforms in Previous BCESG

(C) Magnetic force in SPSG

(D) Magnetic force in NSPSG
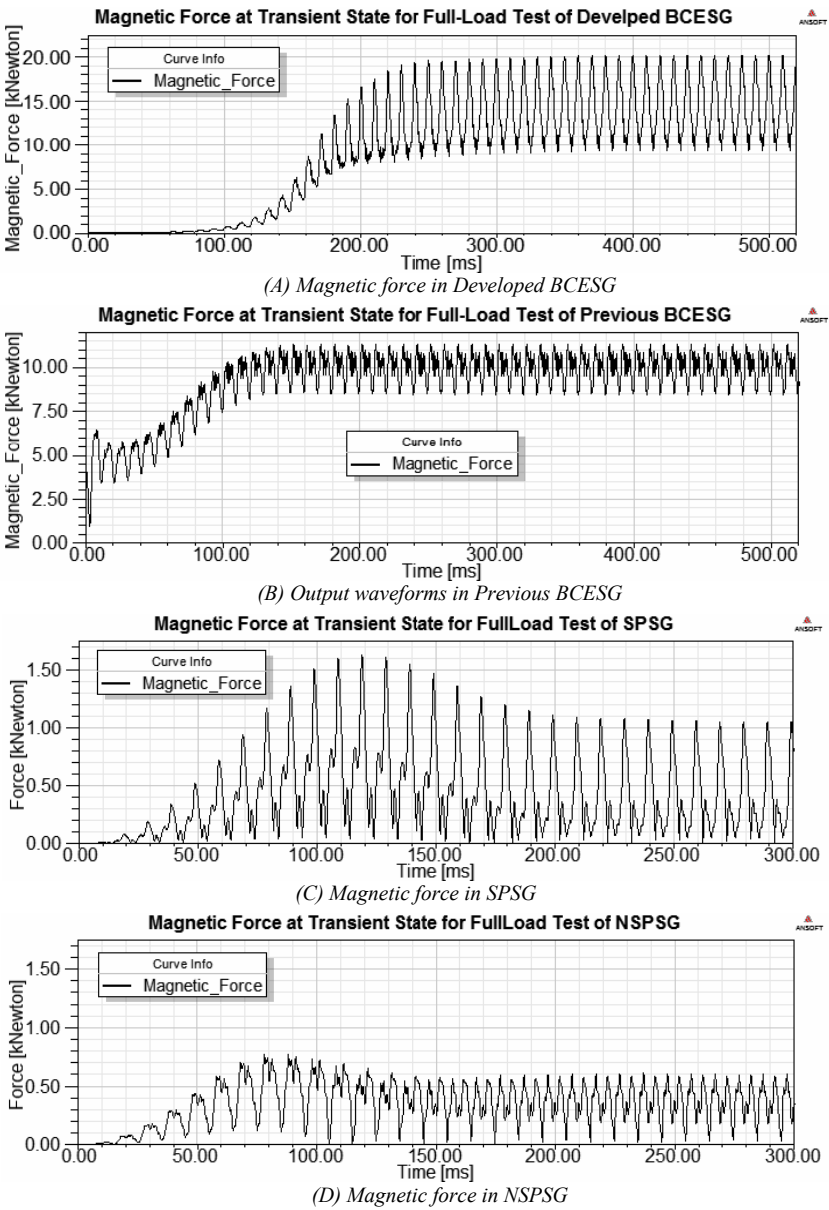
Fig.C-3: periodic magnetic force response for the presented four types of machines

C.9 Self and mutual inductances in previous *BCESG*, *SPSG* and *NSPSG*
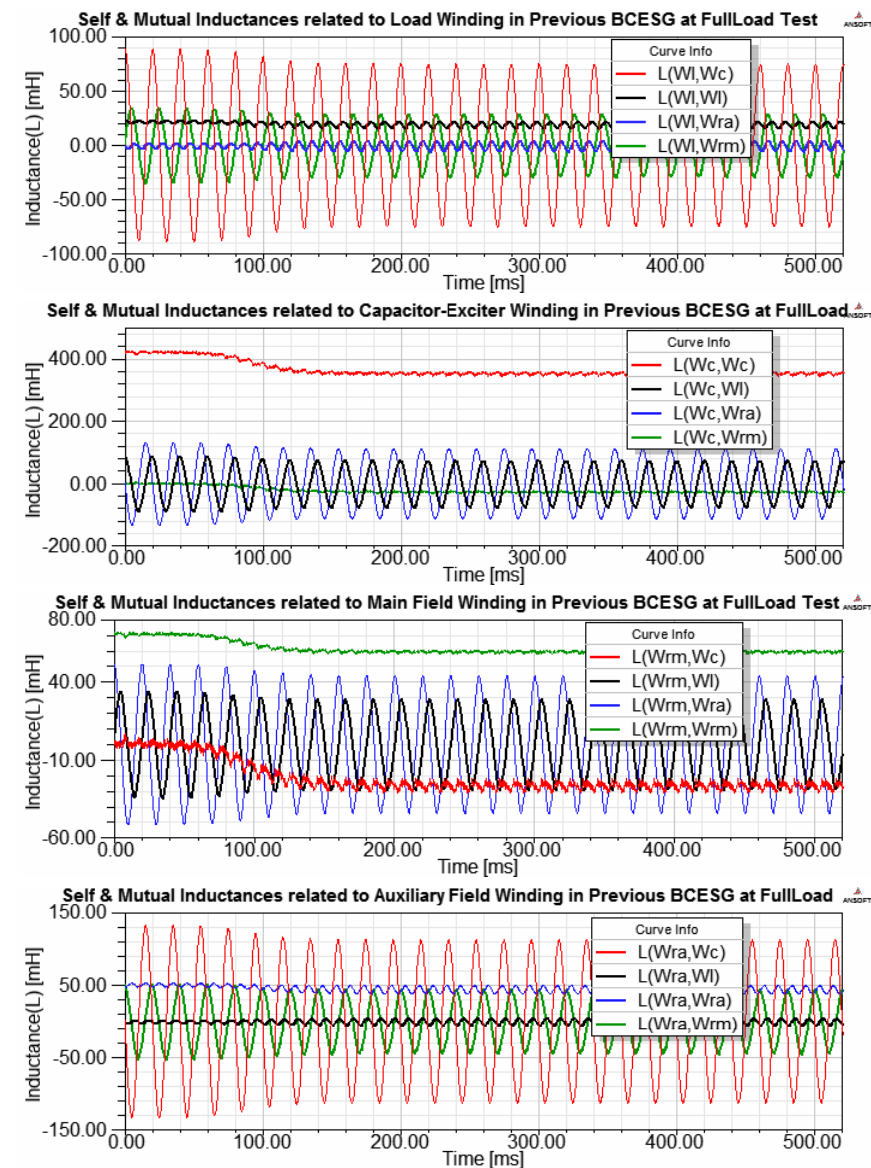
Fig.C-4: Periodic response of self and mutual inductances for previous BCESG
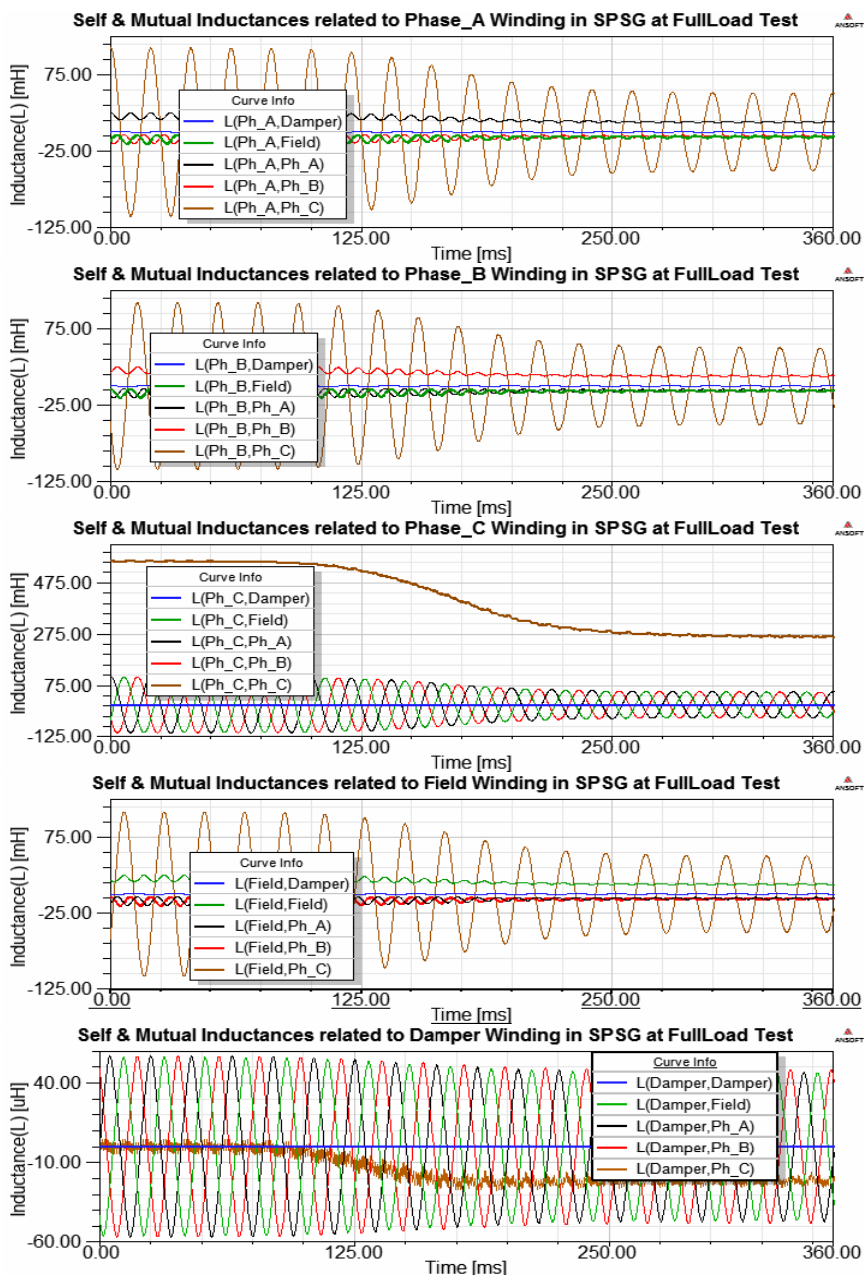
Fig.C-5: Periodic response of self and mutual inductances for SPSG
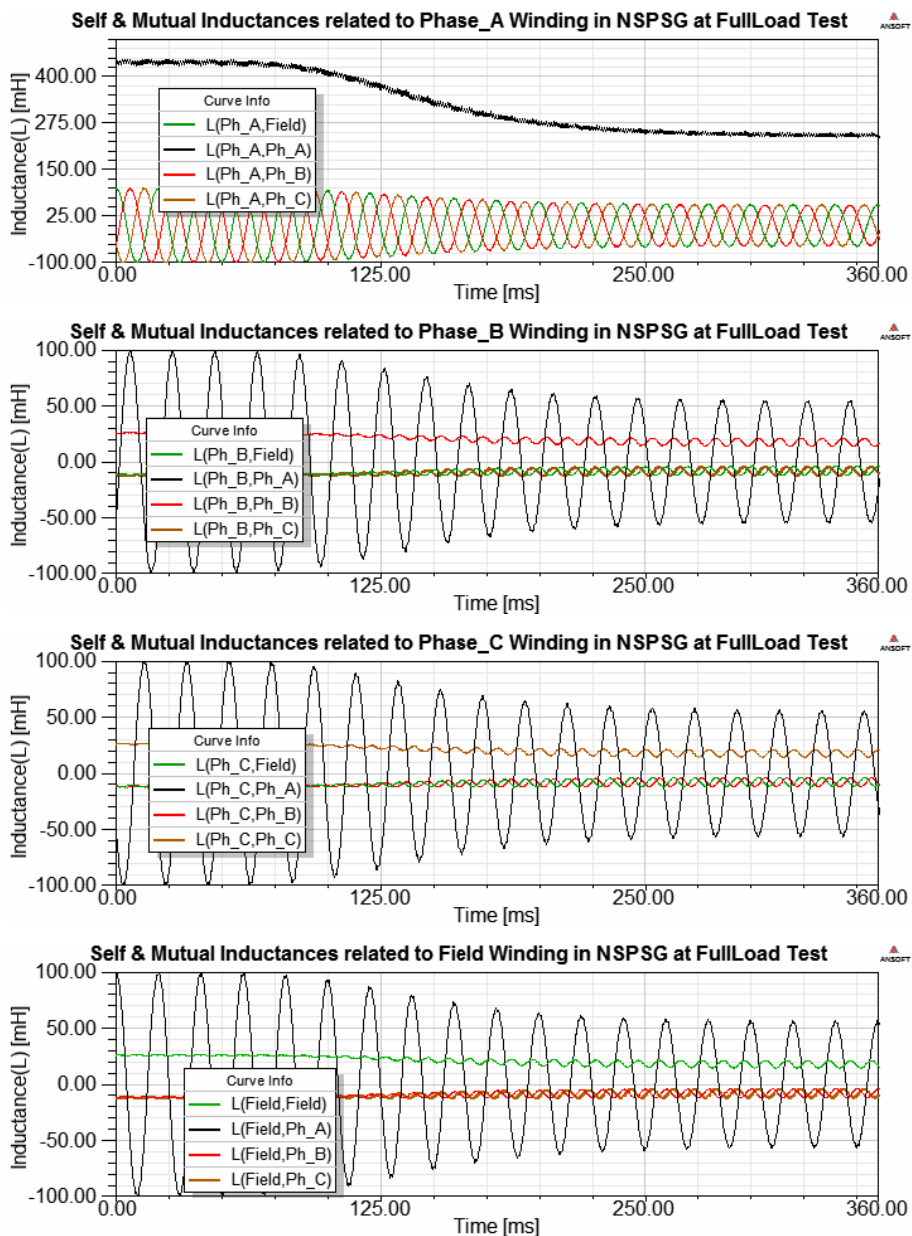
Fig.C-6: Periodic response of self and mutual inductances for NSPSG

Appendix D: Documentation & Description of Practical Steps of Manufacturing the Prototype Synchronous Machine, 10kW-6poles

D.1 Photographic description of manufacturing the generator (The author work)
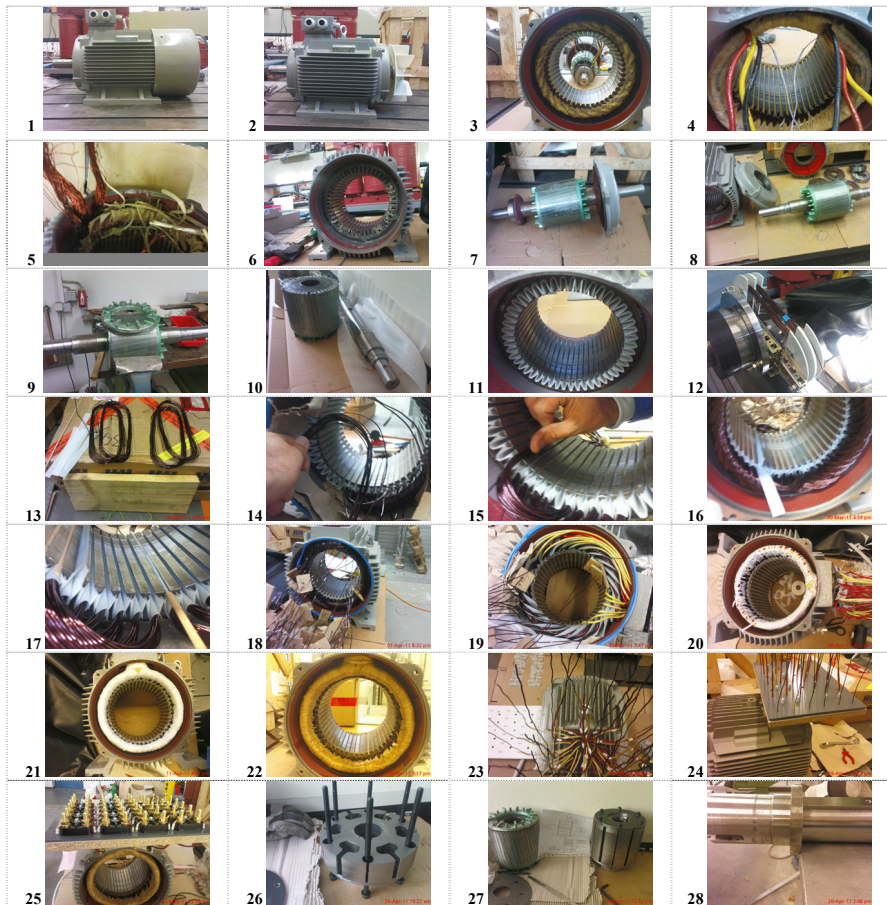
Descriptions of pictures and process: Pic.1, An industrial asynchronous 3-phase motor, 11kW×8Pole. Pic.s 2 to 6, Disassembling process and cutting the old stator windings. Pic.s 7 to 10, Disassembling process for rotor. Pic.11, stator preparation with new insulations. Pic.s 12 to 13, new windings of stator (24 coils). Pic. 14 to 17, applying new stator windings. Pic.18, 48-extended terminals of stator coils. Pic.s 19 to 22,

insulating, bandage and impregnation process. Pic.s 23 to 25, stator assembly with external terminal board. Pic.s 26 to 27, old rotor and new rotor laminated stack assembly. Pic.s 28 to 29, new shaft and rotor shaft assembly. Pic.30, insulating of rotor slots. Pic.s 31 to 34, applying main rotor winding. Pic 35 to 36, applying auxiliary rotor winding. Pic.s 37 to 39, insulating, bandage and impregnating of rotor windings. Pic.s 40 to 42, re-assembling the rotor and stator with extended rotor shaft. Pic.43, fixing additional slip-ring unit; for purpose of measuring the electrical data of rotor windings. Pic.s 44 to 45, adding a force ventilation outer unit. Pic.s 46 to 47, final assembly of a general synchronous generator prototype with extended rotor cables and 48-terminal board of stator windings. Pic.48, a base for fixing the diodes. Pic.s 49 to 51, coupling process with *D.C.* drive machine via torque- and speed-meter with outer cover for protection. Pic.s 52 to 54, external boards for load- and exciter- capacitors and contactors with protection cover for industrial work safeness. Pic.s 55 and 56, final test setup for experimental laboratory measurements.

286

D.2 Circuit connection diagram for practical test with *D.C.* and *A.C.* exciter supply

Referring to article 6.2.2.2 and Fig.D-1, the prototype machine is practically connected to investigate the effect of *A.C.* waveform of auxiliary rotor winding, on the characteristics of the prototype generator.
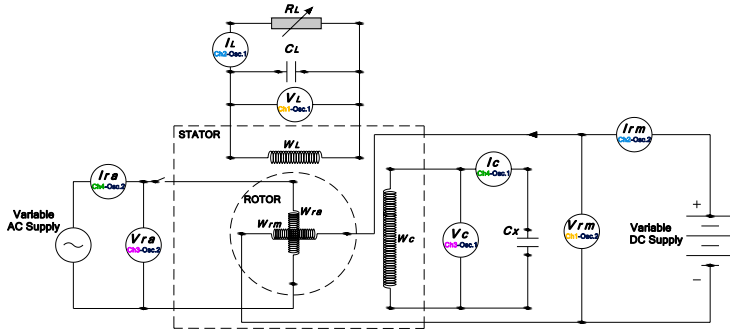
Fig.D-1: Circuit connection for prototype test at developed BCESG

D.3 Experimental test description and results for developed *BCESG*

Table D-1: Specifications of the developed model of BCESG machine for experimental tests

Experiment Title:	Basic Circuit System Test of Developed *BCESG* Machine			
	(Two hours operation)			
Description:	The basic circuit connection is re-arranged with 4 diodes full-wave rectifier at rotor windings instead of neither *D.C.* nor *A.C.* excitation and capacitors of exciter, C_x and filter, C_L are connected across stator windings as illustrated in the circuit diagram shown in Fig.6-14. The machine is investigated at no-load and load operation for rated output voltage and frequency at half of full-load. The performance is also verified with changing the capacitor values and the comparison is made with previous models of *BCESG* machine. Also, the comparison of these practical results with simulation theoretical results at half-load operation is again discussed.			
Direction of Rotation:	Clockwise, from front view of drive machine.			
Rotational Speed:	1000 ± 0.05 % (~ constant)			
Load Type:	Pure resistive-load (Load power factor ~ 1.0)			
Stator Windings Specifications	$W_l = 168$ tr./ph.	6 poles/ph.	2 - Paths	12 coils/ph.
	$W_l = 112$ tr./ph.	6 poles/ph.	3 - Paths	12 coils/ph.
* *	Maximum value			
*	Mean value			

Table D-2: Measured readings of developed BCESG by increasing the capacitor value, at constant load

I_L [A]	V_L [V]	f [Hz]	T_r [Nm]	I_{tL} [A]	V_c [V]	I_c * [A]	V_{rm} ** [V]	I_{rm} * [A]	f_{rm} [Hz]	V_{ra} ** [V]	I_{ra} * [A]	C_L [μF]	P_o [kW]
12.6	220	50.0	-	15.5	160	1.76	472	7.22	99.4	460	0.88	123.4	
12.7	222	50.0	-	15.8	160	1.76	452	7.31	99.4	472	0.96	127.1	
13	225	50.0	-	16.4	161	1.78	456	7.48	99.8	468	1.13	134.9	
13.1	228	50.5	-	17	161	1.73	432	7.64	100.3	460	1.28	142.7	
13.2	232	50.0	-	17.6	162	1.81	432	7.79	100.5	428	1.37	150.5	
13.6	238	50.0	38	18.8	163	1.86	384	8.12	100.1	308	1.68	165.5	3.26

THD in V_c = 8.43 % at load value I_L = 13.6 A

C_x = 195.5 μF (constant) & Speed = 1000 ± 0.05 % (~ constant)

D.4 Results of transient analysis for two seconds at half-load state of developed *BCESG*
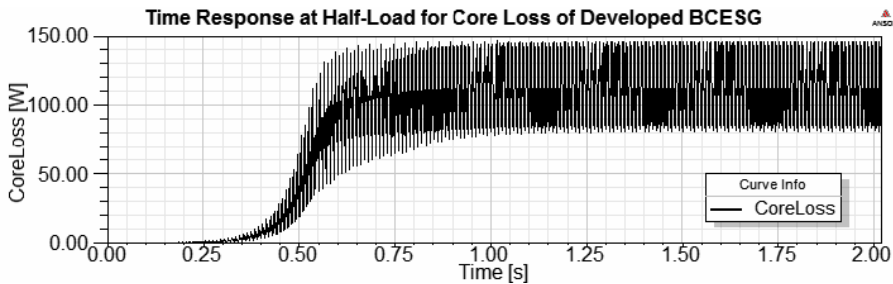
(A)
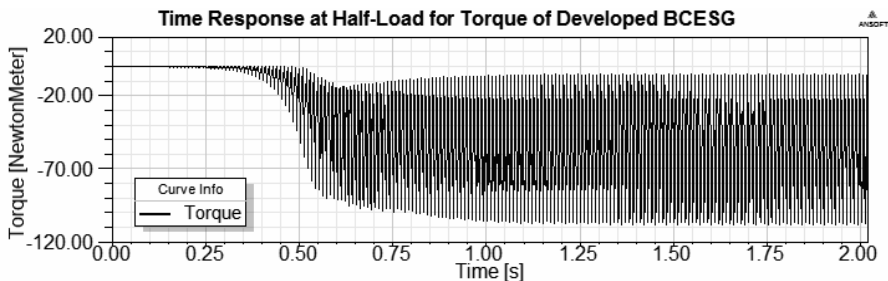
(B)

Fig.D-2 : Time response analysis for core loss and Torque of developed BCESG , at a half of full-load

Time Response at Half-Load for Load Current in Load-Winding of Developed BCESG

(A)

Time Response at Half-Load for Induced Voltage of Load Winding in Developed BCESG

(B)

Response at Half-Load for Capacitor Current in Capacitor-Exciter Winding, Developed BCESG

(C)

Response at Half-Load of Induced Voltage on Capcitor-Exciter Winding, Developed BCESG
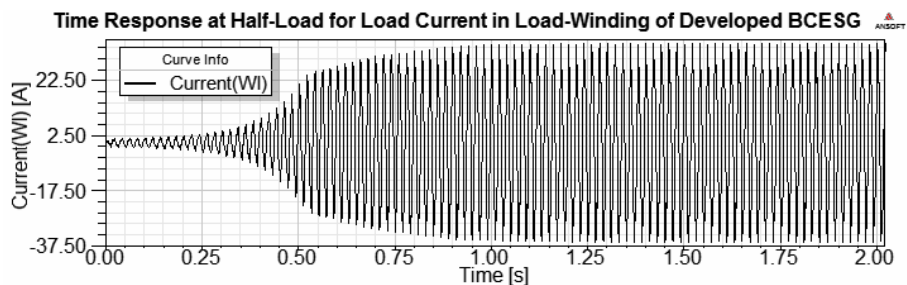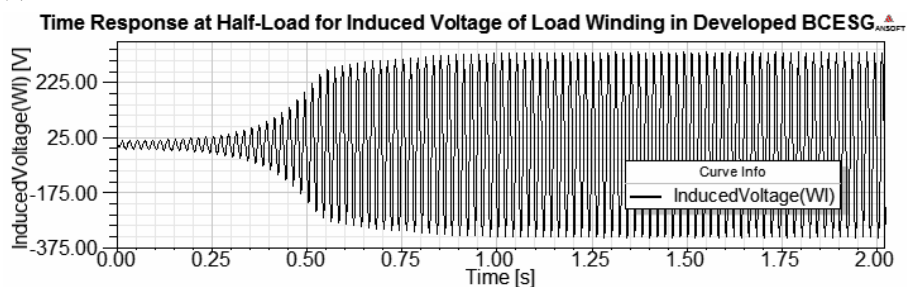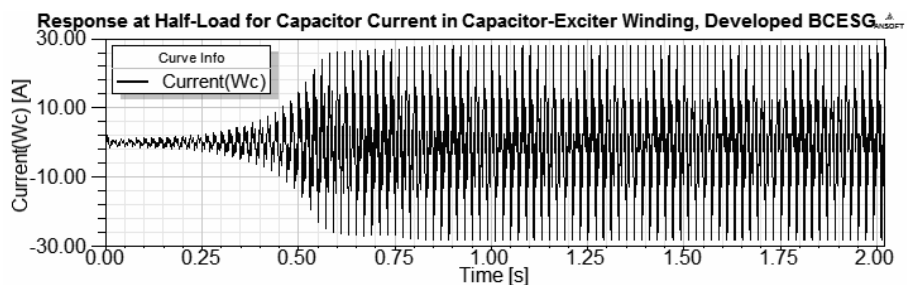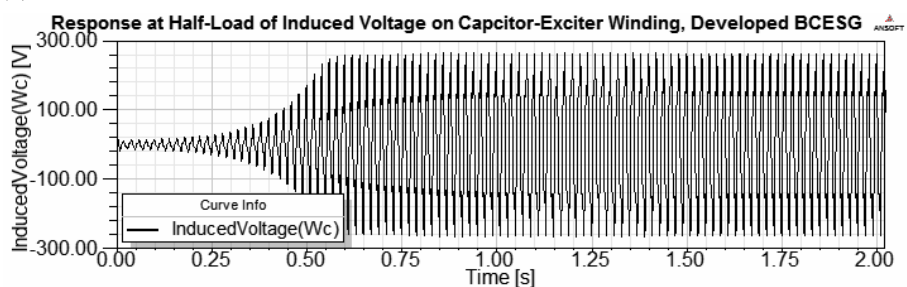
(D)

Fig.D-3 : Time response analysis for induced terminal voltages, load current and capacitor-exciter current of developed BCESG, at a half of full-load

D.5 The complete electronic circuit (*LPEC*) built for developed *BCESG*
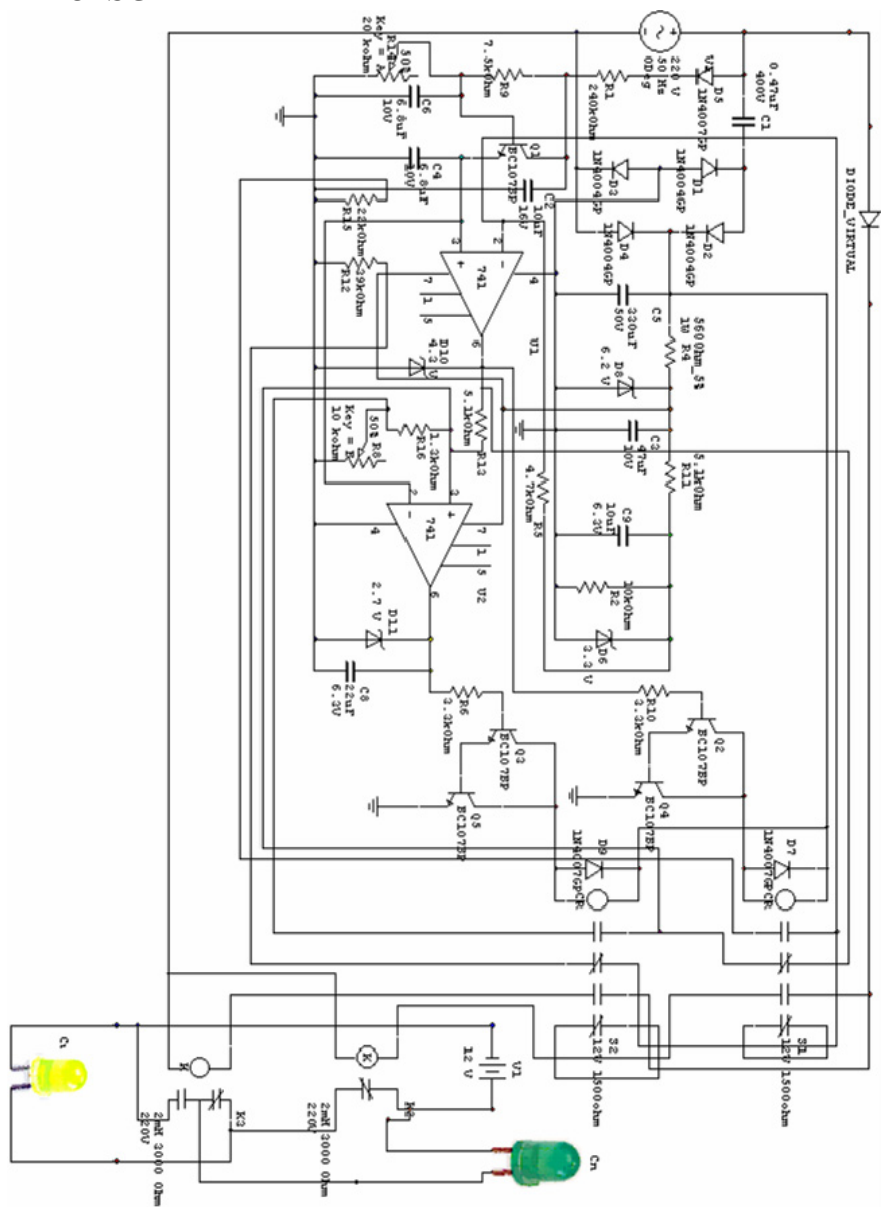
Fig.D-4: Proposal of the Electronic Control Circuit (LPEC)

Bibliography ———————————————

Chapter 1
1. Siegfried Heier: Windkraftanlagen - Systemauslegung, Netzintergration und Regelung, Vieweg + Teubner, Wiesbaden 2009.
2. Gesche Krause: From turbine to wind farms - technical requirements and spin-off products, InTech, 2011.
3. H. Li and Z. Chen: Overview of different wind generator systems and their comparisons, IET Renew. Power Gener., 2008, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 123–138, Institution of Engineering and Technology 2008.
4. Mohamed Ridha Khadraoui and Mohamed Elleuch: Comparison between OptiSlip and fixed speed wind energy conversion systems, IEEE 5th International Multi-Conference on Systems, Signals and Devices, 2008.
5. Hui Li, Zhe Chen and Henk Polinder: Optimization of multibrid permanent-magnet wind generator systems, IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion, vol. 24, no. 1, March 2009.
6. Clipper Windpower Inc., at: http://www.clipperwind.com/techspecs.html, accessed February 2012.
7. A. Khosravi, A. Jalali and H. Mojallali: Robust control design for a wind turbine-induction generator unit- computer systems and applications, AICCSA '07, IEEE/ACS International Conference, May 2007.
8. Pedro Lobato, A. Cruz, J. Silva and A. J. Pires: The switched reluctance generator for wind power conversion, 9CHLIE - 9th Spanish Portuguese Congress on Electrical Engineering, Marbella, Spain, July 2005.
9. F. Jurca, C. Martis, C. Oprea and D. Fodorean: Claw-pole machine design and tests for small scale direct driven applications, International Conference on Clean Electrical Power (ICCEP), Romania, June 2011.
10. Yongchang Zhang and Jianguo Zhu: Direct torque control of cascaded brushless doubly fed induction generator for wind energy applications, IEEE International Electric Machines & Drives Conference (IEMDC), May 2011.

Chapter 2
1. K. Harada and S. Nonaka: Self-excited single-phase synchronous generator, Japanese patent no.244444, 1958.
2. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Brushless three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, IEE Japan, vol. 105, no. 6, pp.91-99, October 1985.
3. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat and S. Heier: Bürstenloser Synchrongenerator und Generatoranordnung mit einem bürstenlosen Synchrongenerator,

Deutsches Patent DE 10 2010 060 998 A1, 06.06.2012.

4. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat and S. Heier: Neuentwicklung von bürstenlosen, selbsterregten und selbstgeregelten Synchrongenerator-Systemen, Beitrag von Jahresbericht-2010, pp.23, IEE/EVS-KDEE, Universität Kassel, Deutschland März 2011.

5. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat and S. Heier: Entwicklung von bürstenlosen, selbst-erregten und -geregelten Synchrongenerators, Beitrag von Jahresbericht 2012, pp.59, IEE/EVS-KDEE, Universität Kassel, Deutschland Februar 2013.

6. A. Khosravi, A. Jalali and H. Mojallali: Robust control design for a wind turbine-induction generator unit- computer systems and applications, AICCSA '07, IEEE/ACS International Conference, May 2007.

7. Pedro Lobato, A. Cruz, J. Silva and A. J. Pires: The switched reluctance generator for wind power conversion, 9CHLIE - 9th Spanish Portuguese Congress on Electrical Engineering, Marbella, Spain, July 2005.

8. F. Jurca, C. Martis, C. Oprea and D. Fodorean: Claw-pole machine design and tests for small scale direct driven applications, International Conference on Clean Electrical Power (ICCEP), Romania, June 2011.

9. Yongchang Zhang and Jianguo Zhu: Direct torque control of cascaded brushless doubly fed induction generator for wind energy applications, IEEE International Electric Machines & Drives Conference (IEMDC), May 2011.

10. S. Nonaka, I. Muta and R. Ide: Fundamental characteristics of the brushless self-excited cylindrical-rotor type single-phase synchronous generator, Proc. Fac. Eng. Kyushu Univ., vol. 42, p.861, January 1970.

11. Steinhilber, Siegfried, Tübingen: Anordnung zur kostenlosen Erregung eines Synchrongenerators, Deutsche Patent 2258284 C3, 1977.

12. Masuda Yutaka: Capacitor-excitation type brushless self-exciting synchronous generator, Japanese Patent 56071462 A, 1981.

13. Massaki Kubo, Shizuoka, Japan: Synchronous Generator, United States Patent 4246532 A1, 1981.

14. Nonaka Sakutaro: Brushless single phase synchronous generator with AC exciter, Japanese Patent 59061456 A, 1984.

15. Ikegami Hideki: Inductor type brushless generator, Japanese Patent 61046149A, 1986.

16. Ikegami Hideki: Voltage compensation circuit for synchronous brushless multiphase generator of inductor type, Japanese Patent 61293141 A, 1986.

17. K. Inoue, H. Yamashita E. Nakamae T. Fujikawa: A brushless self-exciting three-phase synchronous generator utilizing the 5th-space harmonic component of magneto motive force through armature currents, IEEE Transaction on Energy Conversion, vol. 7, no. 3, September 1992.

18. Kantor, Jozef, Margo, HU: Synchronous-machine rotor, primary for

brushless self-excited single-phase synchronous generators, International Patent WO 9950951 A1, 1999.

19. S. Nonaka and M. Oomoto: A brushless cylindrical-rotor 4-pole three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, Trans. IEE of Japan, vol. 119-D, no. 5, pp. 720, 1999

20. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat: Analysis & computer aided design of brushless single-phase synchronous generators, M.Sc. Thesis, Faculty of Electromechanical Engineering, University of Technology, Iraq 2000.

21. Carraro, Diego, Vicenza, IT: Spannungsregler für einen Wechselstromgenerator, Deutsche Patent 60123269 T2, 2007.

Chapter 3

1. T. F. Chan and Lie-Tong Yan: Performance analysis of a brushless and exciterless AC generator, IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion, vol. 12, no. 1, March 1997.

2. T. Fukami, T. Kondo and T. Miyamoto: Analysis of a self-regulated, self-excited, brushless three-phase synchronous generator, which includes the effect of core losses, IEE Japan, vol. 131, no. 2, 2000.

3. P. C. Krause: Analysis of Electric Machinery, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York 1986.

4. P. S. Bimbhra: Generalized theory of electrical machines, Khanna Publishers, Delhi, 2007.

5. B. Adkins and R.G. Harley: The general theory of alternating current machines - Application to practical problems, Chapman and Hall Ltd, London 1975.

6. K. S. Krikor and Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat: A comprehensive analysis for synchronous generators with brushless excitation, Eng. & Technology, vol. 20, no. 9, Iraq 2001.

7. S. Nonaka: The brushless self-excited type single-phase synchronous generator, IEE Japan, vol. 82, pp. 627-634, April 1962.

8. S. Nonaka and I. Muta: Characteristics of brushless self-excited, single-phase synchronous generators, IEE Japan, vol. 91, no. 4, 1971.

9. F. Shibata and N. Naoe: Characteristics of brushless and exciterless, self-excited synchronous generators, Conf. Rec. of IEEE Ind. Appl. Soc. Annu. Meeting, vol. 1, pp.293-300, Seattle, WA, 1990.

10. T. Fukami, Y. Hanada and T. Miyamoto: Analysis of the self-excited three-phase synchronous generator utilizing the second space harmonic for excitation, IEE Japan, vol. 121, no. 1, 1997.

11. S. Nonaka, K. Kesamaru and K. Horita: Analysis of brushless three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, Trans. IEE Japan, vol. 112-D, no. 5, May 1992.

12. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Analysis of voltage-adjustable brushless

synchronous generator without exciter, IEEE Trans. on Industry Applications, vol. 25, no. 1, pp.126-132, January/February 1989.

13. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Magnetic field analysis of brushless four-pole single-phase synchronous generator without exciter, International Conference on Electrical Machines, Cambridge, pp.1177, 1990.

14. W. J. Gibbs: Electric machine analysis using matrices, Pitman, London 1962.

15. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Field circuit of brushless two-pole single-phase synchronous generator without exciter, National Conv. IEE Japan, no. 808, 1986.

16. S. Nonaka and I. Muta: Analysis of brushless self-excited cylindrical-rotor type single-phase synchronous generator, Trans. IEE Japan, vol. 92-B, no. 3, pp. 205-214, March 1972.

17. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Brushless separately excited three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, Proc. of Int. Conf. on Electrical Machines, Budapest, pp.446-449, 1982.

18. S. Nonaka, K. Kesamaru and H. Tanaka: Magnetic field analysis of brushless self-excited type single-phase synchronous generator, Report RM-83-31 of the Studying Committee on Rotating Machinery, July 1983.

19. S. Nonaka: Analysis of the self-excited salient-pole type single-phase synchronous machine, IEE Japan, vol. 81, pp. 377, March 1961.

20. S. Nonaka and I. Muta: An analytical study of the brushless self-excited type single-phase synchronous generator, IEE Japan, vol. 86, pp.1140, July 1966.

21. J. A. Edminister: Theory and problems of electric circuits, Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, 1983.

22. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat and K. S. Krikor: Design of brushless single phase alternator" 4th International Conference, CATAEE-2002, Amman-Jordan, March 2002.

23. S. Nonaka and K. Kesamaru: Characteristics of brushless single-phase and three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, Proc. of Int. Conf. on Electrical Machines, Lausanne, pp. 325-328, 1984.

24. S. Nonaka, K. Kesamaru and F. Fuji: Characteristics of the brushless separately-excited three-phase synchronous generator without exciter, Report RM-82-5 of the Studying Committee on Rotating Machinery, Feb. 1982.

Chapter 4

1. Siegfried Heier: Grid integration of wind energy conversion systems, John Wiley & Sons Ltd., England 2006.

2. 1st-Product.com Inc. 1997-2012, all rights reserved: Generator TWG series three phase brushless synchronous generator, at: http://1st-

product/products/745/Generator-TWG-Series-Three-Phase-Brushless-Synchronous-Generator-402338.html, Post date 15.07.2012.

3. K. M. Vishnu Murthy: Computer-aided design of electrical machines, BS Publications, Hyderabad 2008.

4. A. K. Sawhney and A. Chakrabarti: A course in electrical machine design, Dhanpat Rai & Co. (P) Ltd., Delhi 2006.

5. M. Kostenko and L. Piotrovsky: Electrical machines - Alternating current machines, Mir Publishers, Moscow 1977.

6. Acesita S. A. – Group Arcelor: Electrical steels, Grain-oriented silicon steels, Non-oriented silicon steels, at: www.acesita.com.br , ED. 1/agosto 2007.

7. Asko Parviainen: Design of axial-flux permanent-magnet low-speed machines and performance comparison between radial-flux and axial-flux machines, Ph.D. Dissertation, Lappeenranta University of Technology, Finland 2005.

8. Essam S. Hamdi: Design of small electrical machines, John Wiley & Sons Ltd., England 1994.

9. M. G. Say: The performance and design of alternating current machines, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd. London 1958.

10. Ion Boldea: Synchronous generators - the electrical generators handbook, Taylor & Francis Group, LLC, FL-USA, 2006.

11. Juha Pyrhönen, Tapani Jokinen and Valeria Hrabovcova: Design of rotating electrical machines, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., UK 2008.

12. R.S. Khurmi and J.K. Gupta: Machine design, Eurasia Publishing House (PVT.) Ltd., New Delhi 1979.

13. Kais S. I. Al-Sabagh: Performance and design of single phase induction motors, M.Sc. Thesis in Electrical Engineering, College of Engineering, University of Baghdad, Iraq 1976.

14. K. S. Krikor and Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat: Design and manufacture of single phase alternator with brushless excitation, Eng. & Development, vol.4, no.2, Baghdad-Iraq, July 2000.

15. Computer aided design of industrial motors, Electrical machine design course in Bucharest, Romania submitted to State Company of Electrical Industries, Baghdad-Iraq 1980.

16. Cyril G. Veinott: Theory and design of small induction motors, McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc., New York, 1959.

17. B.L. Theraja and A.K. Theraja: A text-book of electrical technology, Nirja Construction & Development Co. (P) LTD, New Delhi, 1988.

18. D. P. Sen Gupta and J. W. Lynn: Electrical machine dynamics, the Macmillan Press Ltd, Hong Kong, 1980.

19. Documentation & online Maxwell help: Analysis approach for three-phase machines, Ansoft Maxwell & RMxprt, Version 15.0.0, SAS IP, Inc., 2011.

Chapter 5

1. Bruce Klimpke, Integrated Engineering Software/ Enginia Research, Canada: A hybrid magnetic field solver using a combined finite element/ boundary element field solver, presented at Advanced Electromagnetic Modeling & CAD for Industrial Application, Alstom Research and Technology Center, Stafford, U.K. 2003.
2. Bruce Klimpke, Integrated Engineering Software/ Enginia Research, Canada: A hybrid approach to magnetic field analysis, An Advanstar Publication, U.S.A., Sensors Vol.21, No.5, May 2004.
3. Carl R. Nave: Hyper physics by the SciLinks program, a service of National Science Teachers Association, Department of physics and Astronomy, Georgia State University, U.S.A. 2012.

Chapter 7

1. Likaa Fahmi A. Izzat and S. Heier: Steuerschaltung für selbstregelnde Kondensator-Erregte Synchrongeneratoren in einem weiten drehzahlbereit, Beitrag von Jahresbericht 2011, pp.26, IEE/EVS-KDEE, Universität Kassel, Deutschland Februar 2012.
2. C. Alexander and M. Sadiku: Fundamentals of electric circuits, 4th Edition; Ebooks for JNTU subjects Electric circuits and Network Theory and Basic Electrical Engineering and Principles of Electrical Engineering, McGraw-Hill, August, 2008.

Symbols and Abbreviations

A

a	Empirical constant related to iron loss in the machine core
$A.C.$	Alternating current, A
a_1	Parallel current path of stator load winding
A_1	Ratio between fundamental component of maximum flux density at machine core and the air-gap flux density per pole
a_{1c}	Parallel current path of stator capacitor winding
a_2	Number of parallel current path of rotor auxiliary winding
a_{2s}	Number of parallel paths of rotor main field winding
A_3	Coefficient of the 3rd harmonics wave
A_5	Coefficient of the 5rd harmonics wave
ac	Specific electrical loading, A/m
A_{c2n}	Cross-sectional area of effective bare conductor of rotor auxiliary winding in slots type-S_{2n}, m^2
A_{c2s}	Cross sectional area of effective bare conductor of rotor main winding in slots type-S_{2s}, m^2
$ACIM$	Alternating current induction modifier
A_{d1} , A_{q1}	Flux distribution coefficient for direct- and quadrate- axis component of armature reaction, respectively
$AFPM$	Axial flux permanent magnetic
a_r	Effective turns ratio between two stator windings, load and capacitor-exciter windings.
A_{s1}	Total area of the stator slot without insulation, m^2
A_{s2n}	Surface area of the 1st type of rotor slots (slot type-S_{2n}), m^2
A_{s2s}	Surface area of the 2st type of rotor slots (slot type-S_{2s}), m^2
AT	Magneto-motive force, A
AT_c	Magneto motive force of armature phase winding per pole, A
AT_{cd}	Direct-axis of Magneto motive force of armature phase winding per pole, A
AT_f	Rotor main magneto motive force per pole, A
AT_{f0}	Magneto-motive force per pole in air-gap at no-load operation
AT_{fa}	Magneto-motive force of rotor auxiliary winding, A
AT_g	Magneto motive force at minimum length of air-gap, A
AT_{h1} , AT_{h2}	Magneto-motive force at yoke of stator and rotor per pole, respectively; A
AT_l	Magneto motive force of armature reaction of load winding per phase
AT_{t0}	Total magneto-motive force in the machine active parts (air-gap, yoke and core), A
AT_{t1} , AT_{t2}	Magneto-motive force at stator and rotor teeth, respectively; A
$AVBM$	Auxiliary voltage building up means
a_{z1}	Effective cross-section area of the conductor for stator winding, m^2
a_{z1c}	Effective cross-section of wire-conductor of stator capacitor-exciter-winding, m^2
a_{z1l}	Effective cross sectional area of wire-conductor of stator load-winding, m^2

B

B	Magnetic flux density, Tesla
B_{av}	Specific magnetic loading, Tesla
BCESG	Brushless capacitor-exciter synchronous generator
BDFIG	Brushless double feed induction generator
BEM	Boundary Element Method
B_g	Maximum air-gap flux density per pole, Tesla or Wb/m^2
B_{h1}	Flux density of stator yoke, Wb/m^2 or Tesla
B_{h2}	Flux density of rotor yoke, Wb/m^2 or Tesla
B_m	Maximum flux density in the machine core, Wb/m^2
B_{m1}	Fundamental component of maximum flux density at machine core, Wb/m^2
BSESG	Brushless self excited synchronous generator
B_{t1}	Maximum flux density at stator teeth, Wb/m^2
B_{t2}	Maximum flux density at teeth between rotor slots type-S$_{2n}$, Wb/m^2
C	
C	Capacitor value, μF
C_0	Capacitor-exciter value at resonance frequency, μF
C_1 , C_3 , C_5	Capacitor-exciter value at resonance condition for the first (fundamental), third and fifth harmonics waveform component, respectively; μF
C1,C2	Values of exciter capacitors at fundamental waveforms, μF
CAD	Computer aided design
C_o	Machine output coefficient, proportional to machine rated torque per unit volume, Wb.A/m^3
c_{p1}	Average length from outer sides of two adjacent coil sections of rotor field winding, m
c_{p2}	Average length from inner sides of two adjacent coil sections of rotor field winding, m
CRGO	Cold rolled grain-oriented steel
D	
D.C.	Direct current, A
D_1	Inner diameter of the stator, mm
D_1-D_4	Rectifier Semiconductor diodes' values
D_2	Rotor outer diameter, m
d_{c1}	Effective conductor diameter of stator coils, mm
d_{c2}	Effective diameter of bare conductor of rotor windings, m
d_{c2n}	Effective diameter of bare conductor of rotor auxiliary winding, m
d_{c2s}	Diameter of effective bare conductor of rotor main winding in slots type-S$_{2s}$, m
DD	Direct drive
DFIG	Double feed induction generator
D_o	Stator outer diameter, m
d_{o2n}	Diameter of circular slots of 1st type at non-salient part of rotor core, m
d_{sh}	Rotor inner diameter or the shaft diameter, m
E	
e_c	Capacitor induced electromotive force across terminals of stator capacitor-exciter winding at load operation, V
E_c	Induced electromotive force at stator capacitor winding, V
e_{c0}	Capacitor induced voltage at no-load operation, V

E_{c1}	Maximum value of capacitor voltage for fundamental harmonic wave, V
E_{c10}	Maximum value of capacitor voltage at no-load for fundamental wave, V
EESG	Electrically excited synchronous generator
e_l	Output induced voltage across terminals of stator load winding at load operation, V
e_{l0}	Induced output (load) electromotive force at no load operation, V
E_{l1}	Maximum induced electromotive force at stator load winding at fundamental harmonic wave, V
E_{l10}	Maximum output voltage at fundamental point no-load operation, V
EMF	Electromotive force, V
e_{mfd} ,or; EMF_{rm}	Induced electromotive force of double frequency at direct-axis main rotor field winding, V
e_{mfq} ,or; EMF_{ra}	Induced electromotive force of double frequency at quadrate-axis auxiliary rotor winding, V
EMFral	Induced electromotive force related to rotor auxiliary winding and stator load winding, V
EMFrml	Induced electromotive force related to rotor main winding and stator load winding, V
F	
f	Electrical frequency, Hz
f_1	Frequency of rated output voltage and current in stator winding, Hz
f_2	Frequency of induced voltage and current in rotor winding, Hz
Fac	Pulsating stationary single-phase magneto-motive force related to armature reaction of stator capacitor winding, A
Fal	Pulsating stationary single-phase magneto-motive force related to armature reaction of stator load winding, A
FEA	Finite Element Analysis
FEM, 2D/ 3D	Finite Element Method, two dimensions/ three dimensions
Fra ,or; Frq	Summation of magnetic force components at quadrate-axis of rotor at each 180°E of rotation, related to rotor auxiliary winding, A
$Frad_0$	Magnetic force at rotor direct-axis produced by the induced current in rotor auxiliary winding at instant of rotation equal to stationary 0°E, A
$Frad_{90}$	Magnetic force at rotor direct-axis produced by the induced current in rotor auxiliary winding at instant of rotation equal to stationary 90°E, A
$Fraq_0$	Magnetic force at rotor quadrate-axis produced by the induced current in rotor auxiliary rotor winding at instant of rotation equal to stationary 0°E, A
$Fraq_{90}$	Magnetic force at rotor quadrate-axis produced by the induced current in rotor auxiliary winding at instant of rotation equal to stationary 90°E, A
Frm ,or; Frd	Summation of magnetic force components at direct-axis of rotor at each 180°E of rotation, relating to rotor main winding, A
$Frmd_0$	Magnetic force at rotor direct-axis produced by the induced current in rotor main winding at instant of rotation equal to 0°E
$Frmd_{90}$	Magnetic force at rotor direct-axis produced by the induced current in rotor main winding at instant of rotation equal to 90°E.
G	
G_2	Total weight of rotor steel core and copper windings (neglecting insulations), kg
H	
H	Magnetic field intensity, A/m
h_1	Height of the stator yoke, m

h_2	Summation of minimum height of rotor yoke and rotor slot height type-S_{2s}, m
h_{2n}	Maximum height of rotor core, m
h_{2s}	Minimum height of rotor yoke, m
h_{2ss}	Height of the rotor slot type-S_{2s}, m
H_{h1}, H_{h2}	Magnetic field strength at stator and rotor yoke, respectively; A/m
h_{o2n}	Height of the slot-opening of 1st type at non-salient part of rotor core, m
h_{p1}	Height of insulation in the rotor slot of salient-pole type, m
h_{p2}	Height of copper coil section of main rotor field winding in the rotor slot of salient-pole type, m
h_{rn}	Depth of rotor slot of 1st type at non-salient part of rotor core, m
h_{rs}	Depth of rotor slot type-S_{2s}, m
h_s	Height of the stator slot, m
h_{s1}	Distance between the two bases of standard trapezoidal slot, m
H_{t1}, H_{t2}	Field strength at stator and rotor teeth, respectively; A/m
h_{t2n}	Rotor-tooth height (or pole-shoe height), m
I	
$I1, I2$	Two values of instruction signals from output of control device (Low power electronic circuit)
I_c	Maximum value of induced phase current in the stator capacitor-exciter winding, A
i_c	Instantaneous value of induced alternating phase current in stator capacitor-exciter winding, A
i_{c1}	Fundamental (first harmonic) value of instantaneous phase current in stator capacitor-exciter winding, A
I_{c1}	Maximum fundamental phase current in stator capacitor winding, A
I_{c1d}	Armature current component causing the direct axis *MMF* of armature reaction, A
$IGBT$	Insulated-gate bipolar transistor
I_l	Maximum value of generator load current, A
i_l	Instantaneous value of alternating load current in the stator load winding, A
I_{l1}	Fundamental component of load phase current, A
I_m	Magnetization current, A
i_R	Instantaneous value of load current in the pure resistive load of the generator, A
I_{ra}	Maximum value of current in rotor auxiliary winding, A
i_{ra}	Instantaneous value of alternating induced current in rotor auxiliary winding, A
I_{rm}	Maximum value of induced current in rotor main winding, A
i_{rm}	Instantaneous value of induced current in rotor main winding, A
I_{rm0}	The main field current at no-load status, A
I_{rm1}, I_{rm2}	Induced current components, full-wave and half-wave in rotor main winding, respectively; A
$ITBG$	Inductor type brushless generator
I_{z1}	Conductor current in effective conductor of stator winding, A
J	
J_1, J_2	Current density in effective conductors of stator and rotor windings, respectively; A/mm^2
K	
k	Steinmetz coefficient

K_1 , K_2	Correction factor of stator and rotor yoke magneto-motive force, respectively
$K_1 T_1$	First switch of first contactor
$K_1 T_2$	First switch of second contactor
$K_2 T_2$	Second switch of second contactor
K_3 , K_5	Reactance ratio coefficient related to third and fifth harmonics at resonance condition, respectively
K_{ad}	Factor of direct-axis armature reaction
K_C	Carter Coefficient
K_{c1}	Chording factor for stator windings
K_{c2n}	Chording factor of rotor auxiliary winding
K_{d1}	Distribution factor of stator windings
K_{d2n}	Distribution factor of rotor auxiliary winding
K_E	Reduction factor related to voltage-drop, due to resistance and leakage reactance
k_e	Factor depends on number of layers of winding
K_f	Form factor of the magnetic waveform, which is related to saturation factor
$K_{f\,exc}$	Form factor of the excitation field
K_{fd} , K_{fq}	Form factor of the direct- and quadrate- axis component of armature reaction, respectively
K_{fe}	Stacking factor of electrical steel material
K_g	Gap contraction factor
K_h , K_e	Coefficient of hysteresis and eddy-current loss, respectively
K_{s1}	Slot fullness factor of bare conductors in bare slot area of stator slot
K_{s2s} , K_{s2n}	Slot fullness factor of bare conductors in bare slot area of rotor slot type-S_{2s} and type-S_{2n}, respectively
K_{sd}	Magnetic saturation factor
K_{wl} , K_{wc}	Winding factor for stator load- and capacitor-exciter- winding, respectively
K_{wra}	Winding factor of rotor auxiliary winding
L	
L	Stack length of steel core (assuming equal packet length for rotor and stator), m
L_0	Zero-sequence component of Inductance (inductance value at resonance frequency), H
L_1 , L_2	Stack length of stator and rotor core, respectively; m
l_{2n}	Number of layers of rotor auxiliary winding
l_{a2}	Mean length of one turn of rotor auxiliary winding, m
L_b	Inner distance between the two ball-bearings' sides, m
L_{c0}	Zero-sequence Inductance of capacitor windings, H
L'_{c0}	Transient value of zero-sequence inductance related to armature capacitor-exciter winding, H
l_{c1}	Mean length of one turn of stator capacitor-exciter-winding, m
L_{c2}	Negative-sequence component of Inductance, H
L_D , L_Q	Stationary direct- and quadrate- axis inductance, respectively; H
L'_D , L'_Q	Transient value of stationary direct- and quadrate- axis inductances, respectively; H
L_f	Self inductance of rotor field winding, H
l_g	Air-gap length opposite to the center of the pole, m
l_{g1}	Length of air-gap along uniformly part of pole face (minimum length of air-

	gap), m
l_{g2}	Larger length of air-gap, facing the rotor quadrate-axis part, m
L'_{l0}	Transient value of zero-sequence inductance related to armature load winding , H
L_{l0} , L_{c0}	Zero-sequence inductance related to armature load and capacitor-exciter windings, H
l_{l1}	Mean length of one whole turn of stator load-winding, m
L'_{l2}	Transient value of negative-sequence inductance related to armature load winding , H
L_{l2} , L_{c2}	Negative-sequence inductance related to armature load and capacitor-exciter windings, respectively; H
l_{m2}	Average length of a coil in rotor main winding, m
$LPEC$	Low-power electronic circuit
L_{rm} , L_{ra}	Total self inductances of rotor main- and auxiliary- winding, respectively; H
M	
m ,or m_l	Number of phases of stator armature (load-) winding
M_{cf}	Mutual inductance between stator capacitor-exciter winding and rotor field winding, H
M_{cra} ,or M_{rac}	Mutual inductance between stator capacitor-exciter winding and rotor auxiliary winding, H
M_{crm} ,or M_{rmc}	Mutual inductance between stator capacitor-exciter winding and rotor main winding, H
M_{lra} ,or M_{ral}	Mutual inductance between stator load winding and rotor auxiliary winding, H
M_{lrm} ,or M_{rml}	Mutual inductance between stator load winding and rotor main winding, H
MMF	Magneto-motive force, A
N	
$n.c.$	Normally-closed contact of the contactor switch
$n.o.$	Normally-opened contact of the contactor switch
N_{c2n}	Number of effective conductor of rotor auxiliary winding per slot of 1st type at non-salient part of rotor core (slots type- S_{2n})
N_{c2s}	Number of effective conductors of rotor main winding per slot of 2st type at salient part of rotor core (slots type-S_{2s})
$NGRO$	Non-oriented steel sheet
n_p	Peripheral speed, m/s
n_s	Synchronous rotational speed, r.p.s.
n_s	Synchronous speed, rpm
P	
p	Number of poles of the machine
P_1	Machine input power (related to input rotating torque) , W
$P_{1.5}$	Specific iron loss at flux density 1.5 Wb/m^2
P_2	Machine output power, W
P_{add}	Additional power loss, W
P_{arc}	Pole-arc length, m
P_{cu}	Total copper losses in the generator, W
P_e	Specific Eddy current loss, W/kg
P_{fe}	Total iron loss, W
P_{fw}	Friction and windage power loss, W

P_h	Specific Hysteresis loss, W/kg
P_i	Total specific iron loss, W/kg
PM	Permanent magnetic
PMSG	Permanent magnetic synchronous generator
P_{puls}	Pulsation power loss, W
P_t	Total power loss in the machine, W
P_{Wc}	Copper losses in stator capacitor-exciter winding, W
P_{Wl}	Copper losses in stator load winding, W
P_{Wra}	Copper losses in rotor auxiliary winding, W
P_{Wrm} , P_{Wra}	Copper losses in rotor main and auxiliary winding, respectively; W

Q

q_1	Number of slots per pole per phase for stator winding
q_{2n}	Number of rotor slots type-S_{2n} per pole per number of phase of rotor auxiliary winding

R

R	Pure resistive load, Ω
r_c	Internal resistance of capacitor stator winding, Ω
RFPM	Radial flux permanent magnetic
r_l	Internal resistance of load winding, Ω
r_{l1} , r_{c1}	Internal resistance of the stator load- and capacitor-exciter- winding, respectively; Ω
r_{m2} , r_{a2}	Internal resistance per phase of the rotor main- and auxiliary- winding, respectively; Ω
r_{rm} , r_{ra}	Internal resistance per phase of rotor main- and auxiliary- winding, respectively; Ω

S

S	Machine apparent output power, VA
S_1	Number of stator slots
S_{2n}	Number of 1st type of rotor slots (slots of non-salient-pole type), embedded punching at non-salient part of rotor poles
S_{2s}	Number of 2nd type of rotor slots (slots of salient-pole type), embedded punching at salient part of rotor poles
SCIG	Squirrel cage induction generator
SCR	Short-circuit ratio
SNSP	Salient and non-salient pole

T

t	Instantaneous time, s
T_1	Input rotating torque, Nm
T1, T2	Two values of mechanical contactors
TFPM	Transversal-flux permanent magnetic
T_{l1} , T_{c1}	Number of turns per phase for stator load- and capacitor-exciter- winding, respectively
T_{ra}	Number of turns per phase per path of rotor auxiliary winding
T_{rap}	Number of turns per pole per phase of rotor auxiliary winding
T_{rm}	Number of turns per path of rotor main winding
T_{rmp}	Number of turns per one pole of rotor main field winding

V

V_c	Maximum terminal voltage across stator capacitor-exciter winding, V
v_c	Instantaneous value of terminal voltage across stator capacitor-exciter winding, V
V_l	Maximum terminal voltage across stator load winding, V
v_l	Instantaneous fundamental voltage at terminals of stator load winding (generator output voltage or load voltage), V
V_{ra}	Built up voltage across terminals of rotor auxiliary winding, V
V_{rm}	Built up voltage across terminals of rotor main winding, V

W

W_{2s}	Smaller base length of the trapezoidal rotor slot type-S_{2s}, m
W_{2ss}	Larger base length of the trapezoidal rotor slot type-S_{2s}, m
W_l , W_c	Stator load- and capacitor-exciter winding, respectively
w_{o2n}	Width of the slot-opening of 1st type, at non-salient part of rotor core, m
W_p	Width of pole body, m
$WRIG$	Wound rotor induction generator
W_{rm} , W_{ra}	Rotor main- and auxiliary- winding, respectively
W_{rs}	Average gap length between two adjacent sides of rotor poles, m
W_{s1}	Average width of stator slot, m
W_{s11}	Larger base of standard trapezoidal slot shape, m
W_{t1}	Average width of stator tooth, m
W_{t2n}	Average active width between two adjacent sides of slots type-S_{2n}, m

X

X_{ad} ,or X_{md}	Mutual inductance between the armature winding and rotor field winding at direct axis, p.u.
X_{aq}	Mutual inductance between the armature winding and rotor field winding at quadrate axis, p.u.
X_C	Capacitance reactance, per-unit
X_{c0}	Zero sequence of the armature reactance, per-unit
X'_{c0}	Transient zero-sequence armature reactance, per-unit
X''_{c0}	Sub-transient reactance related to zero sequence armature reaction, per-unit
X_{C1} , X_{C3} , X_{C5}	Capacitive reactance value at resonance condition for the first (fundamental), third and fifth harmonics waveform component, respectively; per-unit
X_{c2}	Negative-sequence armature reactance, per-unit
X_{cf}	Inductive mutual reactance between armature and field windings, per-unit
$X_{cf}{}^2/X_f$	Saturation coefficient represents as ratio of square mutual reactance over self reactance, per-unit
X_D , X_Q	Direct- and quadrate- axis synchronous reactance, respectively; per-unit
X'_D , X'_Q	Transient value of direct- and quadrate- axis synchronous reactance, respectively; per-unit
X_f	Inductive self reactance of the rotor main field winding, per-unit
x_m	Magnetization reactance, Ω
X_m	Magnetization reactance, p.u.
X_{ra}	Inductive reactance of rotor auxiliary winding, p.u.
X_σ	Leakage reactance, p.u.
$x_{\sigma c}$, $x_{\sigma l}$	Leakage reactance of stator capacitor-exciter and load- winding, Ω

$X_{\sigma c}, X_{\sigma l}$	Leakage reactance of stator capacitor-exciter and load- winding, respectively; p.u.
$x_{\sigma f}$	Leakage inductive reactance at salient-pole part of rotor, Ω
$X_{\sigma f}$	Leakage inductive reactance at salient-pole part of rotor, p.u.
$X_{\sigma f}, X_{\sigma n}$	Leakage reactance of rotor main and auxiliary field winding, p.u.
$x_{\sigma f}, x_{\sigma n}$	Leakage reactance of rotor main and auxiliary field winding, Ω
$x_{\sigma l}, x_{\sigma c}$	Armature leakage reactance at stator load- and capacitor-exciter- winding, Ω
Y	
y_{2n}	Slot pitch of rotor slots type-S_{2n} in terms of angle, $^{\circ}$M; or distance length, m
y_{s1}	Stator slot pitch in term of mechanical angle, $^{\circ}$M; or distance length, m
Z	
Z_1	Total number of effective conductors
Z_{s1}	Number of effective conductors per stator slot
α	Pole arc coefficient
α_p	Pole arc angle, $^{\circ}$E
α_δ	Magnetic leakage factor, which is related to saturation factor
γ_i	Iron density, kg/m^3
γ_{i1}, γ_{i2}	Iron density of stator and rotor core, kg/m^3
δ	Angle between axis of stator load winding and the rotor direct axis, at time, t = 0; $^{\circ}$E
δ_1	Load angle, $^{\circ}$E
η	Machine efficiency, %
θ	Angular displacement between stationary load winding axis and rotor main field axis, $^{\circ}$E
λ_σ	Magnetic permeance
$\lambda_{\sigma e}$	Permeance factor of end-connections
$\lambda_{\sigma f}$	Permeance at salient-pole part of rotor
$\lambda_{\sigma s}$	Slot permeance factor
$\lambda_{\sigma g}$	Air-gap permeance factor
$\lambda_{\sigma l}$	Armature leakage permeance
μ	Magnetic permeability, H/m
μ_0	Permeability of free space
ρ	Resistivity of the electrical steel material, Ω.m
ρ_{cu}	Resistivity of copper conductor, Ω.m
ρ_d	Reduction factor for direct axis armature magneto-motive force
τ_1, τ_{1l}	Stator pole pitch in term of number of slots and distance length in m, respectively
τ_2	Peripheral length of rotor pole-pitch, m
τ_{2n}	Pole pitch in terms of rotor slots number of type-S_{2n}
τ_{c1}	Stator coil pitch in term of number of slots
τ_{c2n}	Coil pitch in terms of rotor slots number of type-S_{2n}
τ_{h1}, τ_{h2}	Magnetic pole pitch length at stator and rotor yoke, respectively; m
τ_{rat}	Ratio of pole-arc length to pole-pitch length
φ	Maximum air-gap flux per pole, Wb

φ_f	Resultant value of field flux per rotor pole, Wb
φ_{l0}	The effective value of flux linkage to stator load winding at no-load condition, Wb
ψ_1	Summation of power-factor angle and load angle
ω_0	Angular frequency at resonance operation, rad
I_{c1} , I_{c3} , I_{c5}	Maximum value of current in stator capacitor-exciter winding at first (fundamental), third and fifth harmonics, respectively; A
φ_{fd} , φ_{fq}	Flux linkage with rotor main- and auxiliary- winding at rotor direct- and quadrate- axis, respectively; Wb
φ_{fd1} , φ_{fd2}	Flux linkage components due to full-wave and half-wave current components in rotor main winding, respectively; Wb
φ_l , φ_c	Flux linkage with stator load- and capacitor-exciter- windings, respectively; Wb
ω	Angular velocity, rad
$\dot{\varphi}_f$	Vector quantity of the resultant rotor field flux, Wb
$\dot{I}_{l1}$	Vector quantity of the fundamental component of load current in stator load winding, A
$\dot{I}_{c1}$	Vector quantity of the fundamental component of capacitor-exciter current in stator capacitor-exciter winding, A
ϕ_1	Power factor angle, °E
$\overline{A}$	Vector quantity of Magnetic potential, Wb/m
$\overline{J}$	Vector quantity of Current density, A/m^2
$\overline{H}$	Vector quantity of field intensity, A/m
$\overline{B}$	Vector quantity of flux density, Wb/m^2
ϑ_1	Time phase-shift angle between quadrate-axis component of field voltage and load voltage, °E
ϑ_c	Time Phase shift angle between current and voltage in stator capacitor-exciter winding, °E
ϑ_{c1} , ϑ_{c3} , ϑ_{c5}	Time phase shift angle between current & voltage in capacitor-exciter winding at first (fundamental), third and fifth harmonics, respectively, °E
ϑ_{l1}	Time phase-shift angle between generating load voltage and load current for fundamental waveform, °E
°E	Electrical degrees
μ_0	Permittivity of free space
3G; 1G	Three stage; one stage

List of Figures

List of Tables

In this work, a developed model of brushless synchronous generator of wound rotor type is designed, analyzed by FEM, practically applied and investigated. A comparison of results with conventional machines is also performed. The presented machine can be applied for multi-pole wind/ hydro generators or double-poles diesel-engine generators. It is self-excited by residual magnetism and a connected capacitor. It is also self-regulated by making use of fluctuations at load or limited speed changes. The generated voltage may last at extended speed range by arranging a generating system with variable capacitance. By eliminating the permanent magnets or advanced manufacturing technology of rotor poles; and without using extra rotating/ external DC exciters, an efficient excitation field and an output of flat self-compensated compound characteristic are obtained. More, the feature of damper windings is determined.

Concerning the fact of environmental diminishing of elements in materials of permanent magnets and D.C. Battery, the presented novel machine is hence a good alternative and more economic from generators, exist in the market. Beside, it is safer and highly recommended for power stability when connected to the grid.